3 1761 02017542 8

VICTORIA UNIVERSITY LIBRARY
TORONTO, ONTARIO

J. D. Robins

International
University
Booksellers Ltd.
*
94 Gower Street
London

Life-Records of Chaucer.

Parts I. to IV.

Life-Records of Chaucer.

PART I. EDITED BY
WALFORD D. SELBY, ESQ.,
OF THE PUBLIC RECORD OFFICE.

PART II. EDITED BY
F. J. FURNIVALL, M.A., PH.D.

PART III. EDITED BY
EDWARD A. BOND, LL.D.,
AND
WALFORD D. SELBY, ESQ.

PART IV. EDITED BY
R. E. G. KIRK, ESQ.

LONDON:
PUBLISHED FOR THE CHAUCER SOCIETY
BY KEGAN PAUL, TRENCH, TRÜBNER & CO.,
PATERNOSTER HOUSE, CHARING-CROSS ROAD.
1900

PR
1901
L5
v 4

DEC 6 1956

Second Series,
No. 32.

Richard Clay & Sons, Limited, London & Bungay.

FOREWORDS.

At last, after many years, all the records relating to Geoffrey Chaucer, "the prince of English poets," so far as they are at present known, have been brought together within the covers of one book. This result has been accomplished by the co-operation of many devoted inquirers.

Some of these records were discovered long ago by William Godwin, some by Sir Nicholas Harris Nicolas, and were printed in their Lives of the poet; but both their works left so many portions of Chaucer's life open to doubt and question, that endless speculations and controversies have been started by later investigators, each of whom has contributed more or less useful references in support of his propositions. All obligations to these writers have been acknowledged in the notes to this work. Most of their contributions were carefully gathered up and commented on by Prof. Skeat; but he did not see the original texts, and although his *Life* was published only a few years ago, in 1894, sundry extremely important records have been discovered since by more recent inquirers, and others during the numerous investigations which it has been necessary to make in the course of the present work.

In the forefront of Chaucerian discoverers must be placed Dr. Furnivall, on account not only of his own extensive researches, but of those which his attractive example has induced others to undertake. Chief among these fellow-workers was the late Mr. W. D. Selby, under whose editorship this work was commenced about thirteen years ago. Mr. Selby devoted himself heart and soul to the task of collecting fresh materials for it, and most enthusiastic were the preliminary letters which he wrote on the subject in the *Athenæum* and the *Academy*, evincing the all-engrossing interest he took in everything relating to the poet. He even began to print the results of his labours, but these were untimely cut short. A good many of the earlier entries from the Public Record Office were seen by him in proof, and have at length been finally prepared for press, with the insertion of records since brought to light.

Considering how the public records were scattered about in various offices in the days of Godwin and Nicolas, it is surprising that they should have discovered so much as they did. Nicolas anticipated that many future discoveries would be made among them, and his prophesy has been amply justified. Even since Selby's time, when the records had for some years been brought together under one roof, they have been rendered more and more accessible by the constantly flowing stream of new calendars and indexes, either in print or in manuscript, which are in active preparation at the Public Record Office. It is hoped that, with the aid of these works, the collection of the Life-Records of Chaucer is now nearly complete; but there are still several unindexed classes of records which may yield additional particulars.

A large proportion of the earlier entries has been derived from the City records in the Guildhall. One has been obtained from the British Museum, one from Lincoln Cathedral, one from Westminster Abbey, and one from the library of Lincoln College, Oxford. Froissart's *Chronicles* and Stow's *Annals* have furnished other items.

EARLY CHAUCERS.

It is necessary in the first place briefly to record the names of the earlier Chaucers, who may have been ancestors or collaterals of the poet, but whose relationship has not yet been ascertained. They all probably belonged to two or three families at most. Benedict le Chaucer was a merchant of London in 1252,[1] and there was a rioter of the same name at Norwich in 1272. John le Chaucer, of London, occurs in 1278, 1298, and 1302;[2] John le Chaucer, "called Prest of Smethefeld" (son of John le Chaucer), and Katherine Lavener his wife, in 1298;[3] Elias le Chaucer, of London, and Agnes his wife, in 1301, 1319, 1322, and 1335;[3] Peter Chaucer and Isabella his wife, daughter and heiress of Isabella, widow of Roger le Lorimer, citizen of London, in 1301;[4] Baldwin le Chaucer, of Cordwainer Street, in 1307;[5] Philip le Chaucer, of London, in 1316, and, with Helewysa his wife, in 1321;[6] William le Chaucer, "dictus le Taverner," of the

[1] Liberate Roll.
[2] P. 140 note; Patent Roll, 30 Edw. I.; Husting Rolls.
[3] Husting Rolls.
[4] Harl. Charters, 53 H. 2; Nicolas's *Life*, p. 94. The references to Nicolas's *Life* in this volume are to the reprint in Morris's edition of the poet's works. [5] Riley's Memorials, xxxiii, xxxiv.; Prof. Skeat's *Life*, ix, x.
[6] Husting Rolls.

parish of St. Mary le Bow, in 1326;[1] William, son of Elias before mentioned, in 1332, and Henry, son of Elias, in 1335;[2] Nicholas le Chaucer, of Cordwainer Street, in 1356, and Henry le Chaucer, of the same;[3] Henry Chaucer and Juliana his wife,[2] part of whose garden adjoined Walbrook, in 1372 and 1373.[4] There were a few Chaucers at Norwich, Colchester, and perhaps at other places in the Eastern counties—Walter, Henry, Gerard, Bartholomew.[5]

CHAUCER'S LINEAGE.

It would take too long to discuss at length the various derivations which have been suggested for the name of Chaucer. After considering all that has been written on the subject, for my own part I think preference must be given to the view of Urry and Riley, that it originally meant "shoemaker." It was the French form of the Latin "calcearius," a term used in early French records for a follower of St. Crispin. As this Latin form was not used in England, so far as we know, we may infer that the Chaucers came over from France, perhaps in the reign of Henry III., when the name is first met with; and they probably came with wines, for they traded here as vintners, having apparently abandoned their primitive occupation; yet some of these vintners, including Chaucer's immediate ancestors, took up their abode in Cordwainer Street, London, the settlement of the English shoemakers or "cordubanarii."[6]

[1] Historical MSS. Reports, viii. 323. [2] Husting Rolls.

[3] Riley's Memorials, xxxiii, xxxiv.; Prof. Skeat's *Life*, ix, x. As to Nicholas Chaucer, see No. 54.

[4] It may be added that the will of Juliana, relict of Henry le Chauncer, vintner, 1374, is mentioned in an ancient index to the Wills of the Archdeaconry of London, but this and many other early wills in that series are not extant.

[5] *Athenæum*, Jan. 29, 1881, pp. 165, 166; Nicolas, p. 94.

[6] See p. 250, note. "Chawcers" = shoes; Anglo-Norman (Halliwell's Dictionary). The Christian names of some of the early Chaucers were more common in France than in England, as namely, Baldwin, Benedict, Bartholomew, Elias, Gerard, Nicholas. The principal variations in the spelling of the surname are—Chaucere, Chaucers, Chaucier, Chausier, Chauncer, Chaucy, Chause; but Chaucer is much the more usual form. Several Geoffreys of similar surnames are mentioned in early records. A Geoffrey Chausi, of Oxfordshire, occurs in Curia Regis Rolls, 1 John (ii. 67); and it is remarkable that the poet's name is spelt Chaucy in a few documents. A Geoffrey le Sauser held two tenements in Oxford, in 1279. (Hundred Rolls, ii. 799, where the name is misprinted Caus'; and in the same volume Robert le Chauf or Chauft is misprinted Chaus.) A Geoffrey le Chaucur (miswritten Chantur), Caukor, or Caukour (that is, the Caulker), and his son Henry, Burgesses of Conway, temp. Edw. I., are to be found several times in the Ancient Petitions. William Franceys le Chaucer was witness to a deed at Lincoln, temp. Edw. I.—Addit. Charters, 19990.

Much speculation as to Chaucer's parentage has been indulged in both before and since the time of Nicolas, who confesses his inability to settle the question, though he actually mentions Chaucer's parents without knowing it. Speght and Urry could only guess that Chaucer belonged to the county of Oxford, or to that of Berks, relying merely on the fact that Thomas Chaucer at a later period had various possessions there, which they supposed him to have inherited. Urry asserted that his father's name was John, but gave no proof. Fuller conjectured that he was the son of a vintner of London. In modern times Mr. Walter Rye did his best to prove that Chaucer belonged to Lynn in Norfolk.[1]

This matter has been clearly elucidated, and we are able to go back as far as Chaucer's grandfather, Robert le Chaucer, who was a citizen and probably a vintner of London, and in 1308 was attorney to the King's Butler in the Port of London. He possessed ten acres of land in Edmonton, evidently in right of his wife, named Mary, but he sold them in 1307. From a later document it appears that he had a messuage in Ipswich. No doubt he had property in London, but there is no positive evidence of this.

Notwithstanding his official position, Robert was accused of taking part with other Londoners in "certain outrages and despites" which were committed upon the Gascon merchants resorting to London in 1310, probably with their wines.[2] The King, Edward II., consequently sent the Keeper of his Wardrobe into the City with a mandate to the Mayor, Sheriffs, and Aldermen, for redress of the offences, and for the arrest of the offenders, including Robert, who were to be "produced immediately on the King's coming"; but what happened to them is not stated.

Either the charge was ill-founded, or the offence was condoned, for only a few weeks afterwards Robert le Chaucer was appointed by the King to be one of the two collectors of a custom on wines payable by the Gascon vintners. He died in or before 1315, leaving Mary, his widow, in debt, which was charged on "her lands and chattels in the City of London and elsewhere." Mary afterwards married a Richard le Chaucer, citizen and vintner of London, whose relationship to Robert is not stated. Richard's name occurs in two City records of 1319 and 1325.

[1] *Life Records*, III., App. I.
[2] See Stow's *Survey*, Vintry Ward.

In 1326 Richard le Chaucer and Mary his wife brought an action at law against Agnes, widow of Walter de Westhale, Thomas Stace, Geoffrey Stace, and Lawrence, Geoffrey's man. They alleged that they had been in possession of the wardship of John, son and heir of Robert le Chaucer, who was then under fourteen years of age; that Robert had held a messuage in Ipswich; that Mary was mother of the heir;[1] that John had been in their custody in the ward of Cordwainer Street, London, for one year; that he had been abducted[2] by the defendants on 3rd December, 1324, and had been married by them to Joan, daughter of Walter de Westhale. The defendants pleaded in their justification the custom of Ipswich, by which an heir became of full age at the end of his twelfth year. The trial was begun before the King at Norwich, in Hilary term, 1326, when the parties appeared by their attorneys; it was adjourned till Easter; then till Trinity term at Westminster, then till Michaelmas term. Owing to the unsettled state of the Courts for some time before and after the "demission" of Edward II., the trial was not resumed till Easter, 1327, at York, when Richard le Chaucer and Mary his wife appeared by their attorney, but the defendants did not appear; and then the Corporation of London claimed and was allowed jurisdiction in the matter under their new charter. The action was therefore adjourned to St. Martin's le Grand, where, in October, 1327, a jury found that the defendants had by night forcibly abducted John le Chaucer from the plaintiffs' custody, but did not marry him, and the damages were assessed at 250*l.* In Michaelmas term, at York, judgment was given accordingly, and the arrest of the defendants was ordered.

Geoffrey Stace appealed against this judgment. In his appeal it is alleged that the damages awarded were excessive, since "the

[1] The record says she was "next," *i. e.* next of kin to John, not that she was "nearer in relationship to the heir . . . than the Staces," as inferred by Prof. Skeat from Mr. Rye's abstract. The actual words of the roll are, "Et predicta Maria propinquior est heredi ipsius Roberti, scilicet, mater ipsius heredis, et quondam uxor ipsius Roberti;" and the plaintiffs further alleged that the defendants did not deny "quin ad ipsam Mariam custodia terre predicti heredis, tanquam ad propinquiorem etc., pertineat." In records the comparative degree is frequently used in a superlative sense, as in the well-known term, "propinquior hæres," next heir. The Professor further assumed that Mary's maiden name was Stace, but this was based on the same misunderstanding.

[2] It is charged that the defendants "rapuerunt et abduxerunt" the heir. This may be compared with the later charge of "raptus" brought against Geoffrey. In this case the offence was clearly a civil one.

tenements of the heir were worth no more than twenty shillings a year," and that, as found by the jury, the heir was still unmarried, and residing with the plaintiffs. Stace's appeal was dismissed, and he himself, for his breach of the peace, was imprisoned in October, 1329.

From a City record dated 1336 it appears that Richard Chaucer had a brother named Simon, who was murdered by the son of a neighbour in the parish of St. Mary Aldermary, in the ward of Cordwainer Street. Several other records relate to Richard. In 1339 he acquired a tenement in the ward of Vintry from Thomas Heyron, who also was a citizen and vintner of London. In 1340, after some interesting negociations between the King and the City, Richard was assessed to pay 10*l.* towards a loan of 5000*l.* to the former; in 1341 he was appointed deputy to Reymund Seguyn, the King's Butler, in the Port of London, for the purpose of collecting the customs on wines due from foreigners; and in 1342 Richard Chaucer and another were commissioned to detain ships for the King's passage over sea.[1] In 1344 he acquired a tenement just over London Bridge, in Southwark, and he was appointed executor to John de Grantham.[2] In 1346 he was assessed among citizens of London having goods and chattels to the value of 10*l.* and upwards, he being one of the assessors. In 1348 he obtained a release of rent previously due from a newly-built tenement situate at the corner of Kiroun Lane, in the parish of St. Michael Paternoster-church.

By his Will in 1349, Richard Chaucer desired to be buried in St. Mary Aldermary-church, and bequeathed the tenement just mentioned, with a tavern, for the support of a chaplain to pray for the soul of Mary, his late wife, whose tomb was in the same church, and for the soul of her son Thomas Heyron; and another chaplain was to be supported in St. Michael Paternoster-church. From this and other documents it is evident that Mary, the poet's grandmother, was married three times—first, to some one named Heyron, secondly to Robert Chaucer, and thirdly to Richard Chaucer.

CHAUCER'S FATHER.

That John Chaucer, the son of Robert and Mary, was the father of Geoffrey is made clear and certain by the poet's own deed, No.

[1] Additions, 1, 2, 3.
[2] He was witness to a deed in that year.—Harl. Charters, 48 E 10.

146, relating to his father's tenement in the parish of St. Martin's in the Vintry, which tenement extended from Thames Street to Walbrook. It would seem that the family had quitted the "ward" of the Shoemakers for that of the Vintners. There is also evidence that John was half-brother of Thomas Heyron, citizen and vintner, who is first mentioned without any surname in No. 9.

The John Chaucer mentioned in the royal letters of protection in 1338 was no doubt Geoffrey's father, although Nicolas treats of him as a different person. At that date he would be about twenty-six years of age, and was then going abroad in the King's own retinue, and by the King's command. It is said that he was "in attendance on the King and Queen in their expedition to Flanders and Cologne." How he came to attract the King's notice is not indicated; but here we may perceive the beginning of the long intimacy of the Chaucers with the royal family. It is noticeable that other protections were at the same time issued to persons in the retinue of Henry Plantagenet, or "of Lancaster," then recently created Earl of Derby, who was grandson of Henry III., and was afterwards to become Earl and Duke of Lancaster, and father-in-law of John of Gaunt, who succeeded to his titles and possessions.

In a curious City ordinance of 1342, John Chaucer is described as a vintner.[1] He may have been identical with the John who was deputy to the King's Butler in the Port of Southampton in 1348, and Collector of Customs in that and other ports.[2] On 7th April, 1349, he was appointed executor to Thomas Heyron, but it is remarkable that he is not mentioned in his stepfather Richard's will, dated on the 12th of the same month, which refers to Heyron as being dead. These wills are dated some weeks before the outbreak of the Great Pestilence, which lasted from 31st May to 29th September. As Richard Chaucer's will was not proved till 20th July, he may have died of the plague; but John proved his half-brother's will as early as 4th May. There are deeds by him as executor, dated 13th May, 30th June, and 13th July, and his name occurs in other deeds of the same year. It is not at all unlikely that he was the John Chausey who, on 16th July, 1349, received a reward for bringing to Queen Philippa, at Devizes, a black palfrey

[1] Additions, No. 4. [2] He was witness to a deed in 1344.—Close Roll.

from the Bishop of Salisbury, Robert Wyvill.[1] He may have absented himself from London at this time in order to avoid the pestilence; and if so, he would no doubt take with him his wife Agnes and his young son Geoffrey, who may have been presented to the Queen on this occasion.

On 11th November, 1349, he obtained a release from Nigel de Hackney of tenements and rents in London and Middlesex, formerly of Hamo de Copton, who in John's deed of 1354 is described as uncle of his wife Agnes, she being Hamo's heir; and in a deed of 1366 Hamo is described as citizen and moneyer of London. It is probable that John and Agnes were married long before the deed of 1349, and that Agnes was the mother of Geoffrey. The property she inherited from her uncle was a brewhouse in the parish of St. Botulph without Aldgate, and some rents in that parish.

The seals to the deeds of John and Agnes in 1354, 1363, and 1366, show that they both bore arms; but John's arms are quite different from those attributed to his son Geoffrey, and to his reputed grandson Thomas Chaucer.[2] Fuller's "merry jokes" on the subject of the poet's arms are therefore quite beside the mark.[3]

In 1363 and 1365 John and Agnes conveyed by fines land in Stepney, and land and shops outside Aldgate, to John de Stodey, also a vintner, who is mentioned in several of the Chaucer deeds. These possessions seem to have belonged to Agnes. In 1366 John and Agnes granted rents in St. Botulph's to William atte Hale, taverner, and Agnes his wife.[4]

John Chaucer died in 1366 or 1367. His widow Agnes married Bartholomew atte Chapel, citizen and vintner of London, and in 1367 they executed some deeds of release. To several of the deeds between 1354 and 1367 Thomas de Caxton was a witness. The will of a Nicholas Chaucer, citizen and pepperer, probably a relative of John, is noted under 1369.

Here we have a considerable body of evidence as to Geoffrey

[1] Page 151, note.

[2] For these arms, see Nos. 31, 38, 41, 285; and for remarks on them, see Nicolas, pp. 42, 43, 45; Prof. Skeat, pp. xlvi, xlvii, l.

[3] *Church History*, p. 152, referred to by Urry; ii. 383, in Prof. Brewer's edition.

[4] An ordinance was made in 1363 that sweet wines should be sold at only three taverns in the City and suburbs, viz., in Chepe, Walbroke, and Lumbardstrete. The second may have been John Chaucer's.—Close Roll, 39 Edw. III., m. 26. As to John Stodey, see Stow's *Survey*.

Chaucer's lineage. It is now certain that both his father and grandfather were citizens and vintners of London, and that they and others of the family lived first in Cordwainer Street, and afterwards in the Vintry. Thus we know that Geoffrey was a Londoner born and bred. Both his father and his mother inherited sundry properties, situate in Ipswich, Stepney, and London. What became of the Ipswich tenement is not stated, but most of the other properties appear to have been sold by John and Agnes; so it is probable that Geoffrey did not inherit much real estate. No doubt his parents saw that he was a lad of great promise, and gave him the best education they could, intending him for the life of a courtier rather than for that of a City merchant.

CHAUCER AT COURT.

Nothing has been found which throws any further light on the date of the poet's birth since Prof. Skeat's exhaustive remarks on the subject, but it will be useful to note that the Professor follows Dr. E. A. Bond[1] in fixing the date as being about the year 1340. Prof. Lounsbury, however, in his *Studies in Chaucer*, would assign it to the year 1335, or even earlier; but this would not agree with Chaucer's own statement that he was "forty years old and more" in 1386. The old birthdate of 1328, based on a statement by Speght, has been quite discarded.[2]

The early boyhood of Chaucer has been felicitously pictured by Dr. Furnivall, when he would no doubt be living "at his father's wine-shop or tavern in narrow Thames Street."[3] His father, however, probably had some interest at Court, and would contrive to secure a post there for his son as soon as he was old enough. Urry, quoting Leland, says that Chaucer spent part of his younger days in France, Holland, and other countries. Nothing has been found to corroborate this, or Speght's story about Chaucer having been a student of the Inner Temple, and beaten a Franciscan friar in Fleet Street.[4]

The first positive references to Chaucer occur in two fragmentary leaves of a household account of Elizabeth, Countess of Ulster, wife of Lionel, Duke of Clarence, third son of Edward III., discovered

[1] *Life-Records*, III. 102.
[2] Nicolas, p. 42.
[3] *Life-Records*, II. viii.
[4] Nicolas, p. 5.

some years ago by Dr. Bond, and edited by him for the Chaucer Society. As a member of her household Geoffrey received a "paltok," or cloak, costing 4*s.*, of his Lady's gift, at London, on 4th April, 1357; a pair of red and black [breeches],[1] and a pair of shoes, together costing 3*s.*, on the same day; a payment of two shillings at London, on 20th May following; and a payment of 2*s.* 6*d.* at London, on 20th December, apparently in the same year, "for necessaries against the feast of the Nativity" (Christmas). The same fragments contain several entries of payments to one Philippa Pan', supposed to mean Panetaria, or Lady of the Pantry,[2] and to a page who accompanied her from Pullesdon to Hatfield in December, 1357, for various articles of dress; and it has been suggested that she may possibly be identical with the Philippa who afterwards became Chaucer's wife, and who is first mentioned in 1366.

The importance of these entries, and of others in the same account, as illustrating Chaucer's early life in 1357, 1358, and 1359, is dwelt on at length by Dr. Bond,[3] and his results have been pithily summarised by Prof. Hales, as follows: "We may catch glimpses of Chaucer in London, at Windsor, at 'the feast of St. George held there with great pomp in connexion with the newly founded Order of the Garter,' again in London, then at Woodstock at the celebration of the feast of Pentecost, at Doncaster, at Hatfield in Yorkshire, where he spends Christmas, again at Windsor, in Anglesey (August, 1358), at Liverpool, at the funeral of Queen Isabella at the Grey Friars Church, London (27th November, 1358), at Reading, again in London visiting the lions in the Tower."[4] There is no actual proof that Chaucer stayed at all these places, but as the Countess did so, the probability is that he was in attendance on her.

Prof. Lounsbury considers that Chaucer must have made a stay of many months at Hatfield, where he would become acquainted with the Northern idioms, the presence of which in the translation of the

[1] The word is illegible; and the sum paid seems to be too small for the article suggested by Dr. Bond.

[2] A Bette Panet', or Betty of the Pantry, is also to be found in Dr. Bond's edition, *Life-Records*, III. 112. Richard del Panetrie, one of the King's servants, occurs in the Wardrobe Accounts of 37–38 Edw. III. There was a Clerk of the Pantry in the household of Henry, Earl of Derby, in 20–21 Ric. II. Geoffrey le Paneter is mentioned among the Ancient Petitions of an earlier date.

[3] *Life-Records*, III. 97—104.

[4] *Dictionary of National Biography*, vol. 10, p. 156.

"Romaunt of the Rose" has been regarded as fatal to Chaucer's alleged authorship of some portion of that translation.

CHAUCER TAKEN PRISONER IN FRANCE.

Towards the end of the following year, 1359, Chaucer was engaged in the war in France, and was taken prisoner by the French, as we learn from his deposition in the Scrope and Grosvenor controversy (No. 193); in which he further states that he was first "armed" as an Esquire in this campaign of 1359–60, when he saw Sir Henry and Sir Richard Scrope before the town of Retters (Rethel, near Rheims), and during all that "voyage," until his own capture.

The Royal Wardrobe Accounts of that date contain entries of payments to several persons who had been taken prisoners by "the enemies of France," in aid of their "ransom." Among others Chaucer received 16*l.* of the King's gift on 1st March, 1360, and George, a yeoman of the Countess of Ulster, received 10*l.*; but the two names do not occur together, and it does not appear that Chaucer was at this time in the Countess's service. Prof. Skeat, however, considers that he was serving in Duke Lionel's retinue, which may well be, for even in 1361 Chaucer is not named in the Royal Wardrobe Accounts among the members of the King's Household. The Countess died in 1362, and some years after, in 1368, the Prince went with a large retinue to Milan to marry his second wife; but Chaucer did not accompany him on that occasion, as has been alleged, for the records here printed show that he was then in the King's Household, and remained in England.

CHAUCER'S WIFE PHILIPPA.

Of Chaucer's life between 1360 and 1366 we have absolutely no information, but it seems quite certain that he was in the King's service during the greater part of that period, as he received an annuity from the King at the end of it. In the latter year we find him apparently married to a Lady of the Court named Philippa, but for some years following, down to 1374, she is so persistently named "Philippa Chaucer," without any reference to her husband, that it might almost be imagined that her maiden name was Chaucer, and that the marriage did not really take place till later.

Rightly to comprehend Chaucer's relations at Court, it is first of all needful to ascertain who his wife really was. According to Speght, who did not know her Christian name, she was sister of Katherine de Swynford, who was wife first of Sir Hugh[1] de Swynford, and, after his death in 1372, the mistress, and in 1396 the wife of John of Gaunt. She was also governess to the Duke's two daughters, Philippa and Elizabeth. He further alleges that Katherine and the poet's wife were daughters of one Sir Payne Roet, whose tomb, according to Weever and Dugdale, was in St. Paul's. The inscription thereon is said to have stated that Roet was Guienne King of Arms in the reign of Edward III.; and this seems to be all that is known of him.[2]

That Philippa was a sister of Katherine may also be inferred from the letter of Bishop Beaufort, son of John of Gaunt, who calls Thomas Chaucer his cousin (No. 286). This is an important piece of evidence, as yet unnoticed by biographers; but this view of it does not remove Nicolas's objection that Katherine appears to have been sole heiress of a De Roet or Roelt, of Hainault,[3] and that therefore Philippa could not have been her sister, assuming that the latter was mother of Thomas, who laid no claim to the inheritance, as Sir Thomas Swynford, Katherine's son, did. Nicolas further remarks that it is singular, if Chaucer was the brother-in-law of John of Gaunt, as he was if this view is correct, "that he should not have attained a higher station in society," and that neither Geoffrey nor Thomas is mentioned in the Duke's will, nor in any of the printed wills of the Beaufort family.

WAS PHILIPPA A ROET OR A SWYNFORD?

These objections might be surmounted by supposing Philippa to

[1] Nicolas says "Thomas" (p. 113); but see Sir Hugh's Inquisition.

[2] In the *Academy*, Jan. 30, 1886, p. 78, Mr. Rye wrote as follows: "The very existence of this knight has been doubted; and considering Chaucer's connexion with the wine-trade, it is much more likely she (Philippa) was related to Nicholas Rote, a Bordeaux merchant, who was a trier of wine at London in 1377, and John Rote, an alderman of London in 1387 (Riley's *Memorials of London Life*, pp. 409, 490, 504)." This, however, has not been made out. Simon Rote, citizen and skinner of London, 13 Edw. III., Arnold, son of Simon and Isabella Rote, 18 Edw. III., John Rote, of London, 39 Edw. III., and Thomas Rote, of Surrey, 50 Edw. III., occur on the Close Rolls. John Rote and Joan his wife occur in the Essex Fines, 22 Ric. II.

[3] Nicolas, pp. 50, 108; quoting Patent Roll, 13 Hen. IV., p. 1, m. 35; Rymer, viii. 104. This patent is printed and translated in Bentley's *Excerpta Historica*, pp. 157, 158, in a long article on the Swynford family. It does not positively state that Katherine was an heiress, but this must be inferred.

have been, not sister, but sister-in-law to Katherine Roet; that is to say, sister to Sir Hugh de Swynford, Katherine's first husband. In support of this view may be alleged (1) the obviously close relationship between the Chaucers and the Swynfords; (2) the fact that Philippa appears to have belonged to Lincolnshire, the home of the Swynfords, while Katherine apparently did not; and (3) that a branch of the Swynford family was settled in London, with whom the Chaucers may have been acquainted.

As to the first point, there are the documents relating to Elizabeth Chaucer and Margaret Swynford,[1] who were both Nuns in the Abbey of Barking. The former is supposed to have been a sister of Geoffrey Chaucer, and was at first nominated to the Priory of St. Helen's, London, in 1377, on the very same day when Margaret Swynford was ordered to be admitted into Barking Abbey; and in 1381 Elizabeth was admitted a Nun in the same Abbey, on which occasion John of Gaunt paid the large sum of 51*l.* 8*s.* 2*d.* in expenses and gifts. If there were two Elizabeths, the argument remains unaffected. Again, Sir Thomas Swynford was admitted into the fraternity of Lincoln Cathedral at the same time as Philippa, but Katherine, his mother, was not.[2]

As to the second point, there is no proof that Katherine Roet belonged to Lincolnshire before she married Sir Hugh Swynford, who had lands in that county, or for some time after his death. Towards the end of her life, however, she resided at Lincoln, where she was married to John of Gaunt in 1396, and she was buried in Lincoln Cathedral in 1403.[3] On the other hand, the Swynfords were landowners in Lincolnshire, as well as in Huntingdonshire and Northamptonshire. In 1341 Margaret, widow of Thomas de Swynford, and in 1343 John de Swynford, her son and heir, died seised of lands

[1] No. 144, and Additions, Nos. 6, 7.

[2] No. 186. The grant to Chaucer of the office of Controller of the Customs (No. 107) is immediately preceded by a ratification of the estate of Katherine de Swynford in certain manors which she held by grant of John of Gaunt; but this may be referable to her connexion with Philippa rather than Geoffrey. Sir Thomas Swynford and Thomas Chaucer, Esquire, were feoffees with others of John Stodele, of lands in co. Huntingdon, in 1404. (Ancient Deeds, B. 3199.) In 1404, an Elizabeth de Swynford was elected Prioress of Catesby, in Northamptonshire, where she was still living in the reign of Henry V., but that may not have been her original name, as the religious usually dropped their own names, and took those of the places from whence they came. (Dugdale, IV. 636, referring to "Reg. Beaufort." Ancient Deeds, vol. III., D. 1038.)

[3] *Dictionary of National Biography.*

in Nocton and Dunston, just outside the city of Lincoln.[1] An Edmund and a Norman de Swynford, who possessed lands in Lincolnshire, are mentioned about the same time.[2] In 1361 Sir Thomas de Swynford was succeeded in various Lincolnshire properties by Hugh, his son and heir, then aged 21 years. In 1372 Sir Hugh Swynford died seised of the same, leaving Katherine his widow, and Thomas his son and heir, aged four years.[1] This last was the Sir Thomas before mentioned, who was contemporary with Thomas Chaucer. He died in 1432, leaving another Sir Thomas, his son and heir, aged 26. His widow, Margery, was wife of Sir John Darcy in 1441.[3]

As to the third point, it may be a question whether Geoffrey met Philippa at Court, or made her acquaintance through the Swynfords of London. In the Husting Deeds we meet with Richard de Swynford, citizen and woolmonger, and Agnes his wife, holding property in Marte Lane in 1345; and Richard again occurs in 1348, when he had property in All Hallows Barking. His will was proved in the Husting in 1352–3. He had four brothers and sisters, not named, and two daughters. His daughter Margery, or Margaret, is mentioned in 1371, 1375, and 1397, as the wife of Richard Turk, senior, fishmonger, and as having property in All Hallows Barking.[4] But it is clear that the Nun Margaret was not the daughter of Richard Swynford of the same name; more probably she was a relative of Sir Hugh Swynford, and if so, of Philippa.

This is all that could be discovered in favour of this view of the matter after considerable searches; and of course, if Philippa were not an heiress we should expect to find little or nothing about her, as the records do not generally mention daughters where there were sons. But whether Philippa was a Roet or a Swynford,[5] Chaucer would and did, through her, increase his interest at the courts of Edward III. and Richard II., and at that of John of Gaunt, though he did not actually become related by marriage to the great King-Duke till within a few years of his death. If Philippa was not a

[1] Inquisitiones post mortem.

[2] Coram Rege Rolls, Hilary, 14 Edw. III., m. 3d., and Hilary, 26 Edw. III., m. 6 (Plantagenet Harrison's Collections). Feet of Fines, Divers Counties, 19 and 20 Edw. III.

[3] Coram Rege Roll, Trinity, 19 Hen. VI., m. 91, 400 d.

[4] From Dr. Sharpe's Calendars.

[5] Burke states that one branch of the Swynford family bore the same arms as the Roets, viz. three Katherine wheels. But these Swynfords may have been descendants of Katherine.

Swynford, but a Roet, we must then conclude that the two sisters and co-heiresses had lands only in France, and none in England, and that they may have been born in France. These suggestions will have to be re-considered further on in the light of what may prove to be a most important piece of new evidence.

CHAUCER AND HIS WIFE'S ANNUITIES FROM THE KING.

By a patent of 12th September, 1366, Philippa Chaucer, as one of the "Domicellæ" of Queen Philippa, obtained an annuity of ten marks from the King, in recognition of her "good service" to the Queen. The payment was to continue for her life, or until the King should make other provision "for her estate." She is not described as the wife of Geoffrey, and such an omission in a formal patent is truly remarkable. The Issue Rolls of the Exchequer show that this annuity was paid, with some irregularities, from June, 1367, to June, 1387. It is difficult to find a precise translation for "Domicella," though in the French records of the time its equivalent is "Damoiselle."[1] Devon freely renders it "Maid of Honour"; and it is also translated by Bentley as "Lady in Waiting." Probably Philippa had only recently been married to Geoffrey, but the terms of the grant indicate that she had been for some years previous in the Queen's service.

By a similar patent, on 20th June, 1367, the King granted an annuity of twenty marks to his "beloved Yeoman" Geoffrey Chaucer, in consideration of his good service, and with the same limitation as in Philippa's grant. This likewise implies that Geoffrey had been in the King's service for some years. The payments by the Exchequer of his annuity begin in November, 1367, and continue, also with some irregularities, down to February, 1389.

CHAUCER AS THE KING'S ESQUIRE.

Although Geoffrey was only a "Yeoman" in the King's Chamber, his proper rank was an "Esquire," as we have already seen; but this station was not really a lower one; young men of higher degree than an esquire were happy to obtain such an introduction to the King's presence. However, it was not long before Geoffrey was promoted to be an Esquire in the King's House-

[1] This does not imply that she was unmarried.—Nicolas, p. 111.

hold. The duties of such Esquires and Yeomen are fully set out in Dr. Furnivall's edition of the Household Ordinances of Edward II.[1]

It may once for all be remarked here that this and other rewards given to Chaucer from time to time for his "good service" do not appear to include in that term any consideration for his poetical talents. The following remark by Devon clearly therefore does not apply to him: "From the most early times the Kings of England have always had a dependant called the King's Poet, or the King's *Versificator*."[2]

In an undated "Roll of the Lords and other persons of the Household" of Edward III., which has been assigned both by Nicolas and Selby to 1368, Philippa Chaucer is named among the "Damoiselles," and Geoffrey Chaucer among the "Esquires." In March, 1369, there is an order to the Wardrobe-keeper for the delivery of robes with furs to Philippa, as a "Damoiselle," due at the Christmas previous; and according to the roll of the Controller, Geoffrey, as one of the "Esquires and servants of the Household," received 20*s.* at Whitsuntide for his summer robes. In September there is a warrant to the Wardrobe-Keeper for a certain quantity of black cloth to be delivered to each of them, "against" the funeral of Queen Philippa, at Windsor. The warrant mentions Philippa Chaucer along with Alice Perrers and others, but without any description; Blanche Swynford among the "Damoiselles" of "the two daughters of Lancaster"; and Geoffrey among the "Esquires of lesser degree." On 7th November Philippa's pension was paid to her by the hands of John de Hermesthorp.

In the same year, 1369, "at the beginning of the war" with France, advances of money were made to "divers men of the King's household," for "their wages and expenses at divers times," by Henry de Wakefeld, Keeper of the King's Wardrobe. Among them Geoffrey received the sum of 10*l.*, for which he was to account, but a few years afterwards he was excused from doing so by the King's writ.[3] The Keeper also paid to John of Gaunt and many

[1] *Life-Records*, II. 18, 19. See also Edward IV.'s Ordinances, published by the Society of Antiquaries, 1790.

[2] Devon's *Issue Rolls*, 44 Edw. III., p. xxix. He gives, however, only one instance from the rolls of 41 Henry III., that of Master Henry de Abrinces (qu. de Abrincis = d'Avranches), the Versifier, who received six pence a day.

[3] Nos. 74, 77.

noblemen, bannerets, knights, esquires, and others, their "wages of war."[1]

In the Exchequer rolls Chaucer continues to be called "the King's Yeoman," or "Yeoman of the King's Household," down to December, 1371; but this was evidently a quotation from the original grant of the annuity.[2] In June, 1372, and long afterwards, they gave him his proper title, "the King's Esquire"; yet in November, 1372, November, 1373, and May, 1376, they relapse to "Yeoman" simply.

PHILIPPA'S ANNUITY FROM JOHN OF GAUNT.

On 25th April, 1370, Chaucer's pension was paid to him by the hands of Walter Walssh. In June he was going abroad in the King's service, and had royal letters of protection. At this time Edward III. was making his last campaign in France, but we learn nothing about Chaucer's share in it. He did not take his second half-yearly payment till 28th November. Philippa's pension, due at Easter, was not paid that term, nor for many subsequent terms. In August, 1372, a pension of 10*l.* a year was granted to her by John of Gaunt, in consideration of her service to his late consort, Queen Blanche, who had died in 1369. In the grant she is described by the Duke as "nostre bien ame Damoysele Philippe Chause," without any indication that she was Geoffrey's wife.

CHAUCER'S MISSION TO ITALY.

In November, 1372, Geoffrey was commissioned with two others to treat with the Doge and citizens of Genoa for the establishment of a market in some place on the English coast where the Genoese merchants might resort with their goods. On 1st December, at his departure from London, he received 66*l.* 13*s.* 4*d.* from the Exchequer, on account of his expenses, and on 23rd March, 1373, 33*l.* from Sir Jaques de Provan,[3] one of his fellow Commissioners; and we have his account of receipts and expenditure during his "voyage" down to 23rd May, 1373, when he returned to London, showing that he had both men and horses in his train, and that there was a balance due to him of 25*l.* 6*s.* 8*d.*

He states in his account that he went to Florence as well as to

[1] P. 176. [2] See Dr. Furnivall's remarks, *Life-Records*, II. xii.

[3] The name is clearly written Pronan in No. 72, where the n's and u's are differently shaped.

Genoa; and Prof. Skeat considers that he must also have visited Petrarch, "who resided chiefly at Arquà, within easy reach of Padua, in 1370–4." The Clerkes Tale refers to Petrarch's being at Padua itself, and it seems to be the fact that war drove him into that city in the winter of 1372–3, and that he stayed there till the autumn of 1373.[1] Hence Chaucer must have been personally acquainted with the fact of Petrarch's residence in Padua, and it can hardly be doubted that he visited his great Italian contemporary on this occasion.[2]

After Chaucer's return he received an allowance of 40*s.* for his winter and summer robes, as one of the "Esquires of the King's Chamber"; but the balance of his travelling expenses was not paid him till 4th January, 1374, although the warrant for their payment, itself tardy, was issued on 11th November previous. While he was absent in Italy, Philippa, among other ladies, received a new year's gift from John of Gaunt, consisting of "a buttoner and six silver-gilt buttons."

A WINE-GRANT TO CHAUCER.

On 23rd April, 1374, being St. George's Day, at Windsor, the King granted to Chaucer a pitcher of wine daily, which he was to receive from the King's Butler or his deputy, in the Port of London. Thus Chaucer renewed his acquaintance with the City, from which he had been absent probably for at least seventeen years, with the exception of the occasions when his lady the Countess Elizabeth, or his Royal master were in or near the City; but he may not have been bound to receive the wine in person, certainly not every day.

It seems, however, to have been understood that he was likely to settle in London, for on 10th May, 1374, he took a lease from the Corporation of "all the mansion above (or dwelling over) the gate of Aldgate," with the "houses" built thereupon—outhouses no doubt being meant—and with a cellar under the gate on the east side. He was to hold these premises for the term of his life, and he covenanted to keep them in

[1] See Dr. Jusserand's article in the *Nineteenth Century*, June, 1896.—F. J. F.

[2] Prof. Lounsbury has expressed his doubts about this supposed meeting; and further arguments against it have been stated by Mr. F. J. Mather in *Modern Language Notes*, vols. xi, xii, 1896–7, in two papers on Chaucer's "First Italian Journey," where he has printed Chaucer's Account in full; but Dr. Jusserand's article seems to be more conclusive.

good repair, power being reserved to the City Chamberlain to view them at any time, and to require any needful repairs to be made. Chaucer was not at liberty to underlet, and the Commonalty undertook not to make any prison there, but reserved liberty to dispose of the buildings, if necessary, for the defence of the City. The fact of his taking this lease tends to show that he had not retained any property in the City, even if he had inherited any from his parents.

CHAUCER AT THE CUSTOM-HOUSE.

Soon after, on 8th June, Chaucer obtained another patent from the King, appointing him Controller of the Custom and Subsidy of wools, hides, and wool-fells in the Port of London during the King's pleasure, on condition that he should write "his rolls touching the said office" with his own hand, and personally "dwell there" and perform the duties, without any "substitute"; and the "other part of the coket seal" was to remain in his custody. The obligation of personal attendance appears to have been usual in patents of this kind.

In the copy of this patent enrolled in the Exchequer there are additional clauses appointing him also Controller of the Petty Custom of wines, cloths, and other merchandise in the same port; but these could hardly have taken effect, since they are not on the Patent Roll, and later documents do not describe him by this further title, until he finally obtained it in 1382.

The enrolled accounts of the two Collectors of Customs and Subsidies in the Port of London are numerous and lengthy, but only the portions relating to Chaucer or matters concerning him have been extracted. These accounts were made under the survey, as we should say, or "by the view and testimony," as the records have it, of Chaucer as Controller, and show payments to him at the rate of 10*l.* a year. It is stated that the jurisdiction of these officers extended from London to Gravesend and Tilbury. A custom-house was hired at the rent of 60*s.* a year for gathering the customs and "for doing other things necessary therein," and there it was that Chaucer would attend to oversee the receipts and payments. A single "boatman" was thought to be sufficient "to keep the Water of Thames," or, in other words, to see that goods were not landed anywhere in the port without paying the dues.

The Collectors were mostly famous citizens of the period. In 1374 they were John de Bernes and Nicholas de Brembre; in 1375, Brembre and William de Walworth; in 1376, John Warde and Robert Girdelere; in 1377, Warde and Richard Northbury; from 1378 to 1386, Brembre again and John Philipot, who were both knighted; and from 1384 to 1386, Brembre and John Organ.

Although the Customs' accounts are described as being the Collectors', it is probable that they were really kept by Chaucer. The enrolled accounts are of course merely copies of accounts sent into the Exchequer, but there are two original accounts during Chaucer's term of office which may possibly be in his own handwriting, but this is hardly likely. The headings of these accounts are by different hands from those of the bodies of them, and the first of the two headings was evidently written by some one unaccustomed to the work, and here we may have a specimen of Chaucer's penmanship. If so, it would follow that he did not observe one of the terms of his appointment, that he should keep the accounts in his own hand, unless his first drafts were so roughly written as to require a fair copy for presentation at the Exchequer. However, having taken a house at Aldgate, he no doubt attended personally to the duties of his office, as he was required to do.[1]

HIS ANNUITY FROM JOHN OF GAUNT.

On 12th June, 1374, in the Court of Exchequer, Chaucer took his oath as Controller; and the very next day, at the Savoy, he received a grant from Duke John of Gaunt of an annuity of 10*l.* for life, as a reward for his own good services to the Duke, and for those of Philippa his wife to the late Queen Philippa and to the Duke's consort, Queen Blanche. The Duchy of Lancaster Registers contain several later warrants for the payment of this annuity. Nicolas supposed that it was granted in lieu or commutation of the Duke's pension to Philippa; but this was not so, for her pension continued to be paid.

It is noteworthy that the Duke's patent of 12th June, 1374, is the first document which mentions Philippa as wife of Geoffrey; and that just as she was the first of the two to obtain a pension from

[1] Prof. Hales gives a sketch of Chaucer's daily life at this time in the *Home Counties Magazine*, ii. 253–259.

the King, so in like manner her pension from the Duke was granted some years before her husband's. From this it may be gathered that Geoffrey owed much to his wife's influence, and that she was of higher standing than he in the Royal and Ducal households.

They were now in receipt of a considerable income. Geoffrey was receiving 13*l.* 6*s.* 8*d.* yearly from the King, a pitcher of wine daily (of about the same value), 10*l.* from the Controllership, as appears in the later accounts, and 10*l.* from the Duke, while his wife's two pensions amounted to 16*l.* 13*s.* 4*d.*; in all, 63*l.* 6*s.* 8*d.*, or more than 1000*l.* a year of our money.

Philippa's annuity from the King was paid to the hands of her husband on 6th July, 1374, 24th January and 20th October, 1375, 31st May and 27th November, 1376. After this last date it does not appear to have been paid for two years and a half, nor is she mentioned in John of Gaunt's accounts at Easter, 1377. Few of the Duke's accounts have been preserved, and so we are not able to trace the payments of his pensions to Geoffrey and Philippa from time to time.

OTHER GRANTS TO CHAUCER.

Several of the new facts in the life of Chaucer here recorded relate to the county of Kent, with which, Prof. Skeat could only say, "he would seem to have had some connexion."[1] The grant to Chaucer on 8th November, 1375, of the custody or wardship of the lands and heir of Edmund Staplegate, a merchant of London,[2] led me to inspect the Inquisition taken on his death, from which it appears that Staplegate was lord of the manor of Bilsington[3] in that county, which he held by the service of rendering three cups of maple at the King's Coronation; and that he held messuages and lands in Canterbury and its suburb, in gavelkind, to which last Staplegate's three sons were joint heirs; but Chaucer would have the wardship only of the eldest son, Edmund, in respect of the manor. This Edmund is said to have been 18½ years of age in 1372; which must be erroneous, as he would thus be 22 years old at the date of the grant to Chaucer. It is likely that Chaucer made several journeys to Canterbury on this business; and Edmund Staplegate, junior, in his claim to exercise the office of Butler at Richard II.'s Coronation,

[1] *Life*, p. xxxv. [2] See p. 169.
[3] He acquired it in 32 Edw. III. (1358).—*Inquisitiones ad quod damnum.*

in opposition to the claim of the Earl of Arundel, alleges that he paid Chaucer 104*l.* for his wardship and marriage;[1] but he did not succeed in his claim, which was tried before the Duke of Lancaster at the White Hall, on 9th July, 1377.

Very shortly after, on 28th December, 1375, Chaucer had the grant of another Kentish wardship, namely, of the heir of John de Solys, who had some rents in Soles, in the parish of Nonington; but how much he received from this source is not known.

In the next year, 1376, Chaucer had a grant of the large sum of 71*l.* 4*s.* 6*d.*, being the price of wool exported by one John Kent of London without licence, and without paying custom. The three grants last mentioned may have brought him a sum equal in our present currency to about four thousand pounds.

CHAUCER'S MISSIONS TO FLANDERS AND FRANCE.

Towards the close of the same year he was appointed by the King's command to go, whither not stated, in the retinue of Sir John de Burley, "on the King's secret affairs, with which he (Sir John) was charged by the Lord the King himself." Chaucer received a payment of 6*l.* 13*s.* 4*d.* on account, and Sir John had double that amount, for their "wages," but no particulars of their journey have been discovered.[2]

On 12th February, 1377, letters of protection were issued to Chaucer, he being about to go abroad in the King's service, and they were to be valid till Michaelmas. From the Exchequer rolls it appears that Sir Thomas de Percy and Chaucer were sent to Flanders "on the King's secret affairs"—Percy receiving 33*l.* 6*s.* 8*d.*, and Chaucer 10*l.*, on account of their expenses. Shortly after John Gilbert, Bishop of Hereford, Lord Cobham, and two others were sent to Flanders "to treat of peace between the Lord the King and his adversary of France." What connexion there was between these two missions does not appear, but Chaucer was not included in the royal commission of 20th February.[3] Froissart, however, names him and two others, Sir Guichard d'Angle and Sir Richard Sturry,[4] as

[1] Speght says this payment was recorded in the Exchequer.

[2] Neither of them rendered any account of their receipts and expenses, apparently. There is an account by Burley relating to his mission to Calais, 11 Aug.—5 Sept. 49 Edw. III., 1375, in the Foreign Accounts, 51 Edw. III., D.

[3] Abstracts of this and the later commissions are given on p. 204.

[4] He had been a fellow-prisoner with Chaucer in 1359–60 (p. 154).

the English commissioners, though none of them are mentioned in the commission. Chaucer's account of his receipts and expenses during this mission state that he quitted London on 17th February, and that he really went to Paris and Montreuil, returning to London on 25th March, after an absence of thirty-seven days. He does not mention having had any attendants on this occasion; probably they were included in Percy's account. On 11th April the King gave him a reward of 20*l.* for going on "divers voyages" to foreign parts in the King's service; which seems to allude partly to his previous mission with Burley. On 28th April Chaucer had a fresh protection, which was to be valid till 1st August; and his account further shows that he was employed on another mission to France "between 30th April and 26th June, for fourteen days," being attended by "men and horses." His "wages" during both these missions were 13*s.* 4*d.* a day, with an extra allowance of 20*s.* for the passage and repassage of the sea on the second occasion.

This second expedition was coincident with the second royal commission to treat of peace, directed to the Bishops of St. David's and Hereford and others; but here again Chaucer is not named, and Froissart says nothing about Chaucer being present during the renewed negociations. Stow, however, in his *Annals*, asserts that in April Chaucer was "sent into France to treat a peace" along with the two Bishops. But the commissioners, according to Froissart, could not even agree upon a meeting-place between Montreuil and Calais; so the truce was prolonged for only a brief period, and the war broke out again.

Nicolas notes that "in June, 1377, the poet being then on his mission in France, Philippa's annuity was paid to her by the hands of Sir Roger de Trumpington, whose wife, Lady Blanche de Trumpington, was, like herself, in the service of the Duchess of Lancaster."[1]

GRANTS BY RICHARD II. TO CHAUCER.

On the first day of his reign, 22nd June, 1377, King Richard II. confirmed Chaucer in his office of Controller of the Custom and Subsidy of wools, hides, and wool-fells in the Port of London, under the same conditions as before. The Account of the Wardrobe-

[1] Additions, No. 5. Nicolas's previous reference to "November, 1374," is a mistake for "1369."—*Life*, p. 50.

keeper shows that 40*s.* was still allowed to Chaucer for winter and summer robes as the King's Esquire; and he was also allowed 7*l.* 2*s.* 6½*d.*, in money apparently, for his daily "gallon" or "pitcher" of wine, from 14th October, 1376, to 21st June, 1377. From some brief entries in the Pipe Rolls it appears that Chaucer was receiving "wages within the King's Household."

On 16th January, 1378, three commissions were issued for the renewal of negociations with France for peace, and for a marriage between Richard II. and the daughter of the French King. Chaucer is not mentioned in any of them, though he was sent to France especially to treat the marriage, as stated in a record dated three years later, when he received 22*l.* for his services on this and the previous occasions (No. 143). Froissart appears to have confused the last two missions, but he was quite right in connecting Chaucer with the marriage treaty.

How long Chaucer remained abroad is not known, but on 9th March, described as "of London," he became surety for Sir William Beauchamp, who was then appointed to the custody of the Castle and County of Pembroke. Sir William was subsequently a witness to the Chaumpaigne deed, and appears to have had close relations with Chaucer.

On 23rd March, 1378, Richard II. confirmed Chaucer's annuity of twenty marks of his "especial grace," because, as he states, he had retained Chaucer to attend upon him in person (*penes nos*); but this could hardly have been the case in reality, as Chaucer was bound to attend to the duties of the Controllership, and nothing about him has been found in the later Household and Wardrobe Accounts of Richard II. Three days after, the King confirmed Philippa Chaucer's annuity of ten marks, but the patent does not imply that she was in attendance at Court. On 18th April the King granted to Chaucer, for his good service, another annuity of twenty marks, "in recompense" for his daily pitcher of wine, the patent for which he had surrendered.

CHAUCER'S MISSION TO LOMBARDY.

On 10th May letters of protection were granted to Chaucer, about to go abroad in the King's service, and on 21st May he had "the King's letters of general attorney, under the names of John Gower (the poet) and Richard Forester," in all the Courts of England,

during his absence. From the account of "the Issues of the Wars," of the moneys for which William Walworth and John Philipot were the Receivers, it appears that Chaucer was at this time "sent in the retinue" of Sir Edward de Berkeley to the parts of Lombardy, "as well to the Lord of Milan (Bernabò Visconti), as to (Sir) John Hawkwood, for certain affairs touching the expedition of the King's war." At the same time Duke John of Gaunt was sent to sea with a large retinue of knights, esquires, and archers; while the Earl of Huntingdon and others were still in Flanders negociating with the King's "adversary of France." In Chaucer's account of his receipts and expenses it is stated that he left London on 28th May, and returned on 19th September; and that he received "such daily wages as were allowed to other esquires of his estate" in similar missions during the reigns of Edward III. and Richard II., with "reasonable costs" for his passage and repassage of the sea. Writs relating to this and a previous "voyage" will be found among the "Additions." His total expenses were 80*l.* 13*s.* 4*d.*, or 14*l.* more than the moneys paid him on account by Walworth and Philipot; but this balance was subsequently repaid to him.

In 1379 and 1380 Geoffrey and Philippa were still receiving their annuities from John of Gaunt. Philippa is called by the Duke "nostre chere et bien amee Damoiselle," and on New Year's day, 1380, he presented four gilt cups to as many ladies, one being Philippa Chaucer. It would seem therefore that she was in attendance on the Duke's second wife, the Duchess Constance. On 21st May, 1379, her annuity from the King was paid by assignment, "by the hands of John Yerneburgh"; and on 4th May, 1380, it was paid to her "by the hands of William Bagot."

THE RAPTUS OF CECILY CHAUMPAIGNE.

We now come to a deed about which there has been much speculation. It is the deed dated 1st May, 1380, by Cecily Chaumpaigne, daughter of "the late" William Chaumpaigne and Agnes his wife, releasing to Geoffrey Chaucer, Esquire, "all actions as well concerning my *raptus*, as concerning any other matter or cause." Whether this referred to a civil or criminal offence has been discussed at great length by Dr. Furnivall and the late Mr. Floyd. Prof. Skeat makes the important suggestion that "it may

be connected with the fact that his (Chaucer's) 'little son Lowis' was ten years old in 1391, as we learn from the Prologue to the Treatise of the Astrolabe"; but two other deeds evidently relating to the same matter have more recently been discovered by Dr. Sharpe, both being dated 28th June in the same year, and seem to throw a different light on the subject. One is a release by Richard Goodchild, cutler, and John Grove, armourer, citizens of London, to Chaucer, of "all actions, plaints, and demands by reason of any trespass, covenant, *contract*, account, debt, or other matter whatsoever, *real or personal.*" The other is a release by Cecily Chaumpaigne to Goodchild and Grove of "all actions, plaints, and demands, *as well real as personal.*" Much of this may be merely the legal verbiage of the time, but these two deeds, taken in connexion with Cecily's first deed, certainly seem to point to a civil abduction, in which other persons besides Chaucer were concerned. Possibly John Grove was the principal offender, as he a few days later entered into a bond to Cecily for the payment of ten pounds.[1] The civil "raptus" of John Chaucer has been mentioned before. At a later date, as we shall see, Geoffrey was appointed Justice in a case of "raptus" and abduction, which was certainly a civil matter.

Other new years' presents were made to Philippa by John of Gaunt in 1381 and 1382, of silver-gilt cups with covers, one on each occasion; and on 1st February, 24th May, and 21st December, 1381, her annuity from the King was paid to her husband. On 6th March Geoffrey had a gift of 22*l.* for his services in France in 1377 and 1378, as before stated.

The deed of release by Chaucer to Henry Herbury of his father's house has been previously noticed. It is dated 19th June, 1381, but of course the actual conveyance may have taken place long before. If it had belonged to him when he was about to be appointed Controller of the Customs, it is hardly likely that he would have taken a lease of the house in Aldgate. The situation of

[1] A John de Chaumpeigne, chaplain, was made prisoner by the French in 1359, at the same time as Chaucer (p. 154). In 1379, Robert Chaumpayn, saddler, son of William Chaumpayn, formerly citizen and saddler of London, evidently a brother of Cecily, failed to pay 52*l.* due on a recognisance to Robert Boxford, clothworker, and the Sheriffs of London were ordered to imprison him, and to extend and appraise his lands and chattels. They returned that he was not found, and that he had no goods, but that he had a tenement and six shops in Goder-lane and Westchepe, worth yearly 17*l.* 11*s.*, which were delivered to Boxford. (Inquisitions, 3 Ric. II., No. 90.)

his father's house in Thames Street would have been very convenient to him after his appointment.

In 1381 and several subsequent years Brembre and Philipot, as Collectors of the Customs, and Chaucer, as Controller, received special rewards from the King "for their assiduous labour and diligence by them applied in their offices . . . about the collection of the moneys arising from the same Custom and Subsidy." The Collectors' share was 20*l.* each, and Chaucer's 6*l.* 13*s.* 4*d.*, yearly. It is probable that Chaucer first had a portion of these rewards in 1379.[1]

THE CONTROLLERSHIP OF THE PETTY CUSTOMS.

On 20th April, 1382, Chaucer at length obtained the office of Controller of the Petty Custom in the Port of London, before referred to, and was to hold it during the King's pleasure. A second patent of the same office was made to him on 8th May, empowering him "to exercise" the office "by himself or his sufficient deputy, for whom he would be willing to answer." Consequently there is no provision for his keeping the accounts in his own hand, and no original accounts of this office have been found during his tenure of it, only the enrolled accounts of the Collectors of the Petty Customs, under his survey, being preserved. Both his patents gave him "the wages accustomed," but none of these Collectors' accounts mention any payment to him, and so we do not know how much he derived from this source.

Chaucer appears to have received his wife's annuity as well as his own on 22nd July and 11th November, 1382. Brembre and Philipot's accounts show that in this year new weights were, in pursuance of a royal writ, provided by the Collectors for the weighing of wools in the Weigh-house situate in the City of London, as testified by Chaucer, the Controller. From the Petty Customs' accounts it is once more evident that there was as yet no established Custom-house, as rent was paid for a house "for collecting and keeping the customs in."

On 27th February, 1383, Chaucer obtained the very small loan of 6*s.* 8*d.* from the Exchequer on account of his annuity, or "a certain yearly fee," as it is here called. In the November and December previous he had duly received his usual payments from the

[1] No. 129, note.

Exchequer. Was he in difficulties at this time? He repaid his loan on 30th June, but it is strange that it was not deducted from the usual payments to him in May of his own and his wife's annuities.

DESCRIPTION OF THE FIRST[1] CUSTOM-HOUSE.

In the Customs' accounts of 1383 it is stated that one John Churcheman had built a house "for the quiet of the merchants, upon the quay called Wool-wharf, in the Tower Ward, in the parish of All Saints of Barking Church, between the quay of Paul Salesbury, on the east side, and the lane called Watergate, on the west side, to serve for the tronage (or weighing) of wools in the Port" of London; and that the King had granted that the tronage should be "held" there during Churcheman's life. The King's balances and weights were to be kept in this house, in which there was also a compter or counting-office for the Customers, the Controller, clerks, and other officers. The compter was "disposed" in a solar or upper floor, adjoining to which there was also a little room, "pro latrina"; and over this solar there was another, 38 feet by 21, containing two chambers and a garret, for the more ample accommodation of the same officers. The King paid a yearly rent of 40*s.* for the house and the first solar, and 40*s.* more for the other solar and the little room, which were not at first rented from Churcheman. Here no doubt Chaucer would carry on his labours.

In the next year, however, on 25th November, he obtained the King's licence to be absent from his office of "Controller of the Customs and Subsidies" for one month; and in February, 1385, he petitioned the King for leave to appoint a permanent deputy "at the Wool-quay." The King granted his prayer, and on 17th February a formal licence was made out in his favour accordingly. He was now free from the personal attendance in his office which he had been bound to render for more than ten years, that is, ever since June, 1374.

Meanwhile he had continued to receive his own and his wife's pensions; but on 20th September, 1385, a loan of 4*l.* 6*s.* 8*d.*, or more than a half-yearly instalment, was made to Philippa, "by the hands of John Hermesthorp, one of the two Chamberlains" of the Exchequer, who had once before received her pension.

[1] Cunningham's *Handbook of London.*

CHAUCER AS J.P. OF KENT.

Three most important records illustrating Chaucer's connexion with Kent have been recently brought to light. The first is a commission appointing him a Justice of the Peace for that county on 12th October, 1385. It "associates" him with Simon Burley, Warden of the Cinque Ports, John de Cobham, and other Kentish magnates, and with some Justices of the King's Courts, in succession to Thomas de Shardelowe, deceased. The second is a full commission of the peace to him and other Justices for Kent, on 28th June, 1386, setting out their duties at great length, in the form usual at that period. They were to cause the Statutes of Winchester, Northampton, and Westminster to be observed; to take sureties from any persons using threats of bodily injury against others, or of burning their houses; and to inquire and adjudge in respect of felonies, trespasses, forestallers, regraters, extortions, unlawful meetings, persons going or riding about armed, or lying in wait to maim or kill, the giving of liveries, innkeepers, victuallers, abuses of weights and measures, and defaulting workmen, artificers, and servants, who were to be fined or to be submitted to corporal punishment. The third commission will be noticed further on.

PHILIPPA BECOMES A SISTER IN LINCOLN CATHEDRAL.

Another fresh discovery is a memorandum of the admission of Philippa Chaucer, along with Henry, Earl of Derby, son of John of Gaunt, and afterwards King Henry IV., Sir Thomas de Swynford, and six others into the fraternity of Lincoln Cathedral, on 19th February, 1386, Duke John of Gaunt being present on the occasion. This is contained in the Chapter Act Book, and was discovered by Mr. Leach. It is remarkable that Geoffrey was not included among the beneficiaries. Here again it is to be inferred that Philippa was in some way connected with the House of Lancaster, and with the Swynford family.

On this interesting entry Canon Wordsworth remarks that "an oath of fidelity and love to this Church and Chapter was administered [to the brethren and sisters], sometimes in English; and they promised to assist and maintain the minster, and were accordingly admitted 'in all prayers, fastings, pilgrimages, almsdeeds, and works of mercy' connected therewith." Edward III., the Black Prince,

the Duke of Clarence, John of Gaunt, and other illustrious personages had been admitted in 1343, and Richard II. and his Queen Anne were admitted in 1387. The Dukes of Lancaster no doubt took a peculiar interest in Lincoln Cathedral, for the important Barony of Spalding or Bolingbroke in Lincolnshire, to which belonged the custody of Lincoln Castle, had descended to them through Henry de Lacy, Earl of Lincoln, from the famous Countess Lucy,[1] and John of Gaunt himself had succeeded to the Earldom of Lincoln in 1362.[2]

CHAUCER M.P. FOR KENT.

It is to be presumed that while his wife was absent at Lincoln, for she must have gone there to take the oath just alluded to, Geoffrey was attending to his duties as Justice of the Peace in Kent, since he was no longer bound to attend at the Custom-house. Thus it came about that in August following he was elected one of the two Knights of the Shire for Kent, for which election no sufficient reason has hitherto been assignable. His colleague in Parliament was William Betenham. They were subsequently allowed the sum of 24*l.* 9*s.* "for their expenses in going, staying, and returning," for 61 days. Prof. Skeat makes some interesting remarks on the proceedings of this Parliament, and the manner in which Chaucer himself was affected by them.

Another result of the cessation of Chaucer's attendance at the Custom-house was his surrender of the lease of the Corporation's house in Aldgate. The lease was made to him in 1374 for the term of his life, and there is no actual record of the surrender, but on 5th October, 1386, another lease of it was made to his friend Richard Forster, or Forester, by his old colleague, Sir Nicholas Brembre, as Mayor.[3]

On 15th October, 1386, Chaucer appeared in the Refectory of Westminster Abbey as a witness in the well-known Scrope and Grosvenor controversy, when he gave some particulars as to his earlier life in 1359, and described the arms then borne by Sir Henry and Sir Richard Scrope. He also related a subsequent conversation between himself and a stranger in Friday Street, where, observing a new sign, "made" of the Scrope arms, hanging from an

[1] *The Genealogist*, edited by Selby, vol. v., and vol. viii. pp. 88, 89, 90.
[2] *Dictionary of National Biography.*
[3] Brembre was executed for treason in 1388.

inn, he inquired who had "hung them out," and was told that they were intended for the arms of Sir Robert Grosvenor, of Cheshire, of whom he had never heard before.

CHAUCER LOSES THE CONTROLLERSHIP.

In December, 1386, Chaucer was superseded in his offices of Controller of the Customs and Controller of the Petty Customs by Adam Yardley and Henry Gisors. Whether he resigned them, or was dismissed, is not stated. It may be that the cost of providing deputies had made it unprofitable to retain them, or that his deputies were unsatisfactory; but it must be borne in mind that his great patron, John of Gaunt, was absent in Spain from 1386 to 1389, and that the King was a cipher during the same period, all power being in the Regency, of which the Duke of Gloucester, the King's uncle, was the head. Chaucer, as a follower of John of Gaunt, would be obnoxious to this party, who, having succeeded in obtaining a royal commission on the 1st October previous to inquire as to abuses in the Customs and Subsidies, as well as in other revenues of the Crown, probably took this opportunity of procuring his dismissal.[1] There seems indeed to have been general dissatisfaction with Customers and Controllers at this time, for an Act was passed in the very next year that no such officers should be appointed for term of life, but only during good behaviour. Chaucer had, however, held his office "during the King's pleasure," and so there would have been no difficulty in getting rid of him.[2]

After Chaucer's experience in respect of Cecily Chaumpaigne it is curious to find that on 16th May, 1387, he was commissioned, along with William Rickhill, the King's Serjeant-at-law, and others, to inquire as to the abduction of Isabella atte Halle, an heiress, at Chislehurst, in Kent. This was also a case of "raptus," but only a civil offence, for here it is clear that several persons were charged with taking her out of the custody of her guardian.

DEATH OF PHILIPPA CHAUCER.

For several years previous to this date Philippa's annuity had been regularly paid on the same day as her husband's, and no doubt

[1] Nicolas, p. 34; Parliament Rolls, iii. 375.
[2] Parliament Rolls, iii. 250; Privy Council Proceedings, i. 9.

into his hands. The last payment to her was made on 18th June, 1387, and she seems to have died between then and Michaelmas day in that year. On 7th November Geoffrey received his usual half-yearly allowance, yet on 21st December he obtained a loan of 20*s.* from the Exchequer, which was never repaid apparently, and in the following Easter term he was again paid in full. But his pension soon after came to an end.

CHAUCER PARTS WITH HIS ANNUITY.

On 1st May, 1388, Chaucer surrendered to the King his pension of forty marks, and at his petition the King granted it to one John Scalby, apparently of Lincolnshire. It may be asserted, without fear of contradiction, that it was a most unusual thing for any man to surrender a pension, and for the King to grant it to some one else. Lands and tenements, or offices, were frequently surrendered in this way, but not pensions. It is hard to tell whether Chaucer sold his interest to Scalby, or whether it was intended that Scalby should act as a trustee. The former would be an almost unheard-of proceeding, while the latter could hardly have been the case, as the new grant was made to Scalby for the term of his own life, and he was to receive payment at the Exchequer. A few years later Scalby obtained a fresh patent, charging his annuity on "the issues of the County of Lincoln."

At any rate, what with the loss of his Customs offices, the death of his wife, and the termination of his annuity, Chaucer must have been in very low circumstances at this period, which, however, according to Prof. Skeat, "was the most active time of his poetical career." 1388 is supposed to be the year in which he made his famous pilgrimage to Canterbury; but he would have had many earlier opportunities of observing the pilgrims in his journeys to foreign parts, in going to Canterbury and other Kentish towns on the business of his wards, and in attending to his duties as Justice of the Peace.

CHAUCER AS CLERK OF THE WORKS.

Soon after Richard II.'s resumption of the royal power, he gave proof of his favour to Chaucer by appointing him to be Clerk of the King's Works on 12th July, 1389, in succession to Roger Elmham.

The royal residences under Chaucer's administration were the Palace of Westminster, the Tower of London, the Castle of Berkhampstead, and the Manors of Kennington, Eltham, Clarendon, Shene, Byfleet, Chiltern Langley, and Feckenham, with the Lodge of Hathebergh in the New Forest, the park-lodges in some of the manors named, and the King's mews for falcons next Charryngcrouch (Charing Cross). The gardens, mill-ponds, and fences of the parks in all these places are particularly mentioned as being included in the survey of the Clerk of the Works. Chaucer was invested with ample powers to take workmen, and stone, timber, and other materials, with carriage for the same, everywhere, except in Church lands, and it was recognised that he would in many cases have to employ deputies. He could pursue absconding workmen, and imprison any persons obstructing him in the execution of his office. His expenses were to be under the supervision of a Controller, and his own wages were to be at the rate of two shillings a day, or over thirty pounds a year.[1] This was clearly a much more lucrative appointment than his former Controllership of the Customs.

Shortly after, Chaucer issued his warrant to the Lord Chancellor, with his name at the foot, for commissions to be made out to four Purveyors, namely, Hugh Swayn, Walter Suthwerk, Thomas Segham, and Peter Cook. Some have supposed the document to be in his own hand, and the name to be his signature, but this is very doubtful. The four commissions are on the Patent Rolls.

The Issue Rolls contain entries of many payments to Chaucer as Clerk of the Works, or to persons deputed by him to receive them, among whom we once more find John Hermesthorp, clerk. An indenture between Roger Elmham, the preceding Clerk of the Works, and Chaucer, minutely describes the "dead store" handed over by the former to the latter in the several palaces and manors. In Westminster Palace there were "one image of brass, two stone images not painted, seven images made in the likeness of Kings"; "certain parcels of one car made for King Edward, viz., two pairs of wheels bound with iron"; "one counter newly covered with green cloth for the counting-house"; "twelve hurdles for scaffolds; one pair of double lists containing in circuit 32 perches"; and various implements, tools, and materials. In the Tower of London were five

[1] Prof. Skeat reckons them at 36*l.* 10*s.* a year; but Sundays were not included; see p. 303.

"machines" and one "tribugettum," or "small machine," whereof an axe, winch-pin, binding-cords, and three wheels were decayed; the last being an engine for throwing large stones; also a ram, engine-stones, and other articles. It does not appear that what we should call the "furniture" of the royal palaces is described, but only the plant and materials which actually belonged to the Office of Works, though it is hard to see how it could be concerned with a "fryingpanne," one of the items in the Tower.

CHAUCER AS COMMISSIONER OF SEWERS.

Although the business of this important office was mostly carried on by subordinate officers, Chaucer's time would be greatly taken up even by attending in a general way to such multifarious operations carried on in so many different localities, which he would from time to time be obliged to visit. But the King apparently considered that Chaucer had some leisure to devote to other matters, for on 12th March, 1390, he commissioned him, with Sir Richard Sturry and others, some being Kentish men, to survey the walls, ditches, gutters, sewers, bridges, causeways, wears, and trenches on the "coast" of the River Thames, between the towns of Greenwich and Woolwich, and in those towns, much "inestimable" damage having been caused by their having long been neglected; and to compel landowners and other persons liable to repair or to re-make them, showing no favour to rich or poor; with power to sit as Justices for the purposes of inquiry, and for the amercement of defaulters, according to "the Law of the Marsh." Apparently no assessment was to be made, but every owner benefited by these works was bound to provide a portion of the requisite labour. Thus Chaucer was again brought into contact with Sir Richard Sturry, with whom he had been associated in France in 1359 and 1377, and of whom Froissart took notice, though he was not one of the official Commissioners. It is said that Chaucer resided at Greenwich,[1] and this may have been the reason for his selection as one of the Justices.

In May, 1390, it was part of Chaucer's duty as Clerk of the Works to cause scaffolds to be erected for the jousts which were then held in Smithfield before the King and Queen, and he had a special warrant to the Exchequer for the allowance of his costs on this

[1] Prof. Skeat's *Life*, pp. xl, xlii.

occasion, to be paid him "on his oath." There were similar jousts in October following, for which Chaucer also had to provide (pp. 305, 311).

On 4th June, 1390, we find him receiving 10*l.* from the Exchequer, by the hands of Robert Gamelston, for stone bought of him (Chaucer) for the repair of the King's Chapel within Windsor Castle, which was not included among the places mentioned in his patent as Clerk of the Works.

CLERKSHIP OF THE WORKS AT WINDSOR.

This transaction probably led to his formal appointment or commission, on 12th July, to repair "the Collegiate Chapel of St. George," which was then "threatened with ruin, and on the point of falling to the ground"; and he was authorised to take workmen and materials for that purpose, in the same manner as before. In this document he is once more addressed as the King's "beloved Esquire," a description which had been dropped in several previous patents. At the same time William Hannay, the Controller of the Works at Westminster, was appointed to "counter-roll" Chaucer's accounts in respect of the Chapel works.

About this period there are several writs for the allowance to Chaucer of certain salaries paid by him to officers under him, which need not be detailed here. Among the payments to him is the large sum of 140*l.* for "the works of a certain wharf newly repaired next the Tower of London, for weighing wools there." This was the Wool-quay, with which he had been so familiar during his Controllership of the Customs. He further received 60*l.* for "the repair of houses newly built near the same [Tower] for the weighing of wools."

THE SUB-FORESTERSHIP OF NORTH PETHERTON.

In 14 Richard II., 1390 or 1391, according to Collinson's *History of Somerset*, Chaucer was appointed as Sub-Forester of the Forest of North Petherton by Roger Mortimer, Earl of March, Chief Forester of the same.[1] The Earl, as Prof. Skeat points out, was grandson of

[1] There is very little about this Forest in the records. In some early perambulations it is called in one place "the Forest of Pederton," and in another the King's "Park" in the Hundred of North Peretun.—Chancery Forest Proceedings (Ancient), Nos. 92, 93.

Lionel, Duke of Clarence, his "first patron," and Chaucer may have applied to him for assistance after his losses in 1386–8. His fellow Sub-Forester was one Richard Brittle, who probably died some time before Chaucer's reappointment as Sub-Forester by Eleanor, Countess of March, in 1398, no doubt after the Earl's death. Who was appointed to succeed Chaucer in 1400 is not stated by Collinson, but he says that Thomas Chaucer was appointed to the same office in 4 Henry V. by Edward [Edmund], Earl of March. This is one of the few instances in which Thomas is known to have succeeded Geoffrey; but there is nothing here to show that he was Geoffrey's son. Collinson derived these particulars from certain rolls in private custody, which have unfortunately not been discovered. Prof. Skeat shows that there was some connexion between the Heyron family and North Petherton, and hence Chaucer may have had an interest in that distant locality through his grandmother. It is not possible, however, that he could have performed the duties of this new office in person, and it seems doubtful whether he ever visited the Forest. We do not know what salary he received as Sub-Forester, but, whatever it was, he doubtless enjoyed it till his death.

CHAUCER ROBBED BY HIGHWAYMEN.

In September, 1390, while travelling about on the business of his Clerkship of the Works, he fell two or three times into the hands of as many gangs of highway robbers. Whether this occurred twice or thrice is uncertain. Taking the accounts literally as they stand, we must conclude that there were three distinct robberies, but there may be some confusion in the accounts; in any view, he was robbed twice at least. All the documents bearing on this subject,[1] however remotely, were edited by Mr. Selby, with an introduction, for this Society, and the most important of them are reproduced in this collection.

First of all, there is a royal commission, dated 15th October, 1390, to certain Justices, to inquire what felons and malefactors had assaulted Geoffrey Chaucer at Hatcham, in Surrey, and robbed him of a horse worth 10*l.*, goods worth 100*s.*, and 20*l.* 6*s.* 8*d.* in money, and "at whose (*quorum vel cujus*) procurement," as if it was suspected that the robbers had been instigated by some enemies of his.

[1] Except the earliest in date, quite recently discovered (Additions, No. 9).

Secondly, there is a statement in the royal pardon to him for the loss of 20*l.* of the King's money, that he was robbed of this sum by "some notable robbers," "near the Fowle Ok," *i. e.* the Foul Oak, on 3rd September, when he also lost his horse and other goods (*moebles*); and that the felony had been confessed by one of the robbers in the gaol at Westminster, who had probably been arrested for some other offence before 6th January, 1391, the date of the King's writ to the Exchequer, according to which Chaucer was allowed the 20*l.* in his subsequent account (p. 305).

Thirdly, on what may be termed the Crown Roll of the King's Bench, is the indictment of one Richard Brerelay, for having, "with others unknown," robbed Chaucer of 10*l.* at Westminster, on Tuesday after the Nativity of the Virgin Mary, that is, 6th September. It is evident from the indictment in Hilary term (23rd Jan.—12th Feb.), subsequent to the date of the King's writ just mentioned, that the Sheriff was then ordered to arrest Brerelay; so he was not the man who had confessed to the robbery of 3rd September. He was at length captured by the bailiff of the liberty of the Abbot of Westminster, who produced him in Court on 12th April, when he pleaded "not guilty."

Fourthly, only a few days later, on 16th April, Brerclay confessed that he had committed the robbery at Westminster, and became approver, accusing three other persons of being concerned with him, not in that robbery, but in robbing Chaucer at Hatcham, in Surrey,[1] on the same Tuesday, 6th September, of 9*l.* 3*s.* 10*d.* The persons thus accused were "Thomas Talbot, of Ireland, otherwise called Brode, Gilbert, clerk of the same Thomas, and William Huntyngfeld." The first two, not being found by the Sheriff, were outlawed; but the third man appeared.

Huntyngfeld, like Brerelay, had been indicted for the robbery at Westminster on 6th September, in Hilary term, when he had not been captured, and he was not brought into Court by the Marshal till 17th June. He was convicted of that robbery, but claimed benefit of clergy, though he may not really have been a "clerk." He was accordingly committed to the King's Bench Prison, escaped thence on 2nd August, and was again arrested. But

[1] Prof. Skeat says "the Foul Oak was at Hatcham," which did not appear in the records before him, but a comparison of the commission with the pardon makes this probable.

for his "clergy" he would have been hanged. He was also charged with the robbery at Hatcham, and pleaded not guilty; but the prosecution in this case seems to have been dropped, probably because he had already been convicted of the other robbery.

It appears that Brerelay at the time of his arrest had 4*l.* 9*s.* 2*d.* in money, two horses worth 3*l.*, a sword, a dagger, and a surcoat (*armilausa*). Having turned approver, he would have been pardoned in respect of these robberies; but being charged with another robbery in Hertfordshire, he accused a certain Irishman, servant of Thomas Talbot, of being his accomplice, who "offered the wager of battle," and in the "duel" which ensued Brerelay was vanquished, and forthwith hanged.

These legal matters occupied Chaucer's attention now and again from January to June, and he must have attended at Westminster several times to give evidence against the robbers. Meanwhile, in January, he issued a warrant for a commission to John Elmhurst to be his deputy and purveyor for the Works at Westminster Palace and the Tower; and in the patent made out accordingly Chaucer is termed the King's "beloved servant." This purveyor, like Chaucer, had power to imprison any persons refusing to serve the King in his Works. On 7th February a warrant was issued for the allowance to Chaucer of the wages of Richard Swift, the master carpenter. On 6th April certain moneys were assigned to Chaucer as Clerk of the Works, and he lent 66*l.* 13*s.* 4*d.* to the Exchequer.

CHAUCER LOSES THE CLERKSHIP OF THE WORKS.

On 17th June, 1391, a writ was directed to Chaucer, commanding him to deliver up to John Gedney the office of Clerk of the Works, with its rolls, writs, and memoranda. It is not stated that he had resigned; the King merely announces to him the appointment of Gedney as his successor. He may have been in disgrace as a consequence of the robberies; but the King considerately ends his writ with the words, "we will that you be discharged against us." Thereupon he drew up a full account of his receipts and expenses during the whole period of his Clerkship of the Works, from 1389 to 1391, "by the view and testimony of William Hannay, Controller of the said Works." It seems strange that he had not been called to account before.

He had received altogether from the Exchequer 1209*l.* 9*s.* 9*d.*, and his only other receipt was 17*s.* 4*d.* for the "crops" of 104 oaks thrown down by a storm in the King's park at Eltham. He had expended 923*l.* 4*s.* 2¼*d.* for stone, lime, tiles, timber, locks, hinges, nails, glass, lead, and other materials, on the carriage of the same from the places where they were bought, and in the wages of masons, carpenters, plumbers, tilers, glasiers, sawyers, plasterers, ditchers, and other workmen and labourers.

His own wages from 12th July, 1389, to 17th June, 1391, in all 706 days, were 70*l.* 12*s.*, at the rate of 2*s.* a day. He paid 35*l.* 6*s.* in wages to the Controller Hannay. Then come the wages of the master carpenter at 12*d.* a day, the chief mason at 12*d.* a day, several purveyors at various rates, the gardener of Eltham, and the gardener of Shene. Next is a payment of 8*l.* 12*s.* 6*d.* for making two scaffolds in Smithfield "for the King and the Queen and other Ladies, for the jousts there," in May and October, 1390 (p. 305). The 20*l.* stolen from Chaucer on 3rd September, 1390, are again mentioned, but he had no allowance for the loss of his horse and goods. The total of his expenses was 1130*l.* 8*s.* 11½*d.*, leaving a balance of 79*l.* 18*s.* 1½*d.* against him; but he further claimed allowance of 100*l.* 17*s.* 4*d.* for the repair of St. George's Chapel, Windsor, between 12th July, 1390, and 8th July, 1391, as in his separate account. Thus there was a "surplusage" in his favour of 20*l.* 19*s.* 1½*d.*

He then sets out the inventory of the "dead store" received by him at his entering into office precisely as in the indenture before referred to, after which he shows how much of it had been "expended" on the Works during his time; but the greater portion of it was delivered up by him to John Gedney, his successor, with some slight additions made in his own time.

On 8th July Chaucer received another writ commanding him to resign to Gedney the repairs of St. George's Chapel; and there is a separate account of his receipts and expenses at Windsor, also made "by the survey and testimony" of Hannay. He had bought 101 tons of Stapulton stone and 200 cartloads of Reigate stone "for the making and amendment of the King's said Chapel of St. George," but they had "not yet been expended." The stone was brought from "divers places" and placed in "the great hall of the Castle." The expenses of the stone, its loading and unloading, and the wages

of John Paule, the purveyor, amounted to 100*l.* 17*s.* 4*d.*, which sum was allowed in his principal account, as before stated. An indenture between Chaucer and Gedney testifies to the delivery of the stone to the new Clerk.

The original file of Chaucer's vouchers, sixteen in number, is preserved just as he gave them into the Exchequer. From these it appears that he did not finally pay the wages of the Controller and the chief mason till October, which was excusable, considering that he had already paid out more than he had received. On 12th November a royal mandate was addressed to the Treasurer and Barons of the Exchequer, commanding them to "account with" Chaucer, and to pay him what was due to him. Next day another mandate required them, instead of paying, to certify to the King in Chancery "what and how great a sum of money" was due to Chaucer, as if the King was afraid of being called upon to pay a larger sum than he expected. On the 17th they certified the amount into Chancery as 20*l.* 19*s.* 2½*d.* (*sic*, for 1½*d.*); but it was not till 16th December that he received a small portion of this balance, 3*l.* 13*s.* 4*d.*, on account. On 4th March, 1392, he was paid 3*l.* 6*s.* 8*d.* more, and 13th July, 1392, a final sum of 13*l.* 6*s.* 8*d.* Thus he made a "bad debt" of 12*s.* 5½*d.*

These few entries relating to the adjustment of his accounts are the only records we have of him between July, 1391, and January, 1393, when the King ordered the Exchequer to pay him 10*l.* of the King's gift as a reward for his good service rendered "in this year now present," that is, in the 16th year of Richard II. He now seems to have quite recovered the King's favour, for on 22nd May, 1393, he was repaid the loan of 66*l.* 13*s.* 4*d.* which he had advanced to the Exchequer on 6th April, 1391, although, with a poet's forgetfulness, he had omitted to mention it in his accounts. But no further appointment was offered to him. He was evidently looked upon as being no longer capable of official duties.

CHAUCER OBTAINS A NEW ANNUITY.

Apparently recognising this state of things, the King on 28th February, 1394, granted him an annuity of 20*l.*, in consideration of the good service which he had rendered to the King, and would render in the future, as the patent expresses it, though this was far

from being likely; but he did not receive the first instalment of this pension till 10th December. The subsequent payments of this annuity, and of loans on account, are difficult to comprehend. The Exchequer rolls seem to have been rather carelessly kept about this time, and some of them have been lost,[1] so that it is hard to decide whether Chaucer was in distress, and forestalling his income, or the Exchequer itself was in difficulties; certainly it seems to have been sometimes backward in paying up. Some attempt has been made in the text to elucidate this matter, but a few more remarks may be added.

At any rate, Chaucer borrowed 10*l.* on account on 1st April, 1395, some days before it was due to him at Easter, probably being afraid that, if he did not apply early, he would not be able to get it till late in the term, as in the preceding case. He repaid this sum on 28th May, and, according to a note on the Receipt Roll, it was immediately "assigned" to him, presumably in payment of the Easter instalment then over-due, but there is no note of any such payment "by assignment" to him on the Issue Roll, as there ought to be if he really received it. A few weeks later, on 25th June, he had another "loan" of 10*l.*, professedly for the Michaelmas following, but surely he had not been paid for the Easter term. The Receipt Rolls have been searched from this 25th June to the end of November following, and there is no entry of the repayment of this sum; consequently it could not have been a loan or advance, but was really a payment of arrears due at the Easter previous.

CHAUCER WITH HENRY OF LANCASTER.

Some time between February, 1395, and February, 1396, Chaucer received ten pounds on behalf of Henry, Earl of Derby, son of John of Gaunt, from the Clerk of the Earl's Great Wardrobe.[2] Evidently this money was delivered to him for the purpose of his paying it personally into the Earl's own hands. From this we may gather that he was in attendance on the Earl, and possibly retained in his service.

On 9th September, 1395, he had another so-called "loan" of 26*s.* 8*d.*; but it is not likely that the Exchequer would have made him this advance if he had really been fully paid up to Michaelmas on

[1] There are, however, a number of undated rolls, which, if the dates could be ascertained, might help to fill up the gaps.

[2] Additions, No. 11.

25th June. However, the rolls are consistent in saying that on 27th November he had a "loan" of 8*l.* 6*s.* 8*d.* for Easter, 1396; but they contradict themselves on 1st March, 1396, when they state that this last sum was due at Michaelmas, 1395, which really seems to have been the case; and if so, Chaucer was not anticipating his pension, but had some trouble in getting it.

On that day, 1st March, he repaid the 1*l.* 6*s.* 8*d.* borrowed on 9th September,[1] and on the same day he received 1*l.* 13*s.* 4*d.*, the balance due to him at Michaelmas. The former sum was a true loan, and was refunded without being deducted from the pension account; but no doubt the Exchequer did not pay the full amount due on 27th November, because of this outstanding debt. The borrowing of this small sum, Prof. Skeat considers, is "significant and saddening"; but Chaucer's chief difficulty seems to have been how to get his dues from the Exchequer, and hence he may have preferred to get a small sum on account, knowing that the full payment was likely to be in arrear.

The Issue Rolls for Easter and Michaelmas terms, 1396, are wanting, and all we can learn, from a later roll, is that he had an "advance" of 10*l.* on 25th December in that year. Further "advances" of 100*s.* each were made to him on 2nd July and 9th August, 1397, the former "by the hands of Richard Odyham," who was one of the Collectors of Subsidies in the Port of London; from which it would seem that Chaucer still kept up his acquaintance with the Custom-house. Here again these three sums do not appear to have been loans, as the entry of 26th October, 1397, states precisely that the 10*l.* was due at Michaelmas, 1396, and the two sums of 100*s.* at Easter, 1397. Prof. Skeat remarks on the backwardness of these payments, probably owing to "the lavish extravagance of the King." On the day last mentioned, however, Chaucer received the 10*l.* due at Michaelmas, 1397, "by the hands of John Walden," and it is rightly entered as a payment then due.

A POWER OF ATTORNEY TO CHAUCER.

We must now leave Chaucer's dealings with the Exchequer for a while, and notice a deed by one Gregory Ballard, dated 6th April, 1396, and appointing John Wilton, Geoffrey Chaucer, Hugh de Middelton,

[1] The word "Sol." (No. 258) means that the money was actually paid into the Exchequer, and was not "assigned" to any one.

and John Fox as his attorneys. They were to take possession in his name of the Manor of Spitelcombe, and two watermills, lands, rents, fisheries, wardships, and other appurtenances in Combe, which was also called Westcombe and Spitelcombe, and in the townships of East Greenwich, Charlton, Whrytelmarsh, and Deptford, in the county of Kent. Ballard had been enfeoffed of these lands by Thomas de Arundel, Archbishop of York. It would not be necessary for all the "attorneys" to act under this deed, and if Chaucer did anything at all, it would not give him much trouble, especially if he was residing almost on the spot, as is supposed.

In December, 1397, the King granted to Chaucer a butt or pipe of wine yearly in the Port of London. This fact rests on Chaucer's own statement (No. 269), but no patent of this date could be found on the Patent Rolls. The patent was not in fact made out till late in the following year.

AN ACTION FOR DEBT AGAINST CHAUCER.

Down to the beginning of 1398 there is no good reason for supposing that Chaucer was in pecuniary difficulties, but in the Easter term[1] of that year an action for debt was brought against him and John Goodale, of Milleford, by Isabella, widow and administratrix of Walter Buckholt, Esquire. The sum demanded from Chaucer was 14*l.* 1*s.* 11*d.*, and from Goodale, 12*l.* 8*s.*, but the nature of the debt is not specified. The defendants did not enter an appearance, and the Sheriff of Middlesex was commanded to summon them; whereupon he "returned" that they had "nothing" in his bailiwick; then the usual order was given for their arrest, and for the production of "their bodies" in Trinity term.

HE HAS LETTERS OF PROTECTION.

It was this prosecution no doubt that led Chaucer to apply to the King, by a petition which has not been found, for letters patent of protection, which were granted to him on 4th May. In this patent

[1] The legal Easter term consisted of less than four weeks, while the Exchequer Easter term lasted about six months, from Lady Day to 28th September. In like manner the legal Michaelmas term extended only from 9th October to 28th November, while the Exchequer term of the same name reached from Michaelmas to 24th March.

he is again termed the King's "beloved Esquire," and the King says that, whereas he had "ordained Geoffrey Chaucer to do and despatch very many arduous and urgent affairs, as well in our absence as in our presence, in divers parts within our realm of England, the same Geoffrey fears he may be disquieted, molested, or impleaded by certain enemies (*emulos*) of his, by means of many plaints or suits, while he shall be so attending to our affairs." The King therefore takes him, "and his men, lands, goods, rents, and all his possessions," into his (the King's) special protection and defence, and commands that for two whole years he be not arrested or impleaded at the suit of any person, pleas of land only excepted. Here again, as in the pardon of 1390, it seems to be suggested that Chaucer had enemies.

On 4th June, 1398, he received his half-yearly pension of 10*l.* due at Easter, "by the hands of William Waxcombe." In Trinity term (12th June—4th July) the proceedings against him in the Common Pleas were continued in spite of the King's protection, but as he was associated with John Goodale, who seems to have had no similar patent, the plaintiff was justified in proceeding, and probably the two names were associated for this very purpose. The Court could not of course be expected to take cognisance of the King's patent if Chaucer did not attend to produce it, as he did not, according to the record; nor did his fellow-defendant appear. The Sheriff was once more ordered to arrest them, and returned "that they have not been found"; so a further order was made for them to be "taken" against Michaelmas term.

At this time Chaucer certainly seems to have been in difficulties, otherwise he would hardly have applied for such small advances as 6*s.* 8*d.* on 24th July, a like sum on 31st July, and another like sum on 23rd August; but on this last day he also obtained a much larger advance, 106*s.* 8*d.* He undertook to repay these sums, in all 6*l.* 6*s.* 8*d.*, but we have no evidence that he did so.

The Buckholt action was still pending, and the same formal pleadings are recorded in Michaelmas term (9th October—28th November) as in Trinity term, as far as the return that Chaucer and Goodale had not been found. Then a stringent command was given to the Sheriff to cause them "to be exacted," or, as the legal phraseology has it, "to be put in exigent," from county-court to county-court, that is, in the successive courts supposed to be holden by the Sheriff, until they should be found; if not, they were to be

outlawed. If he found them, he was to "have their bodies" before the Court in Trinity term following. The Sheriff was thus allowed plenty of time to look for them, but nothing further has been found upon the rolls.

GRANT TO HIM OF A BUTT OF WINE YEARLY.

At the very time when the Sheriff's officer was supposed to be in search of him, Chaucer was petitioning the King for the issue of letters patent carrying into effect the grant made to him, apparently by word of mouth only, in December, 1397. Having been Esquire of the King's Chamber, and subsequently Clerk of the Works, he would be well known at the White Hall[1] of the Palace of Westminster, and would have no difficulty in obtaining access to the King's presence. His petition was granted by the King on 13th October, 1398. Thus Chaucer must have been staying in the immediate neighbourhood of the Court of Common Pleas, which officially appeared to be so anxious for his capture.

The patent bears date on the day when the King assented to the petition, and grants to Chaucer "one butt of wine to be received every year during his life in the Port of our city of London, by the hands of our Chief Butler for the time being." Two days later, on 15th October, the King granted the same thing in more ample words; the grant was to take effect from 1st December last, 1397, when no doubt it was first promised, and the wine was to be received from the Chief Butler, "or his deputy" in the Port of London.

On 28th October, 1398, Chaucer received his usual half-yearly payment of 10*l.*, and as nothing is said about the loans to him in July and August, this sum ought to have been entered as being due at Michaelmas, but once more the Exchequer official chooses to call this an "advance" for the Easter term following. The 10*l.* due at that term were, however, received by Chaucer in two sums of 7*l.* 16*s.* 8*d.* and 2*l.* 13*s.* 4*d.* on 26th April and 9th July, 1399. On the latter day he also had an advance of 13*s.* 4*d.* These were the last moneys he received from Richard II., who was deposed on Michaelmas day following.

[1] See p. 266, note.

LARGE PROMISES FROM HENRY IV.

According to Prof. Skeat, Chaucer at once indited a poem to Henry IV. As early as 13th October[1] the new King granted him an annuity of forty marks, "over and above those twenty pounds" given him by the late King, and which Henry says he had already confirmed. Henry's confirmation to Chaucer of Richard's two grants of twenty marks and a butt of wine yearly was not, however, passed under the Great Seal till 18th October. This patent states that Chaucer had "casually lost" both the patents of King Richard. The loss proved fortunate, as the confirmation gave him a surer title to the continuation of the annuity and the wine-grant than he could have had under the patents of the deposed monarch. Three days later, on 21st October, another confirmation was made to him not only of Richard II.'s patents, but of Henry IV.'s patent of 18th October.

CHAUCER'S TENEMENT AT WESTMINSTER.

From these three concessions it has been inferred that Chaucer "ended his days in comparative ease"; but the fact is, only the last of them was taken cognisance of by the Exchequer. According to the Issue Rolls he did not receive anything whatever under Henry's grant of forty marks, and nothing was paid him on account of Richard's annuity for the days between 29th September and 21st October. However, on 24th December, 1399, when Chaucer clearly had great expectations, he felt himself sufficiently prosperous to take a lease of a tenement in the garden of St. Mary's Chapel, Westminster Abbey, from Brother Robert Hermodesworth, Monk of the Abbey and Warden of the Chapel. He covenanted to pay a yearly rent of 53*s.* 4*d.*, and to repair the tenement at his own expense. The term of the lease, fifty-three years, was a long one for a man at his time of life to take, but it was to expire immediately on his death, "if he should die within the time aforesaid."

The payment of the 10*l.* due to Chaucer at Michaelmas, 1399, under Richard II.'s grant, was not made to him till 21st February, 1400, when Henry IV. specially "commanded it to be given to him," as "of his (the King's) gift." The patents of 18th and 21st

[1] Not 3rd October, as has been sometimes alleged, but there may have been an earlier grant.

October, one would have imagined, ought to have been a sufficient warrant to the Exchequer for this payment, without such a command, unless it was supposed that the late King ought to have paid all his pensions punctually on the very day of his deposition. But Henry's finances seem to have been at a low ebb. His second and last payment to Chaucer of Richard's annuity is dated 5th June, 1400, when it was calculated that there was due to him 8*l.* 13*s.* 5*d.* from 21st October to 31st March only. He received no payment for the first twenty-three days of the preceding Michaelmas term, as before stated, and nothing was allowed him for the days between 31st March and Easter (18th April); and even of the sum thus acknowledged, the Exchequer could afford to pay him but 5*l.* on account. The difficulty of obtaining what had been promised to him must have been a great disappointment in his closing days.

According to the inscription formerly legible on his tomb in Westminster Abbey, but now obliterated, he died on 25th October, 1400, no doubt in the house adjoining the Abbey of which he was lessee. This house appears to have been subsequently in the occupation of Thomas Chaucer, according to entries in the Sacrist's Rolls of Westminster Abbey, discovered by Dr. Edward Scott. The dates given are 1413—1434, there being apparently a gap between the tenancies of Geoffrey and Thomas, as in the case of the Sub-Forestership of North-Petherton. In any case we cannot conclude from the succession, even if immediate, that Thomas was heir to Geoffrey, still less that he was Geoffrey's son, since he could not have inherited under the lease; but it helps to strengthen the presumption of their relationship in some way.

CHAUCER DIES WITHOUT RECEIVING HIS DUES.

Although Chaucer survived Michaelmas term, 1400, there is no entry on the Issue Rolls of any payment to him of the arrears of his annuities, nor were they paid to Thomas Chaucer after his death. From this fact Dr. Furnivall concludes that Thomas had no right to claim them as next-of-kin, and so could not have been Geoffrey's son.

THOMAS CHAUCER.

This relationship has however been frequently assumed, although

it is not proved by a single official or legal document.[1] As the poet left no real estate, we do not find any inquisition after his death, nor is there any will. The only authoritative statement that he was the father of Thomas occurs in Gascoigne's theological treatise, written some years after his death; but the reference by Bishop Beaufort, son of John of Gaunt, to Thomas Chaucer as his cousin may be taken to support that statement, if we suppose Philippa to have been sister of Katherine Swynford and mother of Thomas. But the statement is not utterably irreconcilable with the tradition recorded by Speght, who says: "Some hold opinion (but I know not upon what grounds) that Thomas Chaucer was not the sonne of Geoffrey Chaucer, but rather some kinsman of his, whom he brought up." Thomas may well have been the adopted son of Geoffrey, and the adoption may have been unknown to Gascoigne.

It has been remarked that Thomas does not appear to have immediately succeeded Geoffrey in the Sub-Forestership of North Petherton, or in his Westminster leasehold. Can it be that Geoffrey's "little son Lowis" survived him for a few years, and was his next-of-kin? However, we find Thomas using Geoffrey's seal in 1409, and this points to his having taken over Geoffrey's personal estate.[2] On the other hand again, only the Roet arms are represented on Thomas's tomb, and from this it has been inferred that he had no right to the Chaucer arms.

Speght asserts that "Thomas Chaucer was borne about the 38. or 39. yeare of Edward 3.," that is, in 1364 or 1365. If this date be correct, we know nothing about him during the first thirty years of his life. The two earliest notices of him have been discovered quite recently. When he is first met with, he was in France, in the service of John of Gaunt, who had been created Duke of Aquitaine by Richard II. in 1390. After the death of his second Duchess, the Duke "left England in the autumn of 1394, for the purpose of

[1] See, for instance, the 8th and 9th Reports of the Historical MSS. Commission. Mr. J. A. Manning, in his *Lives of the Speakers of the House of Commons*, pretends to give chapter and verse for it, and asserts that Geoffrey was Chief Butler before Thomas, but the records referred to by him do not mention Geoffrey in any way.

[2] No. 286. It is a pity that the suggestion has been made in print that the name on the seal may not be "Ghofrai" but "Thomai," for, if the seal should perish, it might hereafter be suspected that it was not Geoffrey's at all. It must be fully understood that there is no ground whatever for that suggestion. The letters *fr* especially are clearly cut and unmistakable.

formally assuming his dukedom of that province;"[1] and it was apparently during his stay there that he retained Thomas Chaucer, at Bayonne, to remain with him for the term of his (the Duke's)[2] life. He thereupon granted to Thomas an annuity of ten pounds, by letters patent, which do not now exist, but they were confirmed by Henry IV. in 1403 (No. 285). Their date is not quoted, and the Duke had been at Bayonne in 1387; but 1394 is the more likely date, for Thomas is mentioned in an account of the Receiver General of the Duchy, in 1394 or 1395, in which an *alias* seems to be given him. It states that the sum of 13*l.* 6*s.* 8*d.* was paid to "Thomas Chaucer, de noun Reynald Curteys," being due to him on account of certain affairs of "Monsieur," that is, the Duke of Lancaster. At first sight this seems to imply that Reynald Curteys was his proper name, though in itself it looks more like a nickname; but many will no doubt incline to the opinion that this expression merely means "in the name of Reynald Curteys," or as we should say "on account."

This is however a very unusual term in accounts of this period, and no one can actually deny the possibility of an *alias* being intended. Moreover the money seems to have been due to Thomas, who we know was actually with the Duke, and attending to his personal affairs, for which the payment was made; and hence the words "due to him" can hardly apply to anyone else, as they would do if Reynald Curteys was a different person. Some will no doubt be disposed to inquire whether we have not here a clue to "the profound mystery" which enshrouds not only the marriage of Geoffrey and Philippa, but also the parentage and early years of Thomas. I will therefore state the results of a thorough investigation of the matter, and the arguments that may be based on the former view. In the first place, it is not a little strange that there actually was at this time living a Reginald Curteys, "senior," of Wragby, in Lincolnshire,[3]

[1] *Dictionary of National Biography.*

[2] The record is not clear on this point, but "his" must refer to the Duke, as the older man.

[3] All the under-mentioned records relate to Reginald Curteys, Courteys, Curtays, or Curtoys, and some of them to Thomas Chaucer also.

1377. Protection for Reginald Curteys, Esquire, going with others in the retinue of Michael de la Pole, who had been appointed Admiral of a fleet of ships "towards the North parts."—French Rolls, 1 Ric. II., p. 1, m. 24.

1383. Appointment of Reginald Curtays, senior, of Wragby, in co. Lincoln, as Collector of the Customs in the port of Boston, for life, with the custody of the coket seal, "on condition that he write the rolls with his own hand, or

and that no Reginald Curteys, junior, has been discovered, except one who was only twelve years old in 1419, and who died before 1422. There are numerous references to Reginald Curteys in the records, all

---

cause them to be written in his presence, and execute the office in person."—Patent Roll, 7 Ric. II., p. 1, m. 35. Ancient Petitions, No. 11054.

1383. Grant by John, Duke of Lancaster, to Reginald Curtoys, for life, of an annuity of 100*s.*, for his good service. (See next.)

1384. Grant by the same to the same of another annuity of 100*s.* (These two grants are not extant, but they are recited in Henry IV.'s confirmation of them in 1399.—Duchy Registers, No. 15, f. 42; and see warrant, f. 67.)

1385. Reginald Curtays and Cecily his wife, parties to a Fine touching the manor and church of Askeby, co. Lincoln.—Fines, Lincoln, 8 Ric. II.

1388. Reginald Curteys was one of the gentlemen of Lincolnshire who were compelled to take an oath to support the five Lords Appellants, including Thomas, Duke of Gloucester, and Henry, Earl of Derby, son of John of Gaunt. —Parliament Rolls, III. 401 b.

1399. Confirmation to him of John of Gaunt's annuities, as above.

1399. Appointment of Reginald Curteys, Esquire, as purveyor of all victuals for the defence of Calais.—French Roll, 1 Hen. IV., m. 22.

1400. A similar appointment.—*Ibid.*, m. 2. (There are various payments to him in respect of these offices in the Issue Rolls, 1 Hen. IV., *seq.*)

1400. Mandate by the King to his beloved Esquire, Reynald Curteys, to deliver up to the Receiver in co. Lincoln all the charters, muniments, &c., which he has in his custody, and which he had out of the Castle of Bolyngbrok. —Duchy Registers, vol. 15, f. 75.

1405. Appointment of Reginald Curteys, Esquire, as victualler of Calais.—French Roll, 6 Hen. IV., m. 8.

1406. Appointments of the King's very dear Esquire, Reynald Curteys, (1) as Master Forester of the King's Chase of Asshedoune, [Sussex,] for life; and (2) as Rider and Ranger of the said Chase.—Duchy Registers, vol. 16, pt. 2, f. 100.

1407. The King's father [John of Gaunt], by letters patent, confirmed 5 Dec. 1399, granted to the King's loved Esquire, Reynalt Curteys, his "hostell" in the town of Calais, now called Dukesynne, with all rents, meadows, marshes, &c. appertaining, for life, without paying any rent. The premises are now "ruinous," and divers "hostelx" of "the Lords" in the same town are in like case. The King therefore grants the premises to Curteys for life, and for thirty years after, on condition that he repair them at his own cost, at the yearly rent of five marks; saving to the King "herbergage" for himself and his household, &c.—*Ibid.*, f. 76. See also Ancient Petitions, No. 11017.

1407. Appointment of Reginald Courteis as Parker of the King's Park of Marsfeld within the Chase of Asshedoun.—*Ibid.*, f. 77 b.

1408–9. Three Warrants for payment of arrears of the annuity of 10*l.* granted by John of Gaunt to Reginald Curteys.—*Ibid.*, ff. 113, 150 b.

1413. Appointment by Henry V. of his dear and well-beloved Esquire Reignalt Courteys as Rider and Ranger of the Chase of Asshedoune.

1415. Commission to Richard Cliderowe and Reginald Curteys, "Domicelli Regis," to treat with masters of ships of Holland and Zealand to serve the King on the sea with their ships.—French Roll, 3 Hen. V., m. 23. (Thomas Chaucer is also called a "Domicellus" in the French Roll, 2 Hen. V.)

1415. Letters of general attorney for Reginald Curteys.—*Ibid.*, m. 23.

1415. Protection for the same.—*Ibid.*, m. 6.

1416. Appointment of Reginald Courteys, Esquire, as receiver of the town of Harfleur.—*Ibid.*, m. 4.

apparently relating to the "senior," though this designation does not occur after 1383, as may be seen in the notes, some showing his connexion with Lincolnshire, others with Calais and certain places in France, others with the county of Kent. Like Geoffrey Chaucer, he was appointed as a Controller of Customs by the King, he received annuities from John of Gaunt, and was connected with the same two counties. It is possible that all those records do not relate to one and the same person, but it is difficult to apportion them between two persons. It may be that the term "senior" was dropped after Thomas Chaucer had definitely adopted this name, which he may have done some time before 1394–5.[1] Reginald

---

1416. Licence to the same to transport 600 qrs. of wheat to Harfleur, for its victualling.—French Roll, 4 Hen. V., m. 16.

1417. Deeds of feoffment and release by Roger Forde to Sir Thomas de Camoys, Thomas Chaucer, Esquire, four clerks, named Reginald Courteys, Esquire, Henry Kesewyke, Esquire, and Robert Barbot, of several manors in Hampshire.—Close Roll, 5 Hen. V., m. 13 d.

1418. Protection for Reginald Curteys, Esquire.—French Roll, 6 Hen. V., m. 5.

1419. An Inquisition, taken at Dover, after the death of Reginald Curteys, Esquire, who with Margaret his wife, then surviving, had held the Manor of Westclyve, in Kent; his son and heir being Reginald Curteys, aged twelve years.—Inquisitions p. m., 7 Hen. V., No. 10.

1422. An Inquisition, taken at Calais, finding that the same Reginald had held for life a hospice called Dukesynne, in Calais, of the King, as of the Duchy of Lancaster, under a lease from Henry IV., confirmed by Henry V.; Durand Curteys being his son and heir, aged thirteen years.—Inquisitions p. m., 9 Hen. V., No. 74. (This inn had been granted by Edward III. to John of Gaunt about 1369; see Duchy Registers, vol. 14, p. 146. Durand died *s. p.*; see below, 1447.)

1446. Four deeds of release by "Margaret, formerly wife of Reginald Curteys, daughter of Sir Reginald Cobham, Knight, and sister of Sir Reginald Cobham, Knight, lords of Sterburgh," to various persons, of manors in Kent, Surrey, and Sussex.—Close Roll, 24 Hen. VI., m. 20 d.

1447. Demise by Nicholas Wymbussh, clerk, to "Matilda, wife of Thomas Ratford, Esquire, kinswoman and heir of Reginald Curteys," of certain manors in Hants, which he (Nicholas) had jointly with Sir Thomas Camoys, Thomas Chaucer, Esquire, four clerks, Reginald Curteys, Esquire, and others deceased, by Fine, by grant of John Kyngesmyll and Cecily his wife to them and the heirs of the said Reginald: to hold to Matilda for the term of Nicholas's life. Dated 20 Nov. 26 Hen. VI., but not enrolled on the Close Rolls till 32 Hen. VI., m. 23 d.

(Undated.) Petitions of Reginald Curteys and Margaret his wife to the King. —Ancient Petitions, Nos. 9323, 9416.

[1] In the Receiver's Accounts of Henry, Earl of Derby, 15–18 Ric. II., there are entries of payments of an annuity to Thomas Courtoys, of Cornwall, and Matilda his wife. The last Receiver's Account of John of Gaunt is dated 15–16 Ric. II. It records payments of annuities of 10*l.* to Sir Thomas Swynford and 100*l.* to Sir John Beaufort; a large paymont to Richard Whittyngton, mercer, of London; and a payment to John Curteys, Butler to the Duke.

Courteys, Esquire, is mentioned along with Thomas Chaucer, Esquire, in deeds of 1417.

If Thomas Chaucer was the missing Reginald Curteys, Junior, it would follow that he adopted or was brought up in the name of Chaucer. This would account for the omission of the Chaucer arms on his tomb; and as the Roet arms are found thereon, it is probable they were those of his mother. Now, assuming that his mother was Philippa Chaucer, it would further follow either that she was married to some one named Curteys before she was married to Geoffrey Chaucer, or that Thomas was illegitimate. It is not, however, necessary to suppose that he was the son of Reginald Curteys, "senior," for this definition merely denotes the existence of a younger person of the same name, who may have been Reginald's nephew, or some other relative.

Here we may recall the tradition that Thomas was not the son of Geoffrey. He may, however, have been Geoffrey's stepson. If he were illegitimate, the absence of any claim on his part to the De Roet inheritance, on which Nicolas insists, is accounted for. But is it necessary to make such an assumption? On Sir Payne Roet's death his lands in Hainault would be divided between Katherine and Philippa, if they were his coheirs, and this may have taken place before the latter's marriage to Geoffrey. It is curious that a charge of illegitimacy was brought against Sir Thomas Swynford, Katherine's son, which was denied by the patent of his half-brother, Henry IV., who therein speaks of Katherine as "beloved mother."[1] When, therefore, Sir Thomas Swynford claimed an inheritance in Hainault, we must not assume, as Nicolas does, that it would have been open to Thomas Chaucer to claim a share in it, since his mother's portion may have been severed and disposed of many years before, unless it can be shown that Sir Payne Roet was then quite recently deceased.

No more apparently can be said in favour of the possible *alias*, and without some confirmation it will hardly find general acceptance. It may be urged against it that though a change of surname is intelligible, a change of the Christian name is extremely unlikely. As however there still seems to be a belief that Thomas was not the son of Geoffrey, some portion of the argument may be serviceable to those who hold that opinion.

[1] The children of Katherine Swynford by John of Gaunt were legitimated by Act of Parliament.

As Thomas no doubt remained in the Duke's service till the latter's death, it will be useful to note that the Duke remained in Aquitaine till Christmas, 1395, when he was recalled, and visited the King at Langley. He then retired to Lincoln, and in January, 1396, married Katherine Swynford, Thomas Chaucer probably being present at the marriage. Towards the end of that year the Duke accompanied King Richard to Calais. In March, 1398, he was appointed Lieutenant of the Marches towards Scotland, and, in August, Constable of Wales. He died at Ely House, Holborn, in February, 1399.

That Thomas held several important offices under John of Gaunt is apparent from King Richard's grant to him on 20th March, 1399, when, on the death of his master, they were taken from him by the King, and given to William le Scrope, Earl of Wiltshire, who in the same year was beheaded by order of Duke Henry, son of John of Gaunt. An annuity of 20*l.* was granted by Richard II. to Thomas Chaucer in recompense for the loss of these offices, and it was to be received out of the farm of the town of Wallingford. Soon after Henry became King, he gave Thomas the office of Constable of Wallingford for the term of his life. There are two patents of this and other offices, which were probably those of which Thomas had been deprived by the late King. Notwithstanding this restitution, Henry confirmed to him Richard's annuity of 20*l.*, and in the Duchy Registers there is a warrant for the payment of one instalment of it, due at Easter, 1400.[1]

This brings our knowledge of Thomas Chaucer down to the date of Geoffrey's death. How he afterwards became Chief Butler of England, a Member of Parliament, and Speaker of the House of Commons, and what extensive properties he possessed, need not be here detailed, seeing that it is proposed to collect all the documents relating to him in another volume.

Thus I have endeavoured to explain the various records comprised in this volume, and which, as they stand, would naturally be unintelligible to most people. So far as I know,

> This is all and som ; there n'is no more to sain ;

but, like Nicolas, we may still look forward to further discoveries at

[1] Some later grants to Thomas Chaucer are noted by Nicolas (pp. 87-89) and by Prof. Skeat (p. xlviii).

the Public Record Office, and perhaps in other quarters. Some attempt has been made to show the connexion of these records with other sources of information, and I trust the general result will prove useful to all Chaucerian students.

I cannot conclude without expressing my obligations to Dr. Furnivall for constant advice, for instituting various inquiries, and for the clear descriptions which he has placed at the heads of all the pages. For sundry references I am indebted to Mr. G. H. Overend, F.S.A., and Dr. R. R. Sharpe. Most of the Issue Rolls and Receipt Rolls, not to mention other unindexed rolls and records, were searched by my son, Mr. Ernest F. Kirk, who has also extracted many of the documents.

R. E. G. Kirk.

27, *Chancery Lane,*
London, June 1901.

LIFE-RECORDS OF CHAUCER.

IV.

Enrolments and Documents

FROM THE

PUBLIC RECORD OFFICE,

THE

TOWN CLERK'S OFFICE, GUILDHALL, LONDON,

AND OTHER SOURCES;

COMPRISING ALL KNOWN RECORDS RELATING TO

GEOFFREY CHAUCER.

By R. E. G. KIRK, Esq.

LONDON:
PUBLISHED FOR THE CHAUCER SOCIETY
By KEGAN PAUL, TRENCH, TRÜBNER & CO.,
PATERNOSTER HOUSE, CHARING-CROSS ROAD.
1900.

Second Series,
No. 32.

Richard Clay & Sons, Limited, London & Bungay

Enrolments and Documents

From the Public Record Office, the City of London Town-Clerk's Office, Guildhall, etc.

EDITED BY

R. E. G. KIRK, Esq.

LIFE-RECORDS OF GEOFFREY CHAUCER.

IV. THE DOCUMENTS.

1.

1307, July 8-14.—*Robert le Chaucer (Geoffrey's grandfather) and Mary his wife, parties to a Fine relating to land in Edmonton.*

[Feet of Fines, London and Middlesex, Edw. I., file 38, no. 364.] [1]

Final Concord, made at Westminster, in the Quinzaine [2] of St. John Baptist, 35 Edw. I., between Robert le Chaucer and Mary his wife, demandants, and Ralph le Clerk of Edelmeton, tenant, concerning ten acres of land with the appurtenances in Edelmeton. The former, for themselves and the heirs of Mary, remise and quitclaim to the latter and his heirs, for 100*s.* of silver.—Middlesex.

2.

1308, Nov. 15.—*Robert le Chaucer, attorney to the King's Butler.*

[Patent Roll, 2 Edw. II., p. 2, m. 20.]

Royal mandate to the Mayor and Sheriffs of London, and all other bailiffs, etc., to attend, counsel, and aid Robert le Chaucer, citizen of London, as attorney of Henry de Say, the King's Butler, in performing those things which appertain to the office of the King's Butlery in the City of London and in the Port of the same City, whenever the said Henry cannot personally attend to them. Dated 15 November.

3.

1310, June 24–July 6.—*The King interferes to protect Gascon merchants against outrages in the City; Robert Chaucer and other offenders being attached to appear before the Council.*

[City of London Records, Letter Book D, f. 105.]

Entry of a Writ of King Edward addressed to Sir John de Crombewelle, Constable of the Tower, and to the Mayor, Sheriffs, and Aldermen of London, stating that he had been informed that "aukuns utrages et despitz" had been done in the City to his good

[1] References to this and other Chaucer Fines occur in Messrs. Hardy and Page's *Calendar*, and were noticed by Mr. Walter Rye in the *Athenæum*, Nov. 19, 1892, p. 704.

[2] The Quinzaine was one of the "return-days" in the Court of Common Pleas, and the Fine took place in the week following.

people of Gascony repairing thither; and commanding them to give credit to his dear clerk, Ingelard de Warle, keeper of his Wardrobe, and to do what he should tell them as from the King. Dated at Cantorbery, 24 June, 3 Edward [II.][1]

On Saturday after the Nativity of St. John [27 June], Sir Ingelard brought this Writ, and said the King had understood that certain people of the City had trespassed against his people of Gascony, both merchants and others, dwelling in the City, and the King willed that the said trespass should be redressed (*adresce*) before him and his Council, and commanded that no one should mis-do or mis-say to them, under pain of imprisonment and forfeiture. Thereupon he (Sir Ingelard) delivered to us the names of some of the trespassers, and commanded that they should be attached by their bodies, so that they could be produced immediately on the King's coming, to do and receive what should therein be ordained; to wit, Thomas de Brackele, Roger de Shireburne, skyrmisour, John de Clynton, John Fayti, Nicholas the valet (*vallettus*) [of?] John de Suffolk, Thomas de Beauflour, "James le vadlet [de] le dist Thomas," Pounz le Caretter, Pieres Drinkwatre, Walter le Bevere, Robert le Chaucer, Beneit de Suffolk, Thomas de Suffolk, Simon Beauflour, Henry le Gaugeour, and Higecok Trente.[2]

And thereupon it is ordered that a common cry[3] be made in the City, that as the good people of Gascony, both merchants and others, are of our King's allegiance, the King wills that they be "maintained in his land in all goods," etc.

[*Ibid.*, f. 107.]

Entry of a Writ to the Mayor and Sheriffs of London, informing them that the King had taken into his protection the vintners and other merchants of "the Duchy aforesaid" [Gascony in the margin]. Dated at Westminster, 6 July, 3 Edward II.[4]

4.

1310, Aug. 2.—*Robert le Chaucer, collector of a new custom from French vintners.*

[Fine Roll, 4 Edw. II., m. 20.[5]]

Appointment of Elias Perr'[6] and Robert le Chaucer, jointly or severally, to collect in the port of London the custom of 2*s.* payable

[1] The marginal note states that the writ remained with the Constable.

[2] John de Suffolk is mentioned with a John le Chaucer in 1278 in Letter Book B, f. 115; and Thomas de Brackele occurs on the next leaf. See Dr. Sharpe's *Calendar*, p. 279.

[3] "Proclamacio" in the margin.

[4] This is followed by the entry of another writ, stating that the King had confirmed the liberties and immunities which Edward I. had granted to the merchants and vintners of "the Duchy aforesaid" [Gascony in the margin]; dated at Northampton, 2 August, 4 Edward II. [1310.]

[5] "17" struck out.

[6] Or Perrer?

over and above the ancient customs by the merchants vintners of the Duchy [of Aquitaine] in consideration of certain liberties granted to them by King Edward I. by charter, for every tun of wine brought into the realm, within forty days after landing; and to account in the Exchequer by the hands of Walter de Waldeshef, the King's Butler, till the King command otherwise. Dated at Northampton, 2 August.

In the margin this is called "a new custom."

A "schedule," annexed, contains a commission to the Butler relating to the same and other matters.

5.

1315, Oct. 29.—*Mary, widow of Robert le Chaucer, in debt.*

[Close Roll, 9 Edw. II., m. 21 d.]

Mary, who was the wife of Robert le Chaucer, acknowledges that she owes 70*l.* to Nicholas de Halweford, and promises to pay that sum in moieties at Candlemas and Easter; otherwise it shall be levied on her lands and chattels in the City of London and elsewhere. Dated at Clypston, 29 October.

6.

1319, Oct. 31.—*Richard Chaucer chosen to be one of the searchers of wines in the City.*

[City of London Records, Letter Book E, f. 94.]

Names of the Vintners sworn before Hamo de Chiggewell, Mayor, and the Sheriffs, at St. Martin's in the Vintry, London, on Wednesday, the Eve of All Saints, 13 Edward [II.], for making the scrutiny of wines well and faithfully, according to the custom of the City; viz., 13 names, including—

Richard le Chaucer.

7.

1325, June 7.—*Richard le Chaucer, witness to a deed.*

[Close Roll, 18 Edw. II., m. 5 d.]

Deed by Stephen de Eldham, Lord of Dertford, relating to tenements in Basyngelane, London. The Mayor and Sheriffs of London, and others, including Richard le Chaucer, are witnesses. No date. Acknowledged in Chancery, 7 June.

8.

1326, Jan., to 1327, Oct.—*Action in the King's Bench*[1] *by Richard le Chaucer and Mary his wife against Agnes Westhale, Thomas*

[1] Compare Mr. Rye's version of these proceedings, quoted by Prof. Skeat in the "Life," pp. xi, xii.

Stace, and others, for abducting John, son and heir of Robert Chaucer.

[Coram Rege Roll, Hilary, 19 Edw. II., No. 263, m. 13.]

PLEAS before the King at Norwich.

London.—Agnes, who was the wife of Walter de Westhale, Thomas Stace, Geoffrey Stace, and Lawrence Geffreyesman Stace, were attached to make answer to Richard le Chaucer of London and Mary his wife of a plea wherefore—the wardship of the land and heir of Robert le Chaucer appertaining to Richard and Mary till the heir's lawful age, for that Robert held his land in socage and Mary is next [of kin] to his heir, and they having been in seisin of such wardship—the Defendants forcibly abducted John, son and heir of the said Robert, being under age, from their custody, at London, and married him against the will of Plaintiffs and of the same heir, to their grievous damage. Robert held one messuage with the appurtenances in Ipswich, and Mary is mother of the heir and was formerly wife of Robert. Plaintiffs were in seisin of the wardship for one year, and the heir is under age, to wit, under fourteen years, and was in their custody at London, in the Ward of Cordwanerstrete. The abduction took place on Monday next before St. Nicholas, 18 Edw. II. [3 Dec., 1324], and the heir was married to Joan, daughter of Walter de Esthalle [Westhale ?]. Plaintiffs claim 300*l.* damages.

Defendants say that action ought not to lie, because, according to the custom of the borough of Ipswich from time immemorial, every heir under age shall be in the nurture (*nutritura*) of the next of his blood to whom the inheritance cannot descend, until the heir shall complete the age of twelve years, and shall know how to reckon and measure; and that the heir completed that age and was *sui juris* before the suing of the writ, and therefore ought not to be in anyone's wardship.

Plaintiffs rejoin that as Defendants do not deny that the wardship should appertain to Mary as next [of kin], and as the action is personal and belongs to no other than to her as the mother, etc., therefore they pray judgment.

The matter was adjourned till Easter term, and then till Trinity term, when, after a general denial by Defendants, who appeared by John de Sudbury, their attorney, issue was joined and there was a further adjournment till Michaelmas, and then to the morrow of All Souls, when the Justices were absent. Afterwards the present [late ?] King "de regimine regni se demisit," and at Plaintiffs' suit a precept was made to the Sheriffs for Defendants' appearance before King Edward III. in Easter term in his first year, and for summoning a jury of 24 men; but Defendants did not appear, and the Sheriffs returned that they had not been found in the bailiwick [*i. e.* in London], etc. The Sheriffs also returned that they could not

bring a jury of 24 before the King, because Edward III. had newly granted by charter to the Citizens of London that all inquisitions concerning men of that City should be taken at St. Martin's le Grand, except in Iters at the Tower of London and for delivery of the Gaol of Newgate. And thereupon William de Burgh, attorney of the Mayor and Commonalty, prayed that the jury be adjourned to St. Martin's le Grand. The matter was adjourned till Trinity term for production of the said charter. Plaintiffs then appeared by John de Ledenham, their attorney, and Defendants did not appear; and the Mayor and Commonalty produced the said charter, dated 6 March, 1 Edw. III., and prayed that the jury might be taken at St. Martin's le Grand. The Justices also received a writ for allowance of the City's charters during all the King's reign.[1] Thereupon the Sheriff was ordered to summon 24 men before the King in the Quinzaine of St. Michael, unless in the meanwhile the Justices should come to St. Martin's le Grand. Afterwards Plaintiffs appeared before one of the Justices and two Aldermen[2] at St. Martin's le Grand, William de Burgh being attorney of the said Mary, and Defendants did not appear; and because in Easter term last, in the King's Court at York, it was considered that the said jury should be taken by default of Defendants, it is proceeded to take the jury. The jurors say that Defendants by night forcibly abducted the said John, son and heir of Robert, being under age and in Plaintiffs' wardship, at London, in the Ward aforesaid, but that Defendants did not marry the heir; and they assess the damages at 250*l.* Judgment was deferred till Michaelmas, when Plaintiffs appeared before the King at York, John de Ledenham being Mary's attorney, and judgment is given that Plaintiffs do recover their said damages, and that Defendants be taken.

9.

1328, Oct. 13.—*Property of Richard le Chaucer and Mary his wife, and Thomas, her son.*

[Husting Roll, 56, No. 155.]

Will of Thomas de Evenefeld, pepperer. He bequeaths to Andrew Aubree his leasehold interest in a tenement held under Richard le Chaucer and Mary his wife and Thomas, her son, near Sopereslane, in the parish of St. Antonin. Dated at London, Saturday next after the feast of St. Edward the King, 1328.

10.

1328.—*Geoffrey Stace appeals to the King and Council against the Judgment in favour of Richard and Mary Chaucer.*

[Ancient Petitions, No. 8432. Parliament Rolls, II. 14; Petitions, 2 Edw. III., No. 6.]

---

[1] The passage implies that a fresh writ was requisite at the beginning of each reign. [2] See their names in Riley's *Liber Albus*, p. 437.

Petition of Geoffrey Stace to the King and his Council, that whereas heretofore a writ for abduction of a ward was ordained by Statute only in respect of wardship appertaining to a lord, Richard le Chaucier,[1] of London, and Mary his wife, in the time of the late King Edward, brought such a writ against Anneise, who was the wife of Walter de Westhale, him the said Geoffrey, and others, in the King's Bench, concerning John, son and heir of Robert de Chaucier, under age and in their wardship, etc. The damages were taxed at 250*l.*, although the tenements of the heir were worth no more than 20*s.* a year. He prays the King and Council that the record of the plea may be brought into Parliament; and as the heir is with the Plaintiffs, and unmarried, that some remedy may be provided in respect of the damages, by attaint, or in some other manner. (*In French.*)

"Answer.—Let this petition be delivered to Sir Geoffrey le Scrop, to bring the record and process before the Council." (*In Latin.*)[2]

11.

1329, Oct.—*Geoffrey Stace's appeal is dismissed, and he himself imprisoned.*

[City of London Records, Liber Albus, pp. 437—444. Riley's edition.]

Further proceedings relative to the action by Richard le Chaucer of London and Mary his wife against Geoffrey Stace and others. Stace alleged that the jury who tried the action at St. Martin's le Grand had made a false oath. A precept, dated 28 Oct., 2 Edw. III. [1328], was thereupon sent to the Sheriffs to summon the jurors before the King, but the Sheriffs returned that no "attaint" ought to be taken for anything happening within the City. The parties appeared in the King's Court several times, in Easter, Trinity, and Michaelmas terms following, and the King's Attorney argued that the attaint ought to be tried; but the Justices required Stace to show cause why they should not obey the King's writ for allowance of the City's liberties, and as he could not prove that any attaint was ever taken in the City upon a jury of the City, judgment was given that the attaint be altogether annulled. Moreover, as Stace had been convicted of the trespass against the King's peace charged against him by the Plaintiffs, he was committed to the Marshal.

12.

1336, Nov. 12.—*Inquest concerning the death of Simon Chaucer, brother of Richard.*

[City of London Records, Coroner's Roll, F, No. 4.]

---

[1] Chaucier, in the printed edition of the Parliament Rolls.

[2] This petition is undated.

CORDEWANERSTRETE.

On Tuesday after St. Martin, 10 Edward III. [12 November], the Coroner and Sheriffs were informed "that one Simon Chaucer lay dead of another death than his own in the rent (*redd'*) of Richard Chaucer, his brother, in the parish of St. Mary of Aldermarichirche, in the ward of Cordewanerstrete;" whereupon they repaired thither; and having assembled the worthy men of the same ward and of the three nearest wards, they diligently inquired how this happened, by the oath of 26 Jurors (named).

The Jurors say that Simon Chaucer and one Robert de Upton, skinner, on Monday before St. Luke the Evangelist last [14 October], after dinner, quarrelled with one another in the high street opposite to the shop of the said Robert, in the said parish, by reason of rancour previously had between them, whereupon Simon wounded Robert on the upper lip; which John de Upton, son of Robert, perceiving, he took up a "dorbarre," without the consent of his father, and struck Simon on the left hand and side, and on the head, and then fled into the church of St. Mary of Aldermarichirche; and in the night following he secretly escaped from the same. He had no chattels. Simon lived, languishing, till the said Tuesday, when he died of the blows, early in the morning. The body was seen, and the blows appeared. Robert was taken on suspicion to the house of one of the Sheriffs. The Sheriffs are ordered to attach the said John when he can be found in their bailiwick, and the four nearest neighbours.

Four neighbours attached:—William de Thorneye, Richard Chaucer (by Richard de Syppenham and Hugh le Blound), Richard de Welford, William de Derby.

13.

1338, June 12.—*John Chaucer, going abroad in the King's service.*

[Almain Roll, 12 Edw. III., p. 1, m. 8. Rymer's *Fœdera*, v. 51, or ii. pt. iv. 23.]

Royal letters of protection for John Chaucer, who is about to go with the King in the King's service and by his command to parts beyond the sea; to endure till Christmas next. Dated at Walton, 12 June.

There are similar protections to many other persons, some going with the King, some with Queen Philippa, some with Henry of Lancaster, Earl of Derby, etc.

14.

1339, April 30, May 23, and June 7.—*Conveyance and release by Thomas Heroun to Richard Chaucer of a tenement in London; with a release by Joan de Bercote.*

[Husting Roll, 66, No. 41.]

Deed by Thomas Heroun, citizen and vintner of London, granting to Richard Chaucer, also citizen and vintner, a tenement with cellars, solars, etc., in the parish of St. Michael of Paternostercherche, in the Ward of Vintry; abutting on Kyronlane, the royal street called la Riole, etc.; which tenement he had of the gift of John de Amyens, citizen and saddler (*cellarius*) of London, and Joan his wife. John Chaucer is one of the witnesses. Dated at London, Friday before St. Philip and James, 13 Edward III.[1]

[*Ibid.*, No. 42.]

Deed of release by the same to the same, of the same tenement. John Chaucer, witness. Dated at London, Sunday, feast of Holy Trinity, 13 Edward III.

[*Ibid.*, No. 88.]

Deed of Joan, widow of Stephen de Bercote, releasing to Richard Chaucer, citizen and vintner, all her right of dower in the tenement which he acquired from Thomas Heyron, as above. Dated at London, Wednesday, Translation of St. Thomas the Martyr, 13 Edward III.

15.

1340, March 1.—*Assessment of Richard Chaucer to a loan by the City of London to the King.*

[City of London Records, Letter Book F, ff. 32*b*—34.]

Memorandum, that on Ash Wednesday, 14 Edward III., Sir Edward de Askeby, the King's clerk, came to the Guildhall, and announced on the King's behalf to Andrew Aubri, Mayor, that he and all the Aldermen, with the more discreet and wealthy men of the City, were to be before the King and his Council at Westminster, on Thursday following, for certain arduous matters touching the estate of the King and the whole kingdom. They then appeared before the King, who by word of mouth made mention of the charges laid out and to be laid out by him in his war in parts beyond the sea; and he requested them to lend him 20,000*l.* sterling for a certain term. They prayed leave to speak thereof [among themselves], and an adjournment was granted till Friday, when they offered 5,000 marks, which offer was reported by the Earls of Warwick and Huntingdon and others to the King, who refused it, and commanded them on their faith and allegiance to take better counsel, and to have the names of all the more wealthy men of the City before him on Sunday following, in order that he and his Council might assess them at the said sum of 20,000*l.* On Sunday, a little after sunrise, the Mayor, Aldermen, and "an immense Commonalty" assembled in the Guildhall, when, to avoid the King's indignation and other perils,

[1] See *Forewords*, p. 134.

they agreed, although it was hard and difficult, to grant 5,000*l.*, provided the King would find sufficient security for repayment. Sir John Pulteney, the Mayor, and Roger de Depham went to the King, and informed him of this grant, which he accepted, and amiably commended his citizens. On the same day twelve men were elected and sworn to assess the said sum without favour or malice. Their assessment is set out, and includes—

Andrew Aubry, Mayor	...	...		100*l.*
Richard Chaucer	...	...	...	10*l.*

In all, 232 names.

16.

1341, Dec. 20.—*Richard Chaucer, witness to a deed.*

[Ancient Deeds, B. 1977, 1976; enrolled on the Husting Roll, 69, Nos. 2, 3.]

Deed by John de Ichynton, of the county of Warwick, and Alice his wife, daughter of Henry de Coteford, of Leuesham, smith, formerly maid (*ancilla*) of John de Kent, called Sackere, late citizen of London, granting to Andrew Aubrey, citizen and pepperer of London, the reversion of a shop with solar in the parish of All Saints of Bredstrete, London, etc. Richard Chaucer, one of the witnesses. Dated Thursday, the eve of St. Thomas the Apostle, 15 Edw. III.

Also, a deed of release of the same, on the following day. Richard Chaucer, witness. *Two seals to each deed.*

17.

1342, Aug. 1.—*John Chaucer, of London, vintner.*

[City of London Records, Letter Book F, f. 63. Riley's *Memorials*, pp. 213, 214.]

Ordinance by the Mayor, Aldermen, and Commonalty of London, made on Thursday,[1] the feast of St. Peter in Chains, 16 Edw. III., against the sale of bad wine in taverns, and ordering that one of any company frequenting a tavern should be allowed to visit the cellar, in order to see that the measures or vessels into which the wines are to be poured are empty and clean, and from what butt or pipe the wines are drawn. Among fifteen vintners present, and consenting, were John Chaucer and John de Stodeye.

18.

1344, Feb. 28, and March 1.—*Conveyance and release to Richard Chaucer of a tenement over London Bridge.*

[Husting Roll, 71, No. 20.]

Deed by John Fort, granting to Richard Chaucer, citizen and vintner of London, a tenement in the corner next London Bridge, at a place called the Barres, in the parish of St. Olave of Suthewerk,

[1] Not Monday, as in Riley.

which the donor had of the gift of his mother Agnes, widow of William Fort, of Westwyghtring.[1] The abuttals are set out. Dated at London, Saturday after St. Matthias, 18 Edward III.[2]

[*Ibid.*, No. 21.]

Deed of release by the same to the same, of the same tenement. Dated at London, Monday after St. Matthias, 18 Edward III.

19.

1344, July 23.—*Richard le Chaucer, appointed executor to John de Grantham.*

[Husting Roll, 72, No. 3.]

Will of John de Grantham, citizen and pepperer of London. He leaves six marks of yearly rent for the support of a chaplain to celebrate for ever in the chapel which he had erected next the south side of the church of St. Antonin, in honour of St. Anne and other saints, for the souls of himself and certain relatives. He mentions Sir John de Hitchen, then rector of the said church. He appoints William de Grantham, his brother, William de Thorneye, John de Gunwardeby, his valet, and Richard le Chaucer, citizen and vintner, to be his executors. Dated at London, Friday after the feast of St. Mary Magdalen, 1344, 18 Edward III.[3]

20.

1345, Sept. 8.—*Richard Chaucer, witness to a deed.*

[City of London Records, Letter Book F, f. 110*b*.[4]]

Indenture between Edmund, son of Margery de Stebbenheth, and Thomas Bonde, citizen, touching a tenement in the parish of St. Mary of Aldermariecherche, abutting on a shop of Richard Chaucer and on Watlyngstrete. Andrew Aubrey, then Alderman of that ward. William de Thorneye, Richard Chaucer, and others, witnesses. Dated at London, Thursday, Nativity of B. V. Mary, 19 Edward III.

21.

1346.—*Assessment of Richard Chaucer to a gift and a loan to the King.*

[City of London Records, Letter Book F, ff. 121—123.]

Names of men chosen by the Wards of London to assess all having goods and chattels to the value of 10*l.* and upwards, for the payment of 3,000 marks, whereof the Mayor, Aldermen, and Commonalty gave to the King 1,000, and lent him 2,000, viz. in the

[1] West Wittering, Sussex.
[2] See *Forewords*, p. 134.
[3] This will is of unusual length.
[4] Not 111, as in Riley's *Memorials*.

time of Richard Lacer, Mayor, 20 Edward III. Among many others—

Richard Chaucer ... ... 6*l.* 1 mark.

[*Ibid.*, ff. 124, 125.]

Receipts of the aforesaid 3,000*l.* Among others—

From Richard Chaucer ... 10 marks.[1]

22.

1348, March 6.—*Release of rent due from Richard Chaucer's house.*

[Husting Roll, 75, No. 33.]

Deed by John Box, son of John Box of Pontefract, releasing to Richard Chaucer, citizen and vintner, two marks of yearly free and quit rent, which the releasor used to receive from Chaucer's newly built tenement at the corner of Kirounlane, in the parish of St. Michael of Paternostercherche. William Heyroun is one of the witnesses. Dated at London, 6 March, 22 Edward III.

23.

1349, April 7.—*Will of Thomas Hayron, appointing John Chaucer, his [half-]brother, to be his executor.*

[Husting Roll, 76, No. 169. Nicolas's *Life*, note A.]

On Monday after Sts. Philip and James, 23 Edward III., "John,[2] brother of Thomas Hayron, and executor of the testament of the same Thomas," came, and caused the said testament to be proved, by William Hayron, vintner, and Robert de Sudbery, skinner, witnesses, sworn. The will describes Thomas himself as "citizen and vintner." He bequeaths all his tenements in the City of London to be sold "per manus Joh*ann*is[3] Chaucer, fr*atr*is mei." Dated at London, 7 April, 1349, 23 Edward III.

24.

1349, April 12.—*Richard Chaucer's Will, mentioning Mary, his late wife, and Thomas Heyroun, her son.*

[Husting Roll, 77, No. 59. Nicolas, note A.]

Will of Richard Chaucer, citizen and vintner of London. He is to be buried in the church of St. Mary of Aldermariechirche. He bequeaths to the parishioners and the parson of the said church all his tenement with tavern (*taberna*) in the street called la Riole, upon the corner of Kyrounlane, in order that they may present and find a fit chaplain to celebrate a mass of *requiem* daily for the souls of himself, Mary, formerly his wife, and of Thomas Heyroun, her son, in the said church, at the altar of St. Mary and St. Anne, next the tomb of the said Mary. The chaplain is to receive six marks "yearly

[1] John Stodeye paid 40*s.* [2] The surname, Chaucer, is omitted here.
[3] "le" struck out.

for ever," and to be present in the said church at all the canonical hours. The said parishioners and parson are also to pay yearly to the parishioners and the parson of the church of St. Michael of Paternosterchirche 40*s.*, for the support of one fit chaplain to celebrate divine offices in that church. He bequeaths to the latter parishioners and parson a tenement over London Bridge, next "les Stouples," upon the corner towards Southwark, so that they may [1] [out of the said tenement and out of] the said 40*s.* present and find a fit chaplain to celebrate daily for the souls abovesaid in St. Michael's church in the manner aforesaid, he to receive six marks yearly. The residue of the profits of the said tenements is to be employed on the fabrics of the said churches. Executors, Henry atte Strete and Richard de Mallyng. Dated at London, on the day of the feast of Easter, 1349, 23 Edward III.[2]

Proved by Simon Chaumberleyn and Richard de Litlebury, on Monday, feast of St. Margaret the Virgin [July 20], in the same year.

25.

1349, May 13.—*John Chaucer sells a tenement late of Thomas Hayron.*

[Husting Roll, 76, No. 190.]

Deed by John Chaucer, brother and executor of Thomas Hayron, citizen and vintner, selling and granting to William de Thorneye, citizen and pepperer, all that shop which the said Thomas had in the parish of St. Antonin, abutting on Wattlingstret on the north. Andrew Aubrey was then Alderman of "that ward." William Hayron and others, witnesses. Dated at London, Wednesday after St. John *ante Portam Latinam,* 23 Edward III.

26.

1349, June 20.—*John Chaucer mentioned.*

[Husting Roll, 77, No. 141.]

Will of William de Thorneye, citizen and pepperer. It refers to a shop acquired by him from John Chaucer, brother and executor of Thomas Heyroun, late vintner, in the parish of St. Antonin.[3] Dated at London, 20 June, 1349, 23 Edward III.

27.

1349, June 30, and July 13.—*Conveyance and release by John Chaucer of a tenement late of Thomas Heyroun.*

[Husting Roll, 77, No. 89.]

Deed by "Joh*ann*es Chaucer, ciuis *et* vinetari*us* London*ie*, executor tes*tamen*ti Thome Hayroun, fr*atr*is mei, quond*am* ciuis *et*

[1] Some words are omitted here in the roll.

[2] Discovered by Dr. Furnivall; see *Athenæum*, Dec. 13, 1873, p. 772; *Forewords*, p. 134.

[3] "Antonij" in the Roll.

vinetarij London*ie*," granting to Andrew Aubrey, pepperer, a tenement in the parish of St. Mary of Aldermarichirche, which the said Thomas bequeathed to be sold. Aubrey was then Alderman of that Ward. Dated at London, Tuesday, the morrow of Sts. Peter and Paul, 23 Edward III.

[*Ibid.*, No. 90.]

Deed of release by the same to the same, of the same tenement. Dated at London, Monday after the Translation of St. Thomas the Martyr, 23 Edward III.[1]

28.

1349, Oct. 3.—*John Chaucer mentioned.*

[Husting Roll, 86, No. 143.]

Will of Andrew Aubrey, pepperer. He bequeaths tenements in the parishes of St. Mary de Aldermariecherche and St. Thomas the Apostle, and certain others which he had by sale and grant of John Chaucer, brother and executor of Thomas Heyroun, late vintner, in the said parish of St. Mary. He refers to the chapel which he had recently built, adjoining the church of St. Antonin. Dated at London, 3 October, 23 Edw. III.

29.

1349, Nov. 11.—*Release to John Chaucer of property late of Hamo de Copton.*

[Husting Roll, 77, No. 246.]

Deed of release by Nigel de Hakeneye, son and heir of Richard de Hakeneye, formerly Alderman of London, to John Chaucer, citizen and vintner, of tenements and free rents in London and Middlesex, formerly of Hamo de Copton. Dated at London, 11 November, 23 Edward III.

30.

1352, Sept. 14.—*John Chaucer, witness to a deed.*

[City of London Records, Letter Book F, f. 216.]

Deed by Nicholas Bulietti of Florence, citizen of London, and Elizabeth his wife, granting to Henry Picard, citizen and vintner, 20 marks sterling of yearly free and quit rent out of all their tenements in the parish of St. Stephen of Walbroke, for the term of eight years. Witnesses: John de Stoday and others, including John Chauncer. Dated at London, Friday, Exaltation of Holy Cross, 26 Edward III.

[1] On 16 July, 1349, "John Chausey" received a "gift" of 6*s.* 8*d.* from Queen Philippa, for bringing to her at Devizes a black palfrey, from the Bishop of Salisbury [Robert Wyvill].—Exchequer T. R. Miscellaneous Books, No. 205, p. 13.

31.

1354, April 3.—*Conveyance by John Chaucer and Agnes his wife of a brewhouse, shops, etc., in Aldgate.*

[Ancient Deeds, A. 1603; enrolled on the Husting Roll, 82, No. 71.[1]]

Deed by John Chaucer, citizen and vintner of London, and Agnes his wife, granting to Simon de Plaghe, physician (*medico*), citizen of London, and Joan his wife, all that brewing tenement, with houses, buildings, and garden adjacent, and two shops and solars, in Algatestrete, London, in the parish of St. Botulph, between the tenements of Cristin Stowe and Alexander Mareschal on the east and west; one head extending to la Nywe Abbeye, towards the south, and the other head to the King's highway, towards the north; which tenement was formerly of Hamo de Copton, uncle of Agnes, and descended to Agnes by hereditary right. Thomas de Caxton, one of the witnesses. Dated Thursday, 3 April, 1354.

Two seals of arms (indistinct). One has the legend, Sigillum Johannis (?) Chaucer, the arms appearing to be Ermine, on a chief three birds' heads, issuant, as in Nos. 38 and 41. The other seal (of Agnes) has no legend, the arms being a chevron, as in No 41.

Endorsed:—Enrolled in the Husting of London. (Many of the other Chaucer deeds have similar endorsements.)

32.

1357, Jan. 12.—*Reference to the brewhouse outside Aldgate, formerly belonging to John Chaucer.*

[Ancient Deeds, A. 1602; enrolled in the Husting Roll, 84, No. 126.]

Deed by Simon de Plaghe, physician (*medicus*) and citizen of London, and Joan his wife, granting to William le Fourner, citizen and butcher of the said city, in fee, all that brewing tenement, etc., which they lately had of the gift of John Chaucer, citizen and vintner of London, and Agnes his wife, in the parish of St. Botulph without Algate. Thomas de Caxton and others, witnesses. Dated at London, 12 January, 30 Edward III.

33.

1357, April to Dec.—*Payments to and for Geoffrey Chaucer, then in the Household of the Duchess of Clarence.*

[Addit. MS. 18,632; ff. 2, 101, fly-leaves.[2]]

Fragments of the Household Accounts of Elizabeth, Countess of Ulster, wife of Lionel, Duke of Clarence, third son of King Edward III., 1356-9. (There is no title, and this description is derived from internal evidence.)

[1] See *Athenæum*, Dec. 13, 1873, p. 772.

[2] This MS. contains Lydgate's *Siege of Thebes*, and Hoccleve's *De Regimine Principum*. A full copy of these fly-leaves is printed in *Life Records of Chaucer*, III., 105—113, in a paper by Dr. E. A. Bond.

f. 2*b*.—[DE GARDEROBA.]

P*ro* fac*t*ura garn*iture* Ph*ilipp*e Pan*etarie*, ex p*recepto* D*omi*ne, ap*u*d Red*ing'*, xxiiij. die Jul*ij*, a*nn*o xxx°—viij s. * * *

P*ro* fac*t*ura j tun*ice* Ph*ilipp*e Pan*etarie*, Lond*onie*, con*tra* d*ictum* f*estum* [S*ancti* Georg*ij*, mense Ap*rilis*, anno p*redicto*—xxxj°] p*er* d*ictum* R[obertum] Pynel—ij. s. vj. d. . . . . [1] **Galfr*id*o Chaucer**, Lond*onie*, xx° die Maij, a*nn*o p*redicto* — ij. s. * * *

Pro fac*t*ura j. corsett*i* p*ro* Ph*ilipp*a Pan*etaria*, *et* p*ro* op*er*e pelt*rie* . . . . . .[1] rur' d*ict*e Ph*ilipp*e, de p*recepto* D*omi*ne, ap*u*d Wynd*esor'*, xxj° die Ap*rilis*, a*nn*o p*redicto*—ij. s.

f. 101*b*.—[DONA.]

Cuid*am* Paltokmakere Lond*onie* p*ro* j. paltok' [ab eo empto et] [1] lib*erato* **Galfr*id*o Chaucer**, de cons*imili* dono D*omi*ne, ib*idem*, eiisd*em* die *et* a*nn*o [Lond*onie*, iiij° die Ap*rilis*, a*nn*o p*redicto*—xxxj° ?]—iiij. s. P*ro* j. p*ari* . . . . . [1] nig*r' et* rub', *et* j. pari sotul*orum*, emp*tis* Lond*onie* *et* lib*eratis* eid*em* **Galfr*id*o**, de cons*imili* dono D*omi*ne, ib*idem* [eiisdem die et anno ?] [1]—iij. s. * * *

Cuid*am* garc*ioni* ven*ienti* cu*m* Ph*ilipp*a Pan*etaria* de Pullesdon' vsq*ue* Haitf*eld'* de [consimili dono Domine [1]], ibidem, eiisdem die et a*nn*o [Londonie, xx. die Decembr*is*, anno xxxj ?]—xij. d. **Galfr*id*o Chaucer**, de cons*imili* dono D*omi*ne, [pro necessariis contra festu]m Nat*iuitatis* ib*idem*, eiisd*em* die et a*nn*o—ij s. vj d. * * *

34.

1359, Nov. 3, to 1360, Nov. 7.—*Account of William de Farle, Keeper of the Wardrobe of the King's Household, containing the entry of Edward III.'s contribution towards the ransom of Chaucer after he was taken prisoner by the French.*

[Exchequer Q. R. Wardrobe and Household Accounts, $\frac{393}{11}$.] [2]

FARLE.

LIBER de p*ar*tic*u*lis Comp*oti* Will*elm*i de Farle, Custod*is* Gard*erobe* Hospic*ij* Reg*is*, de Recept*is*, lib*erac*i*onibus*, *et* expensis fact*is* in eadem Gard*eroba* a tercio die Nouembr*is* anno xxxiij^to^ vsq*ue* vij^um^ diem Nouembr*is* anno xxxiiij^to^.

Hunc librum continentem Cxxvj folia lib*er*auit hic Will*elm*us de Farle, Custos Garderobe D*omi*ni Regis, xij° die Maij anno xxxv^to^ Regis E*dwardi* t*er*cij post conquestu*m*, p*er* manus suas p*ro*prias.

[1] Cut off.

[2] A parchment book consisting of one hundred and twenty-six leaves bound in parchment. A third part of the book is occupied with the account of the daily expenses of the Household; the remaining portion contains the '*Elemosine*,' '*Dona*,' '*Vadia Guerre*' (including very numerous items), '*Vadia Pacis*,' '*Necessaria*,' and '*Prestita*.' This book was delivered into the Exchequer by William de Farle on the 12th of May, 1361.—W. D. S.

[f. 69.]—DONA.

Domino Andree Luterell', existenti apud Calesiam eundo versus partes Francie, in recompensacionem vnius equi sui mortui, de dono Regis, iij° die Nouembris anno xxxiij°, vj li. xiij s. iiij d. * * * Ricardo Stury, scutifero Regis, capto per inimicos Francie, in subsidium redempcionis sue, de consimili dono Regis, l li. Georgio, valetto Comitisse Vltonie, consimiliter capto per inimicos Francie, in subsidium redempcionis sue, de consimili dono Regis, x li. Nicholao Fauconer, consimiliter capto per inimicos Francie, in subsidium redempcionis sue, de consimili dono Regis, x li. Willelmo Verder, valletto Domine Regine, consimiliter capto per inimicos, in subsidium redempcionis sue, de consimili dono Regis, x li. Johanni Parker, valletto Domine Isabelle, consimiliter capto per inimicos, in subsidium redempcionis sue, de consimili dono Regis, ix li. xij s. Roberto Sadler, valletto sellato Hospicij Regis, in subsidium expensarum suarum in partibus Francie, de consimili dono Regis, xxiiij s. Johanni Noble, capto per inimicos Francie, in subsidium redempcionis sue, de consimili dono Regis, xl s. * * * Domino Willelmo de Grauntsom', Militis Burgundie, in subsidium redempcionis j. scutiferi sui capti per inimicos Francie, de consimili dono Regis, xiij° die Decembris, xx li. * * * Johanni de York', carectario Regis, et vij sociis suis captis per inimicos, in subsidium redempcionis sue, de consimili dono Regis, xij li. * * * Ricardo de Barton' et Willelmo de Pulletria, prouisoribus officij Pulletrie, captis per inimicos, in subsidium redempcionis sue, de consimili dono Regis, tercio die Februarij anno supradicto, x li. * * * Johanni de Chaumpeigne, Capellano, capto per inimicos, in subsidium redempcionis sue, de consimili dono Regis, die et anno supradictis, viij li. * * * Franconi de Pomeire, licenciato ad partes suas proprias, de consimili dono Regis, primo die Marcij anno supradicto, xij li. * * *

[f. 70.]

Galfrido Chaucer, capto per inimicos in partibus Francie, in subsidium redempcionis sue, de consimili dono Regis, die et anno supradictis, xvj li. * * * Johanni Horwode et Thome de Chestre, garcionibus, captis per inimicos, in subsidium redempcionis sue, de consimili dono Regis, lij. s. Johanni de Massyngham et valletis sub ipso carpentariis reparantibus pontem de Brenon', de consimili dono Regis, iiij li. Domino Johanni de Beurle, in subsidium vnius cursorij sibi emendi, de consimili dono Regis, tercio die Februarij, xx li. Domino Roberto de Clynton' pro vno equo sibi emendo, de consimili dono Regis, tercio die Marcij anno supradicto, xvj li. xiij s. iiij d.[1] * * * Galfrido Hakkyng' et Thome de Stanes, valletis Domine Regine, consimiliter captis per inimicos, in subsidium expen-

[1] Chaucer was thus valued by his King at 13*s.* 4*d.* less than Sir Robert de Clynton's horse.—F. J. F.

sarum suar*um*, vtriq*ue* cor*um* viij li., de cons*imili* dono Regis, xvj li. * * *

[f. 70*d*.]

Ricardo Dulle, sagitt*ario*, capto p*er* i*n*imicos in p*ar*tib*us* Franc*ie*, in subs*idium* redempc*ionis* sue, de cons*imili* dono Reg*is* eisdem die *et* anno supradi*ct*is, xl s. * * *

[f. 72.]

Oweyno de Ch*ar*leton', scut*ifero*, p*ro* redempc*ione* vni*us* Fabri de Franc*ia* capt*i* p*er* Wallens*es* sub eodem Owyno, de cons*imili* dono Reg*is*, xl. s.[1]

35.

1361, June 29.—*Extracts from the Account of John de Neubury, Keeper of the Great Wardrobe, giving the names of the Yeomen of the King's Chamber.*[2]

[Exchequer L. T. R. Wardrobe Enrolled Accounts, No. 4, m. 4.]

Compotus Joh*ann*is de Neubury, Cl*er*ici, Custodis Magne Garderobe Regis, * * * de omnimodis Receptis, empc*ion*ib*us*, *et* expens*is* p*er* p*re*fatu*m* Joh*ann*em de Neubury in eadem Gard*eroba* f*act*is, a festo O*mni*u*m* S*anctorum*, anno xxxiiij^to^ finiente, * * * vsq*ue* xxix. diem Junij anno xxxv^to^. * * *

Lib*er*ac*ione*s pann*orum*, pellur*e*, specier*um*, *et* al*iarum* rer*um* diu*ersarum*.—Idem computat lib*er*asse * * * Et Thome Cheygne *et* xvij sociis suis, [Hugoni Cheigny, Henrico de Almaigne, Johanni de Beuerley, Thome Loueden', Reginaldo de Neuport, Ricardo de Armis, Willelmo Heruy, Johanni Serle, Nicholao de Garderoba, Johanni Tipet', Nicholao Paiable, Willelmo de Naples, Rogero Grote, Thome Forcer, Johanni de London', Gerardo Hauberger, et Hugoni Joignur,] vallectis Cam*er*e Regis, quor*um* no*mina* annotant*ur* in d*ic*to rotulo de p*ar*tic*u*lis,[3] p*ro* robis suis infra tempus p*redictu*m, cuil*ibet* vid*elicet* eor*um* iij vln*as* [panni] color*is* curt*i*, *et*

[1] The *Dona* in the Wardrobe Accounts of 40-41 Edw. III. present a curious contrast to the war ones of 1360: they are mostly rewards for presents of porpoises, of fresh salmon 'calwar,' lampreys, loches, etc., caught in the Thames; of flounders and butts; of heronceux, larks, cygnets, and other birds; of fat bucks; of a white courser called Blanchard Kyng, to the Queen; for horses killed in the King's service; to ferrymen and their families, for ferrying the King and his attendants over the Thames at Datchet, at Rede Wynd near Chertsey, at Shene, or over the Medway, etc.; and at the end come divers presents of wine to abbots, monks, Alice Perrers, etc. My native village, Egham, is not mentioned, but the next one of Staines is: "Alicie Cokes de Stanes, p*re*sentati d*omi*no Regi vnu*m* salmonen calwar, de consimili dono Regis, xxvij die Marcij, xx. s."—F. J. F.

[2] The original Account of J. de Neubury (now, Q. R. Wardrobe Accts. $\frac{3}{15}\frac{9}{2}$) apparently contains a complete list of the names of the members of the King's Household at this date; Chaucer's name, however, does not appear in the Roll.

[3] The names are taken from the Account mentioned in the preceding note.

iij vln*as* [panni] rad*iati*, ac vn*am* furur*am* agnell*i*; ij pann*os* *et* viij vln*as* color*is* curt*i*, ij pann*os* *et* vj vln*as* rad*iati*, *et* xviij furur*as* agnell*i*; p*er* br*eue* Regis dat*um* xxv^to^ die Nou*embris* d*ic*to anno xxxiiij^to^, *et* l*it*eras acquiet*ancie* eor*un*dem vall*ectorum* de rec*epcione*, sic*ut* cont*inetur* ib*ide*m.

36.

1363, Feb. 9–16.—*John Chaucer and Agnes his wife, parties to a Fine relating to land in Stepney and without Aldgate.*

[Feet of Fines, London and Middlesex, Edw. III., file 69, No. 402.] [1]

Final Concord, made at Westminster, in the Octave of the Purification, 37 Edw. III., between John de Stodeye, citizen and vintner of London, plaintiff, and John Chauser, of London, and Agnes his wife, deforciants, concerning 10½ acres of land with the appurtenances in Stebenheth and [in] the parish of St. Mary Mattefelon without the bar of Algate, London. Deforciants acknowledged the right of plaintiff as holding of their gift, to him and his heirs; and they granted for themselves and the heirs of Agnes that they will warrant, etc.—Middlesex.

37.

1363, Aug. 8.—*Another reference to John Chaucer's brewhouse outside Aldgate.*

[Ancient Deeds, A. 1598; enrolled on the Husting Roll, 91, No. 154.]

Deed by the executors of William le Fourner, late citizen and butcher of London, granting to John de Norton and William de Grendon, citizens, in fee, all that brewing tenement, etc., which he purchased from Simon de Plaghe, physician, and Joan his wife, in the parish of St. Botulph without Algate, and which was formerly of John Chaucer, vintner, and Agnes his wife. Thomas Caxton and others, witnesses. Dated 8 August, 37 Edw. III. *Two seals, broken.*

38.

1363, Nov. 30.—*Conveyance by John Chaucer and Agnes his wife of the rent of a tenement without Aldgate; with their seals of arms.*

[Ancient Deeds, E. 465.[2]]

Deed by John Chaucer, citizen and vintner of London, and Agnes his wife, granting to Nicholas Longg', citizen and butcher, those forty pence sterling of yearly free and quit rent which the grantors lately had and used to receive from all that tenement, with the houses built thereon and other its appurtenances, which the said Nicholas holds at farm by demise of the Prior and Convent of Holy Trinity within Algate, in the parish of St. Botulph without Algate, London;

[1] See note to the Fine of 1307. [2] Not on the Husting Roll.

which tenement is situate between the tenement of John de Norton, on the west, and another tenement of the said Nicholas, on the east: to hold the same rent to Longg', his heirs, and assigns for ever, and to receive it from any persons whomsoever to whom the tenement shall devolve after the completion of his term; with power to distrain therein. The Mayor and Sheriffs are named, Brother Nicholas Algate, Prior of Holy Trinity, being Alderman of that Ward. Ten witnesses, including Thomas de Caxston. Dated at London, Thursday, the feast of St. Andrew, 37 Edw. III.

Portions of two seals remain. The arms on John Chaucer's seal are: Ermine, on a chief three birds' heads issuant.[1] Agnes's is also a seal of arms, but not the same as in Nos. 31 and 41, and with the legend, "Sig. Willelmi" . . . . . .

39.

1365, April 4, and Sept. 12.—*John Chaucer, bail for certain persons.*

[City of London Records, Pleas and Memoranda, A. 10, m. 12.]

Pleas in the Husting, 38–39 Edward III.

Isabel de Chepsted complains against William Dyne, taverner, that on 4th April, in the 39th year, he beat and wounded her, against the King's peace, to her damage of 40*s*. The said William acknowledges this in Court, and paid to the Commonalty, for blood drawn, 20*s*. He is mainprised by John Chaucer and William Shirburne.

[*Ibid.*, m. 17 d.]

12 Sept., in the 39th year.

William Cornewaille, taillour, mainprised by John Chauncer and Philip Herlawe.

40.

1365, June 22–29.—*John Chaucer and Agnes his wife, parties to a Fine relating to shops and gardens without Aldgate.*

[Feet of Fines, London and Middlesex, Edw. III., file 70, No. 433.][2]

Final Concord, made at Westminster, in the Quinzaine of Trinity, 39 Edw. III., between John de Stodeye, citizen and vintner of London, plaintiff, and John Chaucer, of London, and Agnes his wife, deforciants, concerning 24 shops and two gardens with the appurtenances in the parish of St. Mary Matfeloun without Aldgate, London, on a plea of covenant. Deforciants acknowledged the right of plaintiff, and rendered to him in Court, to hold to him and his heirs; and they granted, etc. (as in No. 36).—Middlesex.

[1] See letter of Mr. W. D. Selby in the *Academy*, Oct. 13, 1877, p. 364, on the discovery of this deed by Mr. Floyd. Other similar seals of John Chaucer will be found in Nos. 31 and 41. [2] See note to the Fine of 1307.

41.

1366, Jan. 16.—*Conveyance by John Chaucer and Agnes his wife of tenements outside Aldgate.*

[Ancient Deeds, A. 1471; enrolled on the Husting Roll, 93, No. 154.]

Deed by John Chaucer, citizen and vintner of London, and Agnes his wife, kinswoman and heir of Hamo de Copton, formerly citizen and moneyer of the same City, granting to William atte Hale, citizen and taverner, and Agnes his wife, in fee, 60*s.* of yearly and quit rent, issuing from certain tenements (described) in St. Botulph without Aldgate, in the suburb of London, which rent descended to the said Agnes Chaucer after the death of the said Hamo. The Prior of Cricherche was then Alderman of that Ward. Several witnesses. Dated at London, 16 January, 39 Edward III.

Two seals of the grantors, similar to those affixed to their deed of 3 April, 1354, No. 31, but the impressions are bad.[1]

42.

1366, Sept. 12.—*Philippa Chaucer, as "domicella" of the Queen's Chamber, is granted an annuity of* 10 *marks for life.*

[Patent Roll, 40 Edw. III., p. 2, m. 30.]

Pro **Philippa Chaucer.** Rex, Omnibus ad quos etc., salutem. Sciatis, quod de gracia nostra speciali et pro bono seruicio, quod dilecta nobis **Philippa Chaucer**, vna domicellarum Camere Philippe, Regine Anglie, Consortis nostre carissime, eidem Consorti nostre impendit, et impendet in futurum, concessimus eidem Philippe decem marcas, percipiendas singulis annis ad Scaccarium nostrum, ad terminos Sancti Michaelis et Pasche per equales porciones, ad totam vitam ipsius **Philippe**, vel quousque pro statu suo aliter duxerimus ordinandum. In cuius etc. Teste Rege, apud Hauerynge, xij. die Septembris.

Per breue de priuato sigillo.

43.

1367, Jan. 31.—*Account of the Keeper of the Wardrobe of the Household,*[2] *showing the names of the Esquires* (?) *who received payment for their Summer Robes in the* 40*th year of the King's reign.*[3]

[Exchequer Q. R. Wardrobe and Household Accounts, $\frac{396}{2}$.]

---

[1] *Forewords*, p. 135, and *Athenæum*, Dec. 13, 1873, p. 772, where the date is given as "1369."

[2] A book of 68 leaves, without any title. The daily expenses of the Household extend from 1 Feb. 1366 to 31 Jan. 1367. Chaucer's name is not in here, where it would be expected to be. I went over the list twice.—F. J. F.

[3] See the names in the Wardrobe Account, $\frac{395}{10}$, under date Xmas 1368.

FEODA *ET* ROBE.

Thome de Bello Campo, Petro de Breux, Ric*a*rdo de Pembrugg', Alano de Buxhull', milit*ibus* Re*g*is, Roge*r*o la Warde, Custodi Do*m*i*n*i Thome, filij Re*g*is, [*et*] Joh*a*n*n*i de la Lee, Senescallo Hospic*ij*, cuil*ib*et eorum p*r*o robis suis estiu*alibus* anni quadragesimi, liij. s. iiij. d.; *et* pro feod*is* suis a primo die Febr*uarij* anno quadragesimo vsq*ue* vltimu*m* diem Januar*ij* anno quadragesimo primo, p*r*o vno anno integro, cuil*ib*et eorum vj. li. xiij. s. iiij. d.—lvj. li. . . . . Will*elm*o de Dyghton', Will*elm*o de Tyryngton' . . . . . Joh*a*n*n*i Herlyng', Thome Cheyne, Hug*oni* Wake, Georg*io* Felbrugg', Petro de Cornub*ia*, Gilb*er*to Talbot, Walt*er*o Walssh', Thome Spyg*ur*nell', Elmino Leget, Galfr*i*do Steucle, Joh*a*n*n*i de Beu*er*le, Hug*oni* Cheyne, Steph*a*no Asshwy, Joh*a*n*n*i Beauchamp', Rob*er*to de Corby, Collardo Daprichecourt, Johanni Romesey, . . . *et* Johanni Olney, cuil*ib*et eor*um* p*r*o rob*is* *suis* estiu*alibus* anni p*r*esent*is*, xx. s.—lxiiij. li.

44.

1367, May 6.—*Agnes, widow of John Chaucer, remarries, and becomes party to a deed.*

[Ancient Deeds, E. 464; enrolled on the Husting Roll, 95, No. 80.]

Deed by Bartholomew atte Chapel, citizen and vintner of London, and Agnes his wife, formerly wife of John Chaucier, late citizen and vintner of the said city, releasing to Nicholas Longe, citizen and butcher of London, all right of dower in those forty pence of yearly free and quit rent out of a tenement in St. Botulph's without Algate, etc., as in the deed of 37 Edw. III. Brother Nicholas Algate is described as Alderman of that Ward. Nine witnesses, including Thomas de Caxton. Dated at London, 6 May, 41 Edward III. *Seals lost.*[1]

45.

1367, May 12.—*Agnes, widow of John Chaucer, as above.*

[Husting Roll, 95, No. 81.]

Deed by the said Bartholomew and Agnes, releasing to William Underwode, citizen and butcher, all right in that messuage with curtilage adjacent which the said William and Juliana, late his wife, had of the gift of John Chaucer, citizen and vintner, and the said Agnes, late his wife, in Algate "stret," in the parish of St. Botolph without Algate, situate between tenements of the Prior and Convent of Holy Trinity, London, on the east and west. Dated at London, 12 May, 41 Edward III.

[1] See *Academy*, Oct. 13, 1877, p. 365, as before.

46.

1367, June 2.—*Philippa Chaucer receives the first half-yearly payment of her annuity.*

[Issue Roll of the Exchequer, Pells, Easter, 41 Edw. III., m. 12.]

§ Die Mercur*ij*, sec*un*do die Junij.

Ph*ilippa* Chaucer. **Ph*ilipp*e Chaucer,** vni domicellar*um* Ph*ilipp*e, Reg*i*ne Angl*ie*, cui D*omin*us Re*x* x marc*as* ann*uas* ad Sc*acc*ar*ium* p*er*cipiend*as*, p*ro* bono s*er*uicio p*er* ipsam eidem Reg*i*ne impens*o*, quousq*ue* alit*er* p*ro* statu suo fu*er*it p*r*ouisu*m*, p*er* l*ite*ras suas pat*entes* nup*er* conc*essit* : In denar*iis* s*ibi* lib*eratis*, in p*ersolucionem* v marc*arum* sibi lib*erandarum* de hui*usmodi* c*er*to suo, vid*elicet*, de t*er*mi*no* Pasche p*roximo* p*reterito*, p*er* br*eue* suu*m* de lib*erate*, int*er* mand*ata* de hoc t*er*mi*no* ... ... lxvj s. viij d.[1]

47.

1367, June 20.—*The King grants an annuity of* 20 *marks to Geoffrey Chaucer, his beloved Yeoman.*

[Patent Roll, 41 Edw. III., p. 1, m. 13. Rymer, vi. 567. Godwin's *Life*, App. V.]

P*ro* **Galfr*ido* Chaucer.** R*ex*, Omnib*us* ad quos *et*c., sal*u*tem. Sciatis, q*uo*d de gr*acia* nos*tra* sp*eci*ali, *et* p*ro* bono s*er*uicio quod dil*ect*us vall*ect*us nos*ter* **Galfr*id*us Chaucer** nob*is* impendit *et* impendet infutur*um*, concessim*us* ei viginti marcas, p*er*cipiend*as* singulis annis ad Sc*acc*ar*ium* nos*tr*um, ad t*er*minos S*anct*i Mich*ael*is *et* Pasche, p*er* equales porc*ion*es, ad totam vita*m* ipsius **Galfr*id*i**, vel quousq*ue* p*ro* statu suo alit*er* [duxerimus] ordinand*um*. In cui*us* *etc*. T*este* R*ege*, apud Castru*m* de Quenesburgh', xx. die Jun*ij*.

P*er* br*eue* de p*ri*uato sigillo.

48.

1367, Nov. 6.—*The first half-yearly payment of Geoffrey Chaucer's annuity.*

[Issue Roll, Mich.,[2] 42 Edw. III., m. 9. Nicolas's *Life*, note B.]

§ Die Sabbati, vj^to^ die Nouembr*is*.

Galfr*id*us Chaucer. **Galfr*ido* Chaucer,** cui D*omin*us Re*x* xx marc*as* ann*uas* ad Sc*acc*ar*ium* p*er*cipiend*as*, p*ro* bono s*er*uicio p*er* ip*sum* eidem D*omi*no Reg*i* impens*o*, p*er* l*ite*ras suas patent*es* nup*er* conc*essit* : In den*ariis* s*ibi* lib*eratis*, in p*ersolucionem*, p*er* manus

[1] Payments to Mary Chastiller, Isabella Petyt, Elizabeth Chaundos, and Mary de Sancto Hillario, precede this entry.

[2] This roll covers the half-year beginning at Michaelmas in the 41st year, and ending on the 24th March in the 42nd year. Hence the date of this payment, 6th November, occurred in 1367, in the 41st year, not in 1368, as would at first sight be supposed. The same system of dating was observed throughout the reign of Edward III. in respect of the Issue Rolls.

proprias, x mar*carum sibi* liberandar*um* de hui*usmodi* certo suo, videl*icet*, de termino Sancti Mich*aelis* p*roximo* p*reterito*, p*er* b*reue* suu*m* de lib*erate* hoc termino ... ... vjli. xiijs. iiijd.

49.

1368, Feb. 19.—*The half-yearly payment of Philippa Chaucer's annuity.*

[Issue Roll, Mich., 42 Edw. III., m. 24. Nicolas, note DD.]

§ Die Sabb*ati*, xix° die Febr*uarij*.

Ph*ilippa* Chaucer. **Ph*ilippe* Chaucer**, cui D*ominus* R*ex* x mar*cas* ann*uas* ad Sc*accarium* p*er*cipiend*as*, p*ro* bono s*er*uicio p*er* ipsam Ph*ilippe*, Reg*ine* Angl*ie*, impenso, p*er* l*ite*ras suas patent*es* nup*er* conc*essit*: In den*ariis* sibi lib*eratis* in p*ersolucionem* v mar*carum* s*ibi* liberand*arum* de hui*usmodi* c*er*to suo, videl*icet*, de t*er*mi*no* [Sancti][1] Mich*aelis* p*roximo* p*reterito*, p*er* b*reue* su*um* de lib*erate*, in*ter* mand*ata* de hoc t*er*mi*no* ... ... lxvjs. viijd.

50.

1368, May 25.—*The half-yearly payment of Geoffrey Chaucer's annuity.*

[Issue Roll, Easter, 42 Edw. III., m. 10. Nicolas, note C.]

§ Die Jouis, xxv^to die Maij.

Galfr*idus* Chauchers. **Galfr*ido* Chauchers**, vni vall*ectorum* Camere R*egis*, cui D*ominus* R*ex* xx mar*cas* ann*uas* ad Sc*accarium* ad totam vitam suam p*er*cip*iendas*, p*ro* bono s*er*uicio p*er* ip*sum* eidem D*omi*no R*egi* impenso, v*el* quous*que* alit*er* p*ro* statu suo fu*er*it p*rouisum*, p*er* l*ite*ras suas patent*es* nup*er* conc*essit*: In den*ariis* s*ibi* lib*eratis*, in p*ersolucionem* x mar*carum* sibi liberand*arum* de hui*usmodi* c*er*to suo, videl*icet*, de t*er*mi*no* Pasche p*roximo* p*reterito*, p*er* b*reue* suu*m* de lib*erate* hoc t*er*mi*no* ... ... vjli. xiijs. iiijd.

51.

1368, Oct. 31.—*The half-yearly payment of Geoffrey Chaucer's annuity.*

[Issue Roll, Mich., 43 Edw. III., m. 8.]

§ Die Martis, xxxj. die Octobris.

Galfr*idus* Chauc*er*. **Galfr*ido* Chaucer**, vallecto Hospic*ij* Regis, cui D*ominus* R*ex* xx mar*cas* ann*uas* ad Sc*accarium* ad totam vitam suam p*er*cipiend*as*, p*ro* bono s*er*uicio p*er* ip*sum* eidem D*omi*no R*egi* impen*so*, p*er* l*ite*ras suas pat*entes* nup*er* conc*essit*: In den*ariis* sibi lib*eratis*, in p*ersolucionem* x mar*carum* sibi lib*erandarum* de h*uiusmodi* c*er*to suo, videl*icet*, de t*er*mino S*ancti* Mich*aelis* p*roximo* p*reterito* p*er* b*reue*, suu*m* de lib*erate*, in*ter* mand*ata* de hoc t*er*mino ... ... vjli. xiijs. iiijd.

[1] Omitted.

52.

1368, Nov. 22.—*The yearly payment of Philippa Chaucer's annuity.*

[Issue Roll, Mich., 43 Edw. III., m. 18. Nicolas, note DD.]

§ Die Mercurij, xxij° die Nouembris.

Philippa Chaucer. } **Philippe Chaucer,**[1] cui Dominus Rex x marcas annuas ad Scaccarium ad totam vitam suam percipiendas, pro bono seruicio per ipsam Philippe, Regine Anglie, impenso, per literas suas patentes nuper concessit: In denariis sibi liberatis, in persolucionem v marcarum sibi liberandarum de huiusmodi certo suo, videlicet, de termino Sancti Michaelis proximo preterito, per breue de magno sigillo, inter mandata de hoc termino ... lxvjs. viijd.

53.

[1368, *Dec.*]—*Schedule of names of the Household of Edward III., for whom Robes for Christmas were to be provided, including Philippa Chaucer among the "Damoiselles," and Geoffrey Chaucer among the Esquires.*[2]

[Exchequer Q. R. Wardrobe and Household Accounts, $\frac{395}{10}$].

§ Soit garant fait au Clerc de la grande Garderobe, qil face liuere des robes contre la Nowell', solonc la tenure de ceste roulle.

§ Cest le Roulle des Seignurs *et* autres gentz del Hostell', qi sount ordenez destre as robes du Roi nosseignur contre la Nowell' procheine auenir; *et* puist estre qascuns gentz autres que ne sount ici escritz soleint prendre robes deuant ces houres, quelles gentz ne sount mye escritz en ceste roulle par cause qils ne sount mye de la tynelle[3] del Hostell', ne garantez par lestatut' du dit Hostell'.

§ Le Roi
§ Ma dame la Roigne

+	[4]	+	§ La Contesse de Bedeford'
.	§ Le Duc de Lancastre	.	§ La Contesse de la Marche
.	§ Le Conte de Cantebrigge	.	§ La damoiselle de Bretaigne
.	§ Mons. Thomas de Wodestoke	.	§ La Contesse de Atheles
.	§ Le Conte de Penbroke	+	§ La dame de Ferrers
.	§ Le Conte de la Marche xij		§ Dame Luce atte Wode vj

[1] The duplicate roll has "Chauncer."

[2] This roll, consisting of two membranes, is imperfect and undated. The date is between 1365, when the King's daughter became Countess of Bedford, and Oct. 1368, when the Duke of Clarence died. The cancellation of the latter's name appears to fix 1368 as the true date; Sir Peter de Lacy was also Keeper of the Privy Seal in that year. Though Sir Harris Nicolas seems to allude to this Roll in connection with a notice of Philippa Chaucer, it is curious that he says nothing about Chaucer's name appearing on the same Roll; it is possible he may have overlooked the entry. Anyhow, he has no doubt about the date, 1368. I notice this, as it was only after assigning this document to 42 Edw. III., that I discovered the notice in Nicolas' Memoir, which, however, gives no reference.—W. D. S.

[3] *Tinel*, household, family.—*Cotgrave.*

[4] The first name, that of 'Le Duc de Clarence,' is struck out.

Bachilers

. § Le Conte de Oxenford'
. § Le Sire de Percy
viij. § Le Sire de Latimere xij

— — —

. § Mons. Thomas de Beauchamp'
. § Mons. Aleyn de Buxhull'
. § Mons. Piers de Breux
. § Mons. Richard Stury [2]
. § Mons. Johan Foxle
. § Mons. Bernard' Brokas
. § Mons. Johan atte Wode
. § Mons. Gilbert Spencer
. § Mons. Richard la Souche
. § Mons. Esmon Euerard'
. § Mons. Johan Beurle
. § Mons. William de Wyndesores
. § Mons. Robert de Aston'
. § Mons. Johan de Eynsford'
. § Mons. Roger Elmrugge
. § Mons. Thomas Murreux
. § Mons. Johan de Ipre
+. § Mons. Thomas Bradewell'
. § Mons. Thomas Tirell'
. § Richard de Arundell'
. § Johan de Arundell'
xxij. § Mons. Robert Salle

§ Damoiselles

— — — —

[1] § Elizabeth Chaundos
§ Philippe de Lisle
§ Marie Seint Hiller
§ Mergarete de Ellerton'
§ Philippe Chaucer
§ Johanne de Louth'
§ Esteuene Olney
§ Anneis Rose
§ Mergarete Rose
§ Cristien' Reymond'
§ Elizabeth Beauchamp'
§ Johanne de Kaule [3]
§ Elizabeth Morle

— — — xiij

South damoiselles et veilleresses

§ Marion Heruy
§ Aliceon de Cestre
§ Margeric Olney
§ Johanne de Hynton'
§ Eleyne Monioye
§ Johanne de Londres
§ Billion Quarret
§ Aliceon' de Preston' [3]
§ Johanne Cosyn [3]
§ Maude de Dene
§ Elizabeth Pershore [3]
§ Philippe Picard' [3]

Veilleresses xij

. + § Seneschal ma dame } Mons. Johan Delues

Clerez a Pellure

. § Sire Piers de Lacy
. § Sire Thomas de Brantingham
. § Sire Henri Snayth'
. § Sire Johan de Saxton' dean
. § Sire Robert de Whithergh'
. § Sire Richard de Beuerle
. § Maistre Johan de Glaston'
viij . § Maistre Adam Leche

§ Clerez a Pellure

. § Sire Thomas Rous
. § Sire Johan de Hermesthorp'
. § Mestre Piers de Florence

§ Chapellains ma dame

. § Sire Richard Raundes
. § Sire Johan de Derby
. § Sire Wauter Almaly
. § Sire Thomas Chynham
. § Sire Rauf Notyngham [4] vj

[1] The parchment appears to have been cleaned, and the dots washed off.

[2] Mons. Richard de Pembrugg' is struck out between this and the next name.

[3] See Patent Roll, 43 Edw. III., p. 2, m. 1, for the pensions granted to these 'domicellæ' of Queen Philippa (Rymer, vol. iii., part ii, page 886).

[4] The last name, 'Sire Thomas Rouse,' is struck out.

Clercz a Buge

§ Sire William de Dighton'
§ Sire William de Tiryngton'
§ Sire Johan Aleyn
§ Sire Robert de Walton'
§ Sire William de Huntelowe
§ Sire Richard Bokelly
§ Sire Richard Medford'
§ Sire Johan Kendale
§ Sire Richard Lanston'
§ Sire Thomas Bernelby
§ Sire William Humberstan, Auener[3]
§ Sire William Humberstan, Clerc de lespicerie
§ Thomas de Swaby
§ Johan Carp'
§ Johan Salesbury
§ Johan Stacy
§ William Irland'
§ Richard de Thorp'

Esquiers ma dame

§ Johan Mils, southclerc du seal ma dame
§ Esmon Flambard'[1]
§ Roger Belet
§ Robert Louth'
§ Johan Beleuall'
§ Wauter Tyrell'
§ Piers de Preston'
§ Roger Arch'[2]
§ Guy de Fowe
§ Johan Olneye
§ Richard de Stanes
§ Andreu Tyndale
§ Johan atte Wich', charetter
§ Mestre Will. Geryn } petitz seriantz
§ Mestre John Irlande }
§ Hanyn Quarret
§ Maistre Johan Gateneys
§ Johan Pauele xvij

xxi

§ Sire Richard Postell' } south-clercs
§ Sire William Redenesse }

Valletz clercz

§ Thomas Madyngle
§ Richard de la Chapelle

Esquiers

§ Johan de Herlyng'
§ Wauter Whithors
§ Thomas Cheyne[4]
§ Johan de Beuerle
§ Johan de Romesey
§ Wauter Walssh'
§ Hugh' Wake
§ Roger Clebury
§ Piers de Cornewaill'

§ Valletz de la chambre ma dame

§ Johan atte Halle
§ Johan Pays
§ Richard Hunter
§ Johan Fissher
§ Esteuene Hadle
§ William Cosyn
§ Hanyn Mount
§ Johan Stanlowe
§ Johan Warde
§ Johan Burton' x.

— — —

[1] The first name in this division, 'Reignald de Cobham,' is struck out.
[2] Archer, in full, in other places.
[3] The King's officer to provide oats.
[4] In a writ dated 7 March, 43 Edw. III. [1369], he is described as 'nadgares vn de noz esquiers,' and receives 'deux draps de baldekyns de Luk, doubles, pur nostre offrendre.'—[*Wardrobe Accounts*, $\frac{395}{2}$.]

Esquiers

. § Robert de Ferers
. § Elmyn Leget
. § Robert de Corby
. § Collard Dabrichecourt[1]
. § Thomas Hauteyn
. § Hugh' Cheyne
. + § Thomas Foxle
. § **Geffrey Chaucer**
. § Geffrey Stucle
. § Simond' de Burgh'
. § Johan Tichemerssh'
. § Robert la Souche
. § Esmon Rose
. § Laurence Hauberk'
. § Griffith de la Chambre
. § Johan de Thorp'
. § Raulyn Erchedeakne
. § Rauf de Knyueton'
. § Thomas Hertfordyngbury
. § Hugh' Strelley
. § Hugh' Lyngeyn
. § Nicholas Prage
. § Richard Torperle
. § Richard Wirle
. § Johan Northrugge
. § Hanyn Narret[2]
. § Simond' de Bokenham
. § Johan Legge

xxxvij.

§ Valletz des officers ma dame

. § Johan Wyght
. § William Prest
. § Thomas Merlyn
. § Richard Pope
. § Johan Doure
. § Geffrey Pikard
. § Johan Kembald
. § Thomas Bansted'
. § Johan Frende
. § William Radescroft x.

§ Garcons ma dame

. § Johan Wyndesore
. § Johan Bedeford'
. § Thomas de Hynton'
. § Adam Grantham
. § Johan Kirkeby
. § Laurence Lok'
. § Johan Troll'

— — — —

Seriantz de armes

. § Johan Ellerton'
. § Johan Haddon'
. § Robert Appelby
. § Richard Boseuyll'
. § Thomas Staple
. § Water Leycestr'
. § Thomas Dautre
. § Richard Imworth'
. § Andreu Gildeford'
. § Thomas Staff'

[1] Index to Husting Rolls, Deeds and Wills (xlix°, 3 back, col. 1), Monday after the feast of St. Edward the King a° xlix [Edw. III.] :—Carta Domini Regis Edwardi Anglie facta Collardo Daubrichecourte, armigero.—F. J. F.

[2] Between this name and the next, three others are struck out: namely, Gilbert Talbot, Johan Beauchamp', George Felbrigg'.

Esquiers suruenantz

§ Estephen Romlowe[1]
§ Johan Padbury
§ Thomas Mussenden'
§ Thomas Forser
§ Roger Cheyne
§ William Cheine
+ § Nicholas Carrue
§ William de Clopton'
+ § Wauter de Chuppenam
§ Janyn de Sterny
§ Aleyn Serle
§ Waryn' Keynes
§ Johan Salman
§ Benet Zakarie
§ Piers de Bruges[2]
+ § Johan fitz Eustace
xvij. § William Nerue

[Membrane 2.]

Sergeantz des offices paruantz furrures a chaperon

§ Thomas Frowyk'
§ William Strete
§ Thomas de Stanes
§ Walter de Wyght'
§ Esmond de Tettesworth'
§ Johan Goderyk'
§ Johan Gosden'
§ Johan Gonyngesby
§ William Archebaud'
§ William de Rysceby
§ Roberto de Erhuth'
§ Johan atte Welle
§ Thomas Spigurnell'
§ Roger Ferrour
§ Johan de Pury
§ Thomas Prest
§ William Blacomore
§ Richard Leche
§ Richard des Armes
§ Thomas Brouderer

Esquiers Fauconers

§ Esmond de Cheshunt
§ Casin' Fauconere
§ Papard' Myners
§ Trystram de Leghes
§ Colmet Fauconer
§ Robert le March'
§ Henry Fauconer
§ Wauter Sifrewast

Valletz someters et palfreniers ma dame

§ Wauter de Norton'
§ Thomas Mymmes
§ Richard Pyppewell'
§ Johan Gull'
§ Roger Hygham
§ Johan Guldeford'
§ Johan de Hyllyngdon' } pur le Liter de nouell sanz chiuax.
§ William Challowe
§ Richard Ingham
§ Thomas Burbach'
§ Roger Horneby
§ Johan [*hole in the parchment here*]
§ Robert [P]entecost'
§ Johan Holyngbourne
§ Roger Hunter
§ Richard Okebourne
§ William Person'
§ William Morwell'
§ Johan Ablyngdon'
§ William Yonge
§ William Solingrugg'
§ Robert Foulere
§ Nicholas Bythewod'
§ Richard Hertford'
§ William Fox
§ Johan Bradewell'
§ Richard Serle
§ Simond Chese
§ Richard Halford' xxix.

[1] *Romylowe* in $\frac{395}{2}$. [2] The next name, Robert de Morton', is struck out.

Heraudz .
§ Vaillant
§ Haueryge
§ Wyndesores

Mynistralx .
§ Richard Markham, Waffr'
§ Johan de Bukyngham
§ Nicholas Trumpour
§ Johan Deuenys

§ Gaitz .
§ Wauter Waye
§ William Lamport'
§ Johan Wayte
§ Hugh Joie

Valletz de la Chambre du Roi .
§ Thomas Loueden'
§ William Heruy
§ Henri Almayn
§ William Gambon'
§ Rauf de Tyle
§ Rauf Chamberleyn'
§ Wauter Aubrey
§ Johan Stygeyn'
§ Roger Barbour
§ Typot'
§ Reynalt Neuport'
§ Esmon Danuers
xiij. § Esmon Bernard'

Valletz des offices .
§ Aleyn' Vnderwod'
§ Johan Duyk
§ Johan de Longeuyll'
§ Aleyn Palmer
§ William Brantyngham
§ William Sayour
§ Johan de Assh'.
§ Miles de Buxton'
§ Johan Pusey
§ Johan Bergeueyn'
§ Thomas Mitton'
§ Johan Chyppes
§ Johan Porchestre[1]
§ Johan Watteford'
§ William de Euesham
§ William de Bukenam
§ Richard Raundes
§ Thomas de Comberton'
§ Johan de York'
§ William Merk'

[1] The next name, Esmond Bernard, is struck out here; it occurs above.

.	§ Will*iam* de Brompton'
.	§ Will*iam* fitz Joh*an*
.	§ Thom*as* Vppyngh*a*m
.	§ Ric*hard* de Wengh*a*m
.	§ Ric*hard* Scargill'
.	§ Ric*hard* Sampson'
.	§ Ad*a*m Scalder
.	§ Thom*as* Knyghte
.	§ Joh*an* Wedon'
.	§ Gilb*e*rt Saus*e*rrie[1]
.	§ Will*iam* Mann'
.	§ Henr*i* atte Wat*e*re
.	§ Ric*hard* Ballard'
.	§ Rob*e*rt Cheyne
.	§ Ric*hard* Lancastre
.	§ Joh*an* Aspull'
Valletz des .	§ Rob*e*rt Makkeney
offic*es* .	§ Richard Aleyn'
.	§ Will*iam* Hung*er*ford'
.	§ Will*iam* Denbenh*a*m [*sic*]
.	§ Joh*an* P*e*rson'
.	§ Joh*an* Fyge
.	§ William Mordon'
.	§ Rog*er* Ferro*ur* p*ur* les palefr*oys* et charect*er* p*ur* le Roi
.	§ Rauf Ferro*ur* p*ur* les chiuaux demu*r*antz derer le Roi
.	§ Ric*hard* Peyncombe
.	§ Rob*e*rt Sadeler
.	§ Joh*an* Northfolk'
.	§ Rauf de Brune
.	§ Will*iam* Depyng
.	§ Joh*an* Faucon*er*
.	§ Joh*an* Byt*er*le
.	§ Henr*i* Cramford'
.	§ Ric*hard* Brustelesh*a*m, Ferro*ur* p*ur* les *gra*ntz chiualx
.	§ Ric*hard* Broun, Ferro*ur* p*ur* les chiuax dev*er*s le meesne
.	§ Geffr*ey* Amondesh*a*m, ferro*ur* p*ur* les chiuax ma dame
lvij. .	§ Symond Ferro*ur*
.	§ Joh*an* West
.	§ Joh*an* Kyngeston'
Garc*eons* de .	§ Rog*er* Smale
la Chambre .	§ Rob*e*rt Kirklyngton'
le Roi .	§ Will*iam* Perand'
.	§ Yenan'[2]
.	§ Will*iam* Sendale
viij. .	§ Clement de Merk'

[1] De la Sausirie, in Originalia, 49 Edw. III., ro. 45.
[2] Yenan del Chambre in $\frac{393}{2}$.

[Membr. 2 d.] § Solace, He[n]stman'[1] du Roi
§ Rauf, Henstman' ma dame

Garc*eons* venou*rs*
§ Ric*hard* Greydon'
§ Joh*an* Bradewat*er*
§ Joh*an* Holde
§ Joh*an* Thorbern'
§ Joh*an* Parker
§ William Soule
§ Richard Camsale
§ Robert Houden'
§ Joh*an* Hernest
§ Joh*an* Melbo*ur*ne
§ Joh*an* Roteland'
§ Robert Broune
§ Joh*an* Pewen'
§ Will*iam* Okeangre
§ Joh*an* Haubergh' xv

— — —

Endorsed—A S*ir*e Piers de Lacy, Gardein du p*ri*ue Seal } *par* { Le Seneschal *et* le Tresorer del Hostell'.

54.

1369, Jan. 13.—*Will of Nicholas Chaucer, probably a relative of John Chaucer.*[2]

[Husting Roll, 97, No. 6.]

Will of Nicholas Chaucer, citizen and pepperer. He desires to be buried in the church of St. Antonin, near the font, in the body of the same church. He leaves bequests to the fabric of the said church, to "the parish chaplain" and to other chaplains for masses, and also to the "magistral clerk" and "the under-clerk" of the church; his term in houses and tenements to Sir William Dalton, and to Matilda, his (testator's) wife; and money to Isabella, his sister, and to Margaret, his kinswoman. Dated at London, 13 January, 1368[-9]. Proved by Matilda, the widow.

55.

1369, March 10.—*Writ of Privy Seal to Henry de Snayth, Keeper of the Great Wardrobe, to deliver certain quantities of cloth and furs to the "Damoiselles" in the Queen's Service, including Philippa Chaucer, for Christmas last past.*[3]

[1] Solace and Hans are the 'Henst-men' in 43 Edw. III.

[2] In the Wardrobe Accounts, 22 Edw. III., 391/7, there are three payments to him for cotton, canvas, and wax, bought of him at London. On 8 June, 1356, he was summoned, among 170 merchants of England, to attend before the King and Council, for the purpose of consulting on "certain arduous affairs." Andrew Aubrey, John de Stodeye, and Edmund de Staplegate of Canterbury were among the number.—Close Roll, 30 Edw. III., m. 14, dorse.

[3] One membrane, being the thirty-fifth on a file of similar writs. This

[Exchequer Q. R. Wardrobe and Household Accounts, $\frac{395}{2}$.]

Edward, p*ar* la g*ra*ce de Dieu Roi Dengleter*re*, Seign*ur* Dirlande *et* Daquitaigne, A n*ost*re ame Clerc Henri de Snayth', Gardein de n*ost*re g*ra*nde Garderobe, saluz. Nous vous mandons q*ue* a n*ost*re bien amee Luce atte Wode, vne des Dames, *et* a noz bien amees Elizabeth' Chaundos, Ph*ilipp*e de Lysle, Marie Seint Hiller, Margarete de Ellerton', **Ph*ilipp*e Chaucer**, Johane de Louthe, Estiephnette Olney, Agneis Rose, Margarete Rose, Cristiane Reymond', Elizabeth' Beauchamp', Johane de Kauele *et* Elizabeth' Morlee, Damoiselles, Marie Heruy, Alice de Cestre, Marie Olney *et* Johane de Hynton', Souzdamoiselles, *et* Johane de Londres, Billion' Quarret, Alice de Preston', Johane Cosyn, Maude de Den', Elizabeth Pershore, Ph*ilipp*e Pykard' *et* Elene Proudefot', Veilleresses, de la Chambre n*ost*re t*re*sch*er*e compaigne la Roine, facez liu*er*er drap' pur leur robes, ouesq*ue* les furrures pur la feste de Noel darein passee, p*ar* man*er*e come leur ad este liu*er*ez pur la feste de Noel auant ces heures. Et volons q*ue* p*ar* cestes vous eneiez due allouance en v*ost*re aconte. Don*e* souz n*ost*re priue seal, a Westm*ouster*, le .x. iour de Marz, lan de n*ost*re regne quarante tierz.

The next document on the file gives further particulars respecting the robes mentioned in the preceding writ:—

Dame Luce *et* chescune damoiselle a s*ur*cote ou*er*te xiiij alnes de drap', j fur*ure* m*ene*u*oir* dj' pur de iiij tymbr*es*, j fur*ure et* dj' de bys, *et* j chap*er*on de xxxij.

It*em* chescune souze damoisell*e* x alnes de drap', j fur*ure et* dj' de bys.

Item a chescun veillersce x alnes de drap', j fur*ure et* dj' de popl'.

56.

1369, April 26.—*The half-yearly payment of Geoffrey Chaucer's annuity.*

[Issue Roll, Easter, 43 Edw. III., m. 5.]

§ Die Jouis, xxvj^to die April*is*.

[**Galfr*id*us Chauc*er*.**][1] **Galfr*id*o Chauc*er***, cui D*omin*us Re*x* xx mar*cas* ann*uas* ad Sc*accar*i*um* p*er*cipiend*as*, p*ro* bono s*er*uicio p*er* ips*um* eidem D*omi*no R*egi* impens*o*, p*er* l*it*eras suas pat*entes* nup*er* conc*essit*: In den*ariis* s*ib*i lib*eratis*, in p*ersolucionem* x mar*carum* s*ib*i liberand*arum* de hui*usmodi* c*er*to suo, videl*icet*, de t*er*mino Pasche p*roximo* pr*eter*ito, p*er* bre*ue* suu*m* de lib*erate*, int*er*mand*ata* de hoc t*er*mi*no* ... ... vj li. xiij s. iiij d.

---

document is noticed by Nicolas in Note EE. of his 'Memoir of Chaucer.' The names which appear in this writ correspond with those given in No. 53, excepting that Eleyne Monioye, who heads the list of "Veilleresses" in 1368, has now disappeared, and E. Proudefott appears in the present list to make up their number. I notice this as a further proof of the date of No. 53.—W. D. S.

[1] Torn off.

57.

1369, June 27.—*Counter-roll of the Comptroller of the King's Household, furnishing, among other matters, the names of the members of the Household who received money for their Summer Robes. Chaucer is among the "scutiferi."*[1]

[Exchequer Q. R. Wardrobe and Household Accounts, $\frac{396}{11}$.]

Contrarotulus Johannis de Ipre, Contrarotulatoris Hospicij Regis, videlicet, a xiij° die Februarij anno xliij° vsque xxvij^m diem Junij eodem anno; Thoma de Brantyngham Custode Garderobe Hospicij Regis ibidem tunc existente.

Hunc librum, continentem xxviij folia, liberauit hic Johannes de Ipre, Contrarotulator Garderobe Regis, xxvij° die Aprilis, anno xliiij^to Regis Edwardi tercij post conquestum, per manus suas proprias.

[f. 16 d.] FEODA MILITUM ET ROBE ESTIUALES.

Willelmo de Latymere, Baneretto, Senescallo Hospicij Regis, pro feodo suo pro seisona Pasche contingente infra tempus huius compoti, vj li. xiij s. iiij d. Eidem pro Robis suis estiualibus pro festo Pentecostes contingente infra idem tempus, Cvj s. viij d. . . . . Petro de Lacy, Custodi Priuati Sigilli Regis, ... Johanni de Glaston', Phisico Regis, Ade Leche, Cirurgico Regis, cuilibet eorum liij s. iiij d., pro robis suis estiualibus. . . . . Ricardo de Medford', Johanni de Kendale . . . . . Capellanis et Clericis capelle Regis, cuilibet eorum xx s., pro robis suis estiualibus. . . . . Johanni Herlyng', Johanni de Beuerle, Johanni de Romesey, Waltero Walssh', Hugoni Wake, Rogero Clobury, Petro de Cornubia, Roberto Ferrers, Elmyngo Leget, Roberto de Corby, Collard Dabrichecourt, Thome Hauteyn, Hugoni Cheyne, Thome Foxle, **Galfrido Chaucer**, Galfrido Steucle, Simoni de Burgh', Edmundo Rose, Laurencio Hauberk, Griffith' de Camera, Thome Forcer, Johanni de Thorp', Radulpho Ercedeakne, Radulpho de Kyneton', Thome de Hertfordyngbury, Hugoni Strelley, Hugoni Lingeyn, Nicholao Prage, Ricardo Torperle, Ricardo Wirle, Johanni Northfrugge, Hanno Narret, Simoni de Bukenham, Johanni Legg', Willelmo Strete, Thome de Stanes, Waltero Wyght, Edmundo de Tettesworth', Johanni Goderik', Johanni Gosedene, Johanni de Conyngesby, Willelmo Archebald', Willelmo de Risceby, Roberto Erhith', Johanni atte Welle, Thome Spigurnell', Rogero Bouyndon', Johanni Pury, Thome Prest', Willelmo Blacomore, Ricardo des Armes, Roberto

[1] This book was delivered into the Exchequer by John de Ipre on the 27th of April 1370. It now consists of 25 leaves bound in parchment. The first part of it comprehends the '*Recepta Forinseca*,' together with the daily expenses in the Household; the latter portion contains the '*Elemosina*,' '*Necessaria*,' '*Dona*,' '*Robe*,' '*Prestita*,' '*Jocalia*,' etc.—W. D. S.

Maghfeld', Roberto Makeney, Willelmo Man *et* Ricardo Waffrer, scutiferis *et* seruientibus Hospicij, cuilibet eorum xx s., pro robis suis estiualibus, lv li. . . . .

58.

1369, Sept. 1.—*Writ of Privy Seal to Henry de Snayth, Clerk, Keeper of the Wardrobe, directing him to issue divers lengths of black cloth to the members of the King's Household, for their Mourning at the funeral of Queen Philippa. Philippa Chaucer receives 6 ells of black cloth, long, and Geoffrey Chaucer 3 ells of the same, short.*

[Exchequer Q. R. Wardrobe and Household Accounts, $\frac{39}{2}$.][1]

Edward, par la grace de Dieu, Roi Dengleterre *et* de France, *et* Seignour Dirlande, A nostre ame Clerc Henri de Snayth', Gardein de nostre grande Garderobe, saluz. Nous vous mandons que, a les persones desouz nomez, facez faire luierees de drap' noir *et* furures pur vesture de doel a cause de la mort nostre treschere compaigne la Roine, qi Dieux assoille, contre lenterrement du corps nostre dite compaigne, en la manere desouz escrite, cestassauoir: A noz filz les Duc de Lancastre *et* Conte de la Marche, le Conte de Oxenford', nostre fille la Contesse de la Marche, la Contesse Dathels, la damoiselle de Bretaigne, les deux filles a nostre dit filz le Duc, *et* la fille de la Contesse de Bedeford', nostre fille, cestassauoir, a [2]chescun de eux, forspris la dite damoiselle[2] de Bretaigne, dousze aunes de drap' de colour noir long' fin, *et* a la dite damoiselle de Bretaigne tresze aunes de autiel drap.[3] A dame Elizabeth' Holand', soere nostre dite compaigne, dousze aunes de drap' de colour noir long, vne furure de bisse, deux furures de meneuoir grosse, *et* deux chaperons[4] de meneuoir purez, chescun chaperon de trente *et* deux ventres.[5] A les dames de Ferrers *et* de Mohun, cestassauoir, a chescun de eles, dousze aunes de drap' de colour noir long', deux furures chescune de troys Centz ventres de meneuoir pure, *et* deux chaperons, chescun de cynquante ventres de meneuoir pure. A dame Philippe la Souche, noef aunes de drap' de colour noir long' *et* vne furure de quatre tymbres de meneuoir grosse. A dame Luce atte Wode *et* dame Margarete Seyncler, cestassauoir, a chescune de eles, oyt' aunes de drap' de colour noir long'. A Amyce de Beuerle, Katerine Spigurnell', Aliccon Perrers, Phelippe de Lysle, Estiephne Olney, Elizabeth' Chandos, Marie Seinthillere, Margarete de Ellerton', **Phelippe Chaucere**, Johane de Louth', Agneys Rose, Margarete[6] Rose, Cristien Reymond', Elizabeth' Beauchamp', Elizabeth' Morle *et* Johane de Kaule;[7] A Agneys Fauconer, Eleyne Gerberge *et* Blanche[8]

[1] One large membrane, the last of a file of similar writs.
[2–2] Over an erasure. [3] Can she have been very tall or stout?
[4] Hoods. [5] ? puffs. [6] Was this Chaucer's Margarete, I wonder?—F. J. F.
[7] or Kanle. [8] Katherine Swynford's sister?

Swynford', damoiselles a les dites deux filles de Lancastre; A Johane Fostebury, Cristiane filz Eustace *et* Ka*t*erine Careu, damoiselles la dite fille de Bedeford', Johane Sy*m*maigne, Marie Heruy, Aliceon de Cestre, Margerie Olney *et* Johane de Hynton', cestas-auoir, a chescune de eles sys aunes de drap noir long'. A Eleyne Monioye, Johane de Londres, Billion Quaret', Aliceon de Preston', Johane Cosyn, Maude de Dene, Elizabeth' P*er*shore *et* Philipp*e* Pykard', a Elizabeth' Hereford' *et* Aliceon Tyndeslowe, souzdamoiselles a les dites deux filles de Lancastre, a Elizabeth' Breton', damoiselle a la dite soere no*st*re dite compaigne, a Margarete la damoiselle la dite dame de Ferrers, a la Norice *et* a la Berceresse la fille de la dite Contesse de Bedeford', cestassauoir, pur chescune de eles sys aunes de drap' noir court'.

A William Sire de Latymer *et* Henri Sire de Percy, . . a chescun de eux noef aunes de drap' de colour noir long'. A Thomas de Beauchamp [30 in all, to] Thomas Tanne, Chiualers . . a chescun de eux sys aunes de drap' de colour noir long'. A Thomas de Brantyngham, Clerc, dousze aunes de drap de colour noir long'. A Henri Wakefeld', Clerc, noef aunes de meisme le drap'. A Piers de Lacy *et* Henri de Snayth',[1] Clercs, cestassauoir, pur chescun de eux sept aunes de meisme le drap'. A Richard de Rauenesere [13 in all, to] William de Gunthorp', Clercs . . a chescun de eux sys aunes de drap' de colour noir long'. A William de Dighton' [46 in all, including a Johan Massyngham, to] William, persone de leglise de seint Benet' de Londres, Clercs . . a chescun de eux troys aunes de drap' de colour noir court'. A Johan Herlyng', Wauter Whithors, Johan de Beu*er*le, Johan Romeseye, Wau*ter* Walsh', Rog*er* Clebury, Helmyng' Leget', Rauf' de Knyueton', Richard Torp*er*le, Johan Northrugg', Hanyn Narret', Symond de Bokenham, Johan Legg', Johan Ellerton', Johan Haddon', Rob*er*t Appulby, Richard Boseuill', Thomas Staples, Wau*ter* de Leycestre, Thomas Dautre, Richard Imworth', Andreu de Guldeford', Thomas de Stafford', Thomas de Frowyk', William Strete, Thomas Stanes, Wau*ter* de Wight', Esmon de Tettesworth', Johan Goderyk', Johan Gosden', Andreu Tyndale, Johan Conysby, William Archeband', William Risceby leisne, Rob*er*t de Erith', Johan atte Welle, Thomas Spig*ur*nell', Roger Ferrour, Johan Pury, Thomas Preest, William Blacomore, Richard Leche, Richard des Armes, Thomas Brouderer, Esmon Flambard', Roger Belet', Rob*er*t Louth', Johan Olney, Johan Irlande, Johan Gateneys, William Maan, Rob*er*t Makeney, Thomas Thorneton', Estiephne Smyth', William Geryn' *et* Reynold Barbour, a Vaillant, Hau*er*ych *et* Wyndesore Heraudes, a Rob*er*t Larderer, Johan Sponley, William Herland' *et* Patryk' [2]Byker, Esquiers de greindre estat, cestassauoir, a chescun[2] de eux troys aunes de drap' de colour noir court'. A Hugh' Wake, Piers de Cornewaill', Rob*er*t Ferrers,

[1] The Keeper of the Wardrobe.

[2]–[2] Over an erasure.

Rob*er*t Corby, Collard Daubrichecourt, Thomas Hauteyn, Hugh' Cheyne, Thomas Foxle, **Geffrey Chaucer**, Geffrey Styuecle, Symon de Burgh', Johan de Tychemerssh', Rob*er*t la Zouche, Esmon Rose, Laurence Hauberk', Griffith' del Chambre, Johan de Thorp*e*, Thomas Hertfordyngbury, Hugh' Straule, Hugh' Lyngeyn', Nicholas Prage, Richard Wirle, Estiephne Romylowe, Thomas Forcer, Rog*er* Cheyne, William Cheyne, Nicholas Careu, William de Clopton', Waut*er* de Chipenham, Johan Desterny, Waryn Keynes, Johan Salman, Piers de Brugges, Johan Beluale, Waut*er* Tyrell', Piers de Preston', Rog*er* Arch', Richard de Stanes, James Dicheford', Johan atte Wyche, Hanyn Quarret, Johan Pauele, George Felbrigg*e*, Johan Cat', William Burele, Richard Bitterle, Henri Cornewaill', Giles Pagham, Johan Louet, William Pursell', Sampson Battesford', Esmon de Chesthunt, Casyn Fauco*ner*, Popard Mayners, Tristrem de Lightes, Colinet Fauco*ner*, Robert del March*e*, Henri Fauco*ner*, Waut*er* Sifrewast*es*, Gilb*er*t Talbot, Aleyn Palmer, Johan Leche, Rob*er*t Vyno*ur*, Henri Yeuele, Johan Padbury, William Risceby le puisne, Rob*er*t Hertle, Raulyn Way*tes*, William Wyndeford', Johan de Misterton', Simon atte Hagh', Piers atte Wode, Johan Beauchamp', Rob*er*t Vrsewyk', Richard Forster, Roger Ragaz, William Bardolf, Rob*er*t Bardolf, Rog*er* Mareschall', Johan Joce, William Archebaud, Godefrey del Rokell', Johan Cokfeld', Rob*er*t de Morton', Nicholas Husee, Florkyn Fauco*ner*, Henri Mammesfeld', *et* Thomas Glasele, Esquiers de meindré degree, cestassauoir, a chescun de eux troys aunes de drap' de colour noir court'.

The next set, from Thomas Loueden' to Hugh Forester [50 in all], "Valletz de no*st*re Chambre," get the same quantity; so do the next set, from Aleyn Vnderwode to Reynald Ingham [109 in all, including a Rob*er*t Champaigne], "Valletz de office"; so do the next set, from Hugh Herland and Johan de Massyngham, "Valletz de mistere,"[1] and 4 "Gaitz," to Robert Kirkeby, the last of 7 "Clercs Valletz"; and likewise the other members of the Household, viz. 4 "Lauenders"; 18 "Ministralx" and "troys autres noz ioefnes Ministralx"; 102 "Garceons doffice"; 7 "Valletz Malers"; 6 "Valletz del Mareschalcie"; 10 servants; 4 "Sergeantz del eglise de Westmouster," also 2 "Garceons de meisme leglise"; 4 "Sergeantz del eglise de Seint Poul"; 25 "Charetters," and 25 "Garceons des Charetters." Then, "a cynq*ua*nte poures fe*m*mes esteantes entour le corps no*st*re dite compaigne a Wyndesore, . . pur chescune de eux, quatre aunes de drap' de colour noir court'; a dousze poures ho*m*mes a tenir torches entour le corps meisme no*st*re compaigne illoeqes . . pur chescun de eux troys aunes de drap' de colour noir court'; a Waut*er* Norman *et* quarante *et* vn ses compagnons, noz Bargemen . . pur chescun de eux quatre aunes de drap' de colour noir de vne aune en laeure"; to

[1] Massyngham and Herland are described as "*Carpenters*" in the writ for their robes on 27 Jan. 1369, in which they are said to be "de la suite des valletz de mestere de nostre houstel." [Wardrobe Accounts, $\frac{32}{2}$.]

the next set of 124 "Gardeins des chiuaux" . . "pur chescun de eux quatre aunes de drap' de colour noir strott', de vne aune en laeure, *et* a Johan de Sutton', clerc a Danz Esmon, Moigne de Bury, trois aunes de drap' de colour [noir] court'. Et volons q*ue* p*ar* cestes vous encyez due allouance en vo*st*re aconte. Don*e* souz no*st*re priue seal, a Westm*ouster*, le primer iour de Septembre, lan de no*st*re regne Dangleterre quarante tierz *et* de F*r*ance trentisme."

59.

1369, Oct. 8.—*The half-yearly payment of Geoffrey Chaucer's annuity.*

[Issue Roll, Mich., 44 Edw. III., m. 2.]

§ Die Lune, viij° die Octobr*is*.

Galfr*id*us Chaucer. } **Galfr*id*o Chaucer**, cui D*omin*us R*ex* xx m*arcas* ann*uas* ad Sc*accar*ium ad totam vitam suam p*er*cipiend*as*, p*ro* bono s*er*uicio p*er* ips*u*m eidem D*omi*no R*egi* impenso, p*er* lit*er*as lit*er*as [*sic*] suas pat*entes* nup*er* conc*essit* : In d*enariis* sibi lib*eratis*, in p*ersolucionem* x m*arcarum* sibi lib*erandarum* de hui*usmodi* c*er*to suo, videl*icet*, de t*er*mi*no* S*ancti* Mich*ae*lis p*roximo* p*reterito*, p*er* bre*ue* suu*m* de lib*erate*, int*er* mand*ata* de hoc t*er*mi*no* vj li. xiij s. iiij d.[1]

60.

1369, Nov. 7.—*Payment of Philippa Chaucer's annuity for the terms of Easter and Michaelmas,*[2] *to John de Hermesthorp.*

[Issue Roll, Mich., 44 Edw. III., m. 12.]

§ Die Mercur*ij*, vij. die Nou*embris*.

Ph*ilipp*a Chaucer. } **Ph*ilipp*e Chaucer**, cui D*omin*us R*ex* x m*arcas* ann*uas* ad Sc*accar*ium ad totam vitam su*a* p*er*cipiend*as*, [p*ro* bono s*er*vic*io*][3] p*er* ipsam eidem D*omi*no R*egi* impenso, p*er* lit*er*as suas patent*es* nup*er* conc*essit* : In den*ariis* sibi lib*eratis* p*er*man*us* Joh*ann*is de Hermesthorp',[4] in p*ersolucionem* x m*arcarum* sibi lib*erandarum* de hui*usmodi* c*er*to suo, videl*icet*, de t*er*mi*no* [*sic*] Pasche *et* Mich*ae*lis p*roximo* p*reterito*, p*er* bre*ue* suu*m* de lib*erate*, int*er* mand*ata* de hoc t*er*mi*no* ... ... vj li. xiij s. iiij d.[1]

61.

1369.—*Extract from the enrolled Account of Henry de Wakefeld, Keeper of the Wardrobe of the King's Household; containing the advances of money made—at the commencement of the war in France—to certain members of the Household, including*

[1] These two entries are translated in Devon's Issue Rolls of 44 Edw. III., in which he places Easter term before Michaelmas, by mistake; see note, p. 160 *ante*. Hence Prof. Skeat was led to assign these entries to 1370, instead of 1369 ; but Nicolas correctly adopted the latter date.

[2] It is noticeable that up to this time Philippa took her annuity in one yearly payment, while her husband took his in two instalments. After this, there are no more payments of her annuity till 6 July, 1374, and then Geoffrey received for her only 2½ years' arrears. [3] Omitted. [4] See p. 163.

Chaucer, on account of their wages and expenses at various times in the year 43 Edw. III.

[Exchequer L. T. R. Enrolled Accounts, Wardrobe, Roll 4, m. 21.]

Compotus Henr*ici* de Wakefeld', Custod*is* Garder*obe* Hospicij Reg*is*, de rec*eptis*, liber*acionibus*, *et* expen*sis* in eadem Garder*oba* f*ac*tis, necnon de vad*iis* guerre solut*is* Joh*anni*, Duci Lancastr*ie*, diu*ersis* Comitib*us*, Bau*e*rettis, Militib*us*, Scutiferis, *et* aliis diu*ersis* hom*ini*b*us* anno xliij° equitantib*us* de guerra in p*a*rtib*us* Franc*ie*; a xxvij° die Jun*ij* anno xliij° . . . . vsque xxvij^m diem Jun*ij* anno xlv^to . . . . scil*icet*, de duob*us* ann*is* integr*is*. . . .

[Mem. 21 d.]

Liber*a*cio denar*iorum* diu*e*rsis hom*ini*b*us* subscript*is* de familia R*egis* de p*r*estito, in denar*iis* p*er* ipsos rec*eptis* in p*r*incipio guerre sup*er* vad*iis* *et* expen*sis* suis p*er* diu*ersas* vices a*nno* xliij°, vid*elicet*:

Henr*ico* de Wakefeld', Custod*i* Garder*obe* Hospic*ij* R*egis*, Cxxli. Et r*espondet* in R*otulo* xlvj^to in Item Nor*thampton*'.

Joh*anni* de Ipre, Co*ntra*rotul*atori* eius*dem* Hosp*icij*, iiij^xx vj li. viij s. iiij d. Et r*espondet* in R*otulo* xlvj^to in Lanc*astria*.

.r. Joh*anni* de Saxton', xx li. Et r*espondet* in R*otulo* xlv. in Res*iduo* Notyngh*am*.

A. de Leche, xiij li. vj s. viij d. Et r. in R° xlvj^to in Res. London'.

. Ric*ardo* Medford', x li.
. Will*elmo* de Hum*ber*stane, auenar*io*, xiij li. vj s. viij d.
. Thome de Bernolby, xiij li. vj s. viij d.
} Et r. in R° xlvij° in Item London'.

.r. . Will*elmo* de Hum*ber*stane, cl*er*ico spe*c*iarie, xiij li. vj s. viij d.
.r. . Thome de Swaby, x li.
} Et r. in R° xlvj^to in Deuon'.

Joh*anni* Carp', x li. Et r. in R° xlvj^to in Item Ebor'.

. Ric*ardo* de Thorp', x li.
. Joh*anni* de Salesbury, x li.
. Joh*anni* de Isellh*am*, xl s.
} Et r. in R° xlvij° in Item London'.

.r. . Joh*anni* Herling' deb*et* xiij li. vj s. viij d. S*et* no*n* deb*et* inde summ*oneri*, p*er* br*e*ue R*egis* alloc*atum* Will*elmo* Humberston', cl*er*ico spe*c*iarie, in R*otulo* xlvj^to in Deuon*ia*. Et q*uiet*us est.

Joh*anni* Romesey, xiij li. vj s. viij d. Et r. in R° xlvj^to in Ite*m* Som*erset*.

Walt*er*o Walssh', x li. Et r. in R° xlvj^to in Res. Cant'.

Hugoni Wake, xj li. xvj s. iij d. Et r. in R° xlvj^to in Item Nor*thampton*'.

. Rog*er*o Clebury, x li. Et r. in R° xlvij° in Item London'.

Rob*er*to Ferers, x li. Et r. in Rotulo xlvj in Warr'.

Thome Hauteyn, x li. Et r. in Rotulo xlvj in Item Kanc*ia*.

. **Galfr*ido* Chaucer**, x li.
. Galfr*ido* Styuecle, x li.
} Et r*espondent* in R° xlvij° in Item London'. [See No. 72.]

Edm*und*o Rose, x li. Et r. in R° xlvj^to in Item Berk'.

.r. Hugoni Strelley, x li. Et r. in R° xlv. in Res. Not*yngham*.
. Joh*anni* Northrugg', x li. } Et r. in R° xlvij° in Item London'.
. Simoni de Bokenh*am*, x li. }
Thome Forcer, x li. Et r. in R° xlvj^to^ in Adhuc Res. Wyltes'.
.r. Thome de Stanes, x li. Et r. in R° xlv^to^ in Res. Not'.
Edm*undo* de Tettesworth', x li. Et r. in R° xlvj^to^ in Item Kanc*ia*.
Joh*anni* Goderyk', x li. Et r. in R° xlvj^to^ in Item Norh't.
. Joh*anni* Gosden', x li. Et r. in R° xlvj^to^ in Res. Surr*eie*.
Will*elmo* Archebald', x li. Et r. in R° xlvj^to^ in Item Su*thamptonia*.
Will*elmo* de Rysceby, seniori. xiij li. vj s. viij d. Et r. in R° xlvj in Adhuc Res. Bed'.
Rob*er*to Erhyth', x li. Et r. in R° xlvj. in Ite*m* Kanc'.
. Joh*anni* de Cokfeld', x li. S*et* n*on* deb*et* inde summ*oneri*, *per* br*eue* R*egis* alloc*atum* Ric*ardo* Medford' in R° xlvij in Item London'. Et quietus est.
Joh*anni* atte Welle, x li. Et r. in R° xlvj. in Item Berk'.
. Rog*er*o Bouyndon', ferrour, x li. Et r. in R° xlvj^to^ in Res. Cant'.
. Joh*anni* Pury, x li. Et r. in R° xlvij^to^ in Item London'.
.r. Will*elmo* Blakemore, x li. Et r. in R° xlvj^to^ in Salop*ia*.
Ric*ardo* Leche, x li. Et r. in R° xlvj. in Res. Surr*eie*.
. Ric*ardo* de Armis . x li. } Et r. in R° xlvij° in Item London'.
. Rog*er*o Archer . . x li. }
. Rob*er*to Makeney . x li. }
. Will*elmo* Man . . x li. }
Andr*ee* de Tyndale. x li. Et r. in R° xlvj. in Res. Surr*eie*.
. Jacobo de Dycheford' x li. Et r. in R° xlvij° in Item London'.
. Rob*er*to Maghfeld' . x li. } [Mem. 22.] Et r. in R° xlvij° in Ite*m* London'.
. Joh*anni* Cat . . . x li. }
. Joh*anni* Leche . . x li. }
. Guidoni de Rouclyf' . . C s. } Et r. in R° xlvj^to^ in Res. London'.
. Joh*anni* Wenlyngbourne . C s. }
. Thome Tyny . . . . C s. } Et r. in R° xlvij° in Ite*m* London'.
. Thome de Maddyngle . C s. }
Joh*anni* Wayte . . . C s. }
. Thome Loueden' . . . C s. }
Will*elmo* Heruy . . . C s. }
. Henr*ico* de Almann' . . C s. }
. Will*elmo* de Gambon' . C s. }
Rad*ulpho* Elienore . . C s. }
Walt*er*o Aubray . . . C s. }
Joh*anni* Stygeyn . . . C s. }
Rog*er*o Fymmoys. . . vj li. }
. Will*elmo* Whaplop' . . C s. }
Joh*anni* Braye . . . xl s. }
. Joh*anni* Duyk' . . . C s. }
Alano Palmer . . . . C s. }
. Will*elmo* de Brantyngh*am* C s. }

Johanni de Assh' . .	C s.	Et r. in R° xlvj^to in Res. London'.
Miloni de Buxton' .	C s.	Et r. in R° xlvij° in Item London'.
Johanni Pusy . . .	C s.	Et r. in R° xlvj. in Res. London'.
Thome de Myton' . .	C s.	Et r. in R° xlvij° in Item London'.
Johanni Porchestr' .	C s.	Et r. in R° xlvj^to in Res. London'.
. Johanni de Watford' .	vij li.	Et r. in R° xlvij° in Item London'.
Johanni Harwe . .	C s.	
Willelmo Bukenham .	C s.	Et r. in R° xlvj^to in Res. London'.
Ricardo de Raundes, valecto .	C s.	Et r. in R° xlvj^to in Res. London'.
Thome de Comberton' . . .	C s.	
. Willelmo de Notyngham .	Cx s.	Et r. in R° xlvij° in Item London'.
Willelmo de Brompton' . .	xx s.	
Willelmo fitz Johan .	C s.	Et r. in R° xlvj^to in Res. London'.
. Ricardo de Wengham .	Cxiij s. iiij d.	Et r. in R° xlvij° in Item London'.
Ricardo Sampson . .	C s.	Et r. in R° xlvj^to in Res. London'.
Ade Pursle	C s.	Et r. in R° xlvij° in Item London'.
. Johanni de Wedon' .	C s.	
Roberto de Certesey .	C s.	Et r. in R° xlvj^to in Res. London'.
Henrico atte Watre .	C s.	
. Ricardo Ballard' . .	C s.	Et r. in R° xlvij° in Item London'.
. Johanni Asphull' . .	C s.	
Willelmo Pusy . . .	C s.	Et r. in R° xlvj^to in Res. London'.
Ricardo Aleyn . . .	C s.	Et r. in R° xlvj^to in Item London'.
Willelmo de Hungerford'	C s.	
Willelmo Debenham .	C s.	Et r. in R° xlvj^to in Res. London'.
Johanni Fyge . . .	C s.	Et r. in R° xlvj^to in Res. Surr'.
Willelmo Mordon' .	C s.	Et r. in R° xlvj^to in Res. London'.
Rogero Ferrour, valetto	C s.	
Ricardo Penycombe .	C s.	

[Mem. 22, 2nd column]

. Johanni de Northfolk', patri . .	C s.	Et r. in R° xlvij° in Item London'.
Radulpho Brunne	C s.	
. Johanni Fauconer	C s.	
. Johanni Bytrele	C s.	
. Henrico de Cramford'	C s.	
. Ricardo Brunne	C s.	
. Radulpho Ferrour	C s.	
Ricardo Fode	C s.	
Roberto Cheyne	C s.	
Thome de Irby . . .	lxvj s. viij d.	
Thome Grene	xl s.	
. Johanni West	xl s.	
. Johanni de Kyngeston' . . .	xl s.	
. Rogero Smale	xl s.	
. Roberto de Kyrkelyngton' . .	xl s.	
. Willelmo Perant	xl s.	
. Johanni de Wyght', Juniori . .	xl s.	

Johanni de Kent	xl s.	
Petro de Bourn'	xxx s.	
Johanni de Thorton' . . .	xxx s.	
Rogero Chippes . . .	xlvj s. viij d.	
Willelmo de Bayford' . . .	xxx s.	
Ricardo Frere . . .	xxxiij s. iiij d.	
Gilberto de Aquar'	xxx s.	
Roberto Loue	xxx s.	
Johanni Prentys	xxx s.	
Johanni Fraunceys	xxx s.	Et r. in R° xlvij° in Item London'.
Reginaldo de Coquina . .	xiij s. iiij d.	
Johanni de Manchestr'	xliij s. iiij d.	
Johanni Downe	l s.	
Willelmo de Berkhampsted' .	xxx s.	
Johanni Couentre . . .	xiij s. iiij d.	
Thome Depham	xiij s. iiij d.	
Willelmo Baroun	xxx s.	
Ricardo Shyrwynd'	xxx s.	
Willelmo Walssh'man . .	xiij s. iiij d.	
Johanni de Walsyngham . .	xxx s.	Et r. in R° xlvj^to in Res. Norff.
Roberto Wychele . .	xiij s. iiij d.	Et r. in Rotulo xlvij° in Item London'.
Johanni de Hakbourne	xxxiij s. iiij d.	Et r. in R° xlvj^to in Res. London'.
Radulpho de la Bataill' . .	xxx s.	
Nicholao de Sandewych'	xxxiij s. iiij d.	
Johanni de Wengham .	xxxiij s. iiij d.	
Henrico Waffrer	xxx s.	
Willelmo de Cudworth'	xxxiij s. iiij d.	Et r. in R° xlvij° in Item London'.
Johanni Hardyberd' . . .	xxx s.	
Ricardo Merlawe . .	xxxiij s. iiij d.	
Thome Maydenstane . . .	xxx s.	
Roberto Hunt, Baker . .	iij s. iiij d.	

62.

1370, April 25.—*The half-yearly payment of Geoffrey Chaucer's annuity, to Walter Walssh.*

[Issue Roll, Easter, 44 Edw. III., m. 3.]

§ Die Jouis, xxv^to die Aprilis.

Galfridus Chaucer. } **Galfrido Chaucer,** vallecto Regis, cui Dominus Rex xx marcas annuas ad Scaccarium ad totam vitam suam percipiendas, pro bono seruicio per ipsum eidem Domino Regi impenso, per literas suas patentes nuper concessit: In denariis sibi liberatis, per manus Walteri Walssh', in persolucionem x marcarum

sibi liberandarum de huiusmodi certo suo, videlicet, de termino Pasche proximo preterito, per breue suum de liberate, inter mandata de hoc termino ... ... vj li. xiij s. iiij d.[1]

63.

1370, June 20.—*Chaucer, going to parts beyond the seas, has letters of protection till Michaelmas.*

[Patent Roll, 44 Edw. III., p. 2, m. 20. Godwin, App. vii.]

De protecciione. } **Galfridus Chaucer**, qui in obsequium Regis ad partes transmarinas profecturus est, habet literas Regis de protecciione, cum clausula 'Volumus,' vsque ad festum Sancti Michaelis proximo futurum duraturas. Presentibus, etc. Teste Rege, apud Westmonasterium, xx. die Junij.

Per ipsum Regem.

64.

1370, Nov. 28.—*The half-yearly payment of Geoffrey Chaucer's annuity.*

[Issue Roll, Mich., 45 Edw. III., m. 11.]

§ Die Jouis, xxviij° die Nouembris.

Galfridus Chauncer. } **Galfrido Chaucer**, vallecto Hospicij Regis, cui Dominus Rex xx marcas annuas ad Scaccarium ad totam vitam suam percipiendas, pro bono seruicio per ipsum eidem Domino Regi impenso, per literas suas patentes nuper concessit: In denariis sibi liberatis, in persolucionem x marcarum de huiusmodi certo suo, videlicet, de termino Michaelis proximo preterito, per breue suum de liberate hoc termino ... ... vj li. xiij s. iiij d.

65.

1371, Dec. 1.—*Chaucer receives two half-yearly payments at once of his annuity.*

[Issue Roll, Mich., 46 Edw. III., m. 14.]

§ Die Lune, primo die Decembris.

Galfridus Chaucer. } **Galfridus Chaucer**, vallecto Hospicij Regis, cui Dominus Rex xx marcas annuas ad Scaccarium ad totam vitam suam percipiendas, pro bono seruicio per ipsum eidem Domino Regi impenso, per literas suas patentes nuper concessit: In denariis sibi liberatis, per manus proprias, in persolucionem xx marcarum sibi liberandarum de huiusmodi certo suo, videlicet, de terminis Pasche et Sancti Michaelis proximo preteritis, per breue suum de liberate, inter mandata de hoc termino xiij li. vj s. viij d.

[1] This is translated in Devon's Issue Rolls of this year.

66.

1372, June 5.—*The half-yearly payment of Geoffrey Chaucer's annuity.*

[Issue Roll, Easter, 46 Edw. III., m. 16.]

§ Die Sabbati, quinto die Junij.

Galfridus Chaucer. } **Galfrido Chaucer**, Armigero Regis, cui Dominus Rex xx marcas annuas ad Scaccarium ad totam vitam suam percipiendas, pro bono seruicio per ipsum eidem Domino Regi impenso, per literas suas patentes nuper concessit: In denariis sibi liberatis, in persolucionem x marcarum de huiusmodi certo suo, videlicet, de termino Pasche proximo preterito, per breue de liberate, inter mandata hoc termino ... ... vj li. xiij s. iiij d.

67.

1372, Aug. 30.—*A pension of £10 a year is granted to Philippa Chaucer by the Duke of Lancaster.*

[Duchy of Lancaster Registers, No. 13, fol. 159 d.][1]

Pur **Philippe Chause.** } Johan, par la grace [de Dieu Roy de Castille et de Leon, Duc de Lancastre,] etc., A nostre trescher et bien ame Clerc, Sire William de B[ughbrigg'], nostre Receyvour general, Saluz. Come nous de nostre grace especiale, et pur le bon et agreable seruice que nostre bien ame Damoysele **Philippe Chause** ad fait et ferra en temps auenir a nostre treschere et tresame compaigne la Reine, auons grantez a ly .x. livres par an, apprendre annuelement tanque a nous plerra, par les maines de nostre Receyvour general qui pur le temps serra, as termes de Saint Michel et de Pasques par oueles porcions: Voulons et vous mandons, que des issues de vostre receit paiez et deliuerez au dit Philip les ditz .x. livres par an annuelement as termes susditz, tanque vous auerez autre mandement de nous receu, etc. Done, etc. a Sandwicz, le .xxx. iour dougst, lan etc. xlvj.

68.

1372, Nov. 12.—*Commission appointing James Provan, John de Mari, and Geoffrey Chaucer, as envoys to treat with the Duke, Citizens, and Merchants of Genoa, for the purpose of choosing some port in England where the Genoese may form a commercial establishment.*

[French Roll, 46 Edw. III., m. 8. Rymer, vi. 755. Godwin, App. viii.]

De nunciis missis ad tractandum cum Duce Janue. } Rex, vniversis et singulis, ad quorum noticiam presentes litere peruenerint, salutem. Noueritis quod nos, de fidelitate et circumspeccione prouida dilectorum et

[1] This is the [first] Register of John of Gaunt.—W. D. S.

fidelium nostrorum Jacobi Prouan, Johannis de Mari, Ciuis Januensis, et **Galfridi Chaucer**, Scutiferi nostri, plenam fiduciam reportantes, ipsos Jacobum, Johannem, et Galfridum, et duos ipsorum, quorum prefatum Johannem vnum esse volumus, Nuncios et procuratores nostros facimus et constituimus speciales: Dantes et committentes eis plenam, tenore presencium, potestatem et mandatum speciale tractandi pro nobis, et nomine nostro, cum nobili viro, Dominico de Campo Fregoso, Duce Januensi, et eius Consilio, necnon Civibus, probis hominibus, et Communitate Ciuitatis Janue; super eo, videlicet, quod ijdem Ciues, et probi homines ac Mercatores eiusdem Ciuitatis inhabitacionem suam in aliquo loco seu villa aliqua, super costeram maris in regno nostro Anglie, pro applicacione carricarum et nauium dicte Ciuitatis, cum bonis et mercandisis eorundem Ciuium et Mercatorum, aptam et competentem habere valeant; necnon super franchesiis, libertatibus, immunitatibus et priuilegiis eisdem Ciuibus & Mercatoribus ad dictum locum et alibi in dictum regnum nostrum causa mercandisandi accessuris vel moraturis per nos concedendis; et ad nos de omnibus & singulis, que sic inter nos et ipsos Ducem & Consilium suum, ac Ciues, Mercatores, et Communitatem, tractata fuerint, distincte et aperte certificandum. In cuius etc. Datum apud Westmonasterium, xij. die Nouembris, anno regni nostri Francie tricesimo tercio, regni vero nostri Anglie quadragesimo sexto.

69.

1372, Nov. 24.—*The half-yearly payment of Chaucer's annuity.*

[Issue Roll, Mich., 47 Edw. III. m. 11. Nicolas, note D.]

§ Die Mercurij, xxiiij^to^ die Nouembris.

Galfridus Chaucer. } **Galfrido Chaucer**, vallecto, cui Dominus Rex xx marcas annuas ad Scaccarium ad totam vitam suam percipiendas, pro bono servicio per ipsum eidem Domino Regi impenso, per literas patentes nuper concessit: In denariis sibi liberatis, in persolucionem x marcarum de huiusmodi certo suo, videlicet, de termino Michaelis proximo preterito, per breue suum de liberate, inter mandata de hoc termino ... ... vj li. xiij s. iiij d.

70.

1372, Dec. 1.—*Payment to Chaucer of* 66*l.* 13*s.* 4*d. for his expenses in his mission to foreign parts on the King's secret affairs.*

[Issue Roll, Mich., 47 Edw. III., m. 13. Nicolas, note D.]

§ Die Mercurij, primo die Decembris.

Galfridus Chaucer. } **Galfrido Chaucer**, Armigero Regis, misso in secretis negociis Domini Regis versus partes transmarinas, de quibus idem Dominus Rex ipsum Galfridum onerauit:

In den*ariis* si*bi* lib*eratis*, p*er* manus p*roprias*, super expens*is* suis per bre*ue* de p*riuato* sigillo, inter mand*ata* de hoc te*rmino* ... ...
lxvj li. xiij s. iiij d. ; vnde

Respondebit.

[This is followed by a payment of 20*l.* on account to William de Gunthorp for Antonio de Aurea, of Genoa, who had been charged with certain secret affairs by the King and Council.]

71.

1373, May 1.—*Order by John of Gaunt to his Wardrobe-keeper, to deliver a "buttoner" [and] six silver-gilt buttons to Philippa Chaucy, seemingly as a New Year's gift.*

[Duchy of Lancaster Registers, No. 13, f. 195.]

Johan [Roy de Castille et de Leon, Duc de Lancastre,] *etc.*, A n*ostre* t*rescher et bien* ame Clerc Sire de Yerdeburgh', Gardein de n*ostre* g*rant* Garderobe, saluz. Vous mandons, q*e* vous facez deliu*er*er a n*ostre* b*ien* ame Amye de Melbourn' DClxiij perles de plus g*rant* sort de perles, et M^l^DClxxiij perles de tierce sort de perles, et v M^l^DCCClviij perles dun meyndre sort [de] perles, resceuz p*ar*deuant de la dite Amye p*ar* endent*ure*. It*em*, a Aleyne Gerberge, damoicelle n*ostre* t*reschere* compaigne, DCxxvj perles del second sort, et M^l^DClx p*er*les del tiercz sort, resceuz p*ar*deuant de la dite Amye. It*em*, a n*ostre* t*resredoute sieur et* piere le Roy vn hanap' dore oue cou*er*cle . . . . le io*ur* de lan Renoef. . . . It*em*, a n*ostre* dite compaigne iiij botons de singlers dore. . . . It*em*, a **Ph*ilipp*e Chaucy** vn botoner, vj botons dargent s*ur*orrez, resceuz de Amye de de [*sic*] Melbourn' susdite. . . . Fesant endent*ur*es p*ar*entre vous et les ditz Amye et Aleyne, tesmoignantz les choses queux vous issint a eux deliuerez, p*ar* les quelles *et* cestes noz let*t*res portantz a voz comptes nous voulons q*e* vo*us* soiez deschargez enu*er*s nous p*ar* garrant de cestes noz let*t*res de touz les choses auantditz. Don*e*, *etc.*, a n*ostre* Manoir de la Sauuoye, le primer io*ur* de May, lan xlvij.

72.

1373, May 23.—*Chaucer's account of receipts and expenses for his journeys to Genoa and Florence, from* 1 *Dec.* 1372 *to* 23 *May* 1373.

[Exchequer L. T. R. Foreign Accounts, 47 Edw. III., forula C.][1]

De RECEPTIS, MISIS, ET EXPENSIS PROFICISCENDO IN NEGOCIIS REGIS VERSUS [PARTES] JANNUE ET FLORENCIE ANNO QUADRAGESIMO SEPTIMO. PER GALFRIDUM CHAU[CER].

COMPOTUS **Galfr*idi* Chaucer**, Scutiferi, de rec*eptis*, vad*iis*, *et*

[1] Referred to by Mr. F. J. Mather in *The Nation*, Oct. 8, 1896, p. 267. On the same membrane is the Account of Chaucer's fellow Esquire, Geoffrey Styuecle, "Armigeri Regis," who was sent to the parts of Flanders "for the King's affairs," and who made "two voyages." His original Accounts are also extant, but Chaucer's are not. See p. 176.

expens*is* p*er* ips*u*m in s*er*uicio Reg*is* nup*er* fact*is* p*ro*ficiscendo in negoc*iis* Regis v*er*sus p*ar*tes Jannue *et* Florenc*ie*, anno xlvij°, p*er* br*e*ue Regis de p*ri*uato sigillo, dat*um* xj° die Nouembr*is*, eodem anno, Thes*aurario*, Baronib*us*, *et* Cam*er*ar*iis* huius Sc*acca*rij direct*um*, irr*otulatum* in Memorand*is* de t*er*mi*n*o S*anct*i Mich*ael*is, anno xlviij°; p*er* quod br*eu*e Rex mandauit eisdem Thes*aurario et* Baron*ibus*, q*uo*d computent cu*m* p*redicto* **Galfr*ido***, p*er* sac*ramentu*m suu*m*, de quodam viagio p*er* ips*u*m nup*er* fac*to* in s*er*uicio Regis v*er*sus p*ar*tes Jannue *et* Florencie, p*ro* quib*us*dam secretis negocijs Regis, allocando p*re*fato **Galfr*ido*** p*ro* toto d*ic*to viagio, a die quo it*er* suu*m* arripuit de London*ia*, vsq*ue* ad suu*m* redire ib*ide*m, talia vadia p*er* diem, qualia aliis scutiferis eiusdem status similit*er* eundo in nuncio Regis ante hec temp*or*a allocat*a* fuerunt, vna cum custub*us* r*ati*onabilib*us* p*ro* suis passagio *et* repassagio maris, ac de nu*n*cijs que ip*s*e fieri fecit, c*er*tificando Regem de negociis sup*radict*is. Et de eo quod p*er* comp*otu*m illum eidem Galfr*i*do r*aci*onabilit*er* deberi inuenerint p*re*fati Thes*aurarius et* Cam*er*ar*ij* ips*u*m **Galfr*idu*m** soluc*ion*em de th*esau*ro Regis h*ab*ere fac*erent*.

Rec*epcio*.—Idem r*eddit* comp*otum* de lxvj li. xiij s. iiij d. rec*eptis* de Thes*aurario et* Cam*er*ar*iis*, ad Receptam Sc*acca*rij, p*ri*mo die Decembr*is*, t*er*mi*n*o Mich*ael*is, anno xlvij°, p*er* manus p*ropri*as, sup*er* expens*is* ips*i*us **Galfr*idi***, missi in secretis negocijs Reg*is* v*er*sus p*ar*tes t*ra*nsmarinas, sicut cont*inetur* in pelle Memor*andorum*, ad eandem Receptam, de eisdem t*er*mi*n*o *et* anno, ac eciam in quadam cedula de p*ar*ticulis, quam lib*er*auit in th*esau*ro. Et de xxxiij li. in p*re*cio CCxx flor*enorum*, p*re*cio cuiusl*ibe*t flor*eni* iij s., rec*eptorum* de Jakes de Pronan, Milite, xxiij° die Marcij, anno xlvij°, sup*er* expens*is* p*redict*is, sicut cont*inetur* ib*ide*m.

S*u*m*ma* Rec*epte*—$\overset{xx}{\text{iiij}}$ xix li. xiij s. iiij d.

Expen*se*.—Idem comput*at* in vadijs suis p*ro*ficiscendo in d*ict*is negocijs Regis, a p*redicto* p*ri*mo die Decembr*is*, anno xlvj^to^ fin*iente*, quo die it*er* suu*m* arripuit de London*ia* v*er*sus p*ar*tes p*redict*as, vsq*ue* xxiij^m^ die*m* Maij p*roximo* sequ*entem*, quo die rediit London*ie*, p*er* Clxxiiij dies, scil*ice*t, eundo, morando, *et* redeundo, vtroq*ue* die computato, cap*iente* p*er* diem xiij s. iiij d.—Cxvj li., p*er* br*eu*e p*redictu*m Regis, sicut cont*inetur* in d*ict*a cedula de p*ar*tic*u*lis. Et in passagio *et* repassagio suo, ho*mi*nu*m et* equor*um* suor*um*—xxx s., p*er* idem br*eu*e Regis, sicut cont*inetur* ib*ide*m. Et solut*i* trib*us* nuncijs Regem de d*ict*is negocijs suis p*er* diu*er*sas vices c*er*tificantib*us*—vij li. x s., p*er* idem br*eu*e Regis, sicut cont*inetur* ib*ide*m.

S*u*m*ma* expen*sarum*—Cxxv li. Et h*ab*et sup*er*plus*agium*—xxv li. vj s. viij d. De quib*us* h*ab*iturus est soluc*ion*em vel satisfacc*ion*em aliu*n*de p*re*textu br*eu*is Regis de p*ri*uato sigillo annot*ati* sup*ra* in titulo huius comp*oti*. Quod quidem br*eu*e xv° die Nouembr*is*, anno xlvij° Regis E*dwardi* t*er*cij, lib*erauit* Thes*aurario et* Cam*er*ar*iis* ad Rec*eptam* Sc*acca*rij. [See No. 75.]

73.

1373, *June* 27.—*Account of the Keeper of the Wardrobe of the King's Household, from* 27 *June* 1371 *to* 27 *June* 1373, *containing particulars of the Winter and Summer Robes delivered to members of the Household, including Chaucer, as a "scutifer" of the King's Chamber.*[1]

[Exchequer Q. R. Household and Wardrobe Accounts, $\frac{397}{5}$.]

PARTICULE Compo*ti* Henrici de Wakefeld', Custodis Garderobe Hospicij Reg*is*, de rece*ptis*, libe*ra*cio*nibus*, *et* Expen*sis* in eadem Garderoba f*act*is, necnon de vad*iis* guerre solut*is* Hugoni Fastolf' *et* Joh*anni* f*rat*ri suo a xxvij° die Junij anno xlv vsq*ue* xxvij. diem Junij anno xlvij°, p*er* visum *et* testimoniu*m* Joh*anni*s de Ipre, Con*tra*rotulator*is* eiusdem Garderobe Reg*is*, scil*ice*t, de duob*us* annis.

[f. 38.] EMPCIO EQUORUM.

Will*el*mo Cosyn *et* Joh*anni* Walth*am*, p*ro* denar*iis* p*er* ip*s*os solut*is* p*ro* equis p*er* ip*s*os empt*is* de diu*er*sis ad opus Regis p*ro* guerra, *et* lib*er*at*is* Auenar*io* p*ro* some*tariis* *et* chariot*is* de Camera Regis *et* diu*er*sis Offic*iis* Hospicij eiusdem inf*ra* tempus hui*us* compoti, vide*lice*t :—Alicie B*ur*ston' de Hull', p*ro* viij equis, quor*um* duo nigri, vnus badius, vnus badius baus*ius*, duo nigri, vnus rub*eus*, *et* vnus falowe, xxiiij li. Willelmo Bolle de Larkestok', p*ro* vij equis, quor*um* duo alb*i*, duo nigri bad*ij*,[2] vnus gris*ius* pomell', vnus dosius, *et* vnus veyron', xvij li. vj s. viij d. . . .

[f. 43.] FEODA & ROBE.

Joh*anni*, D*omi*no de Neuyll', Ban*er*etto, Sene*schallo* Hospic*ij* Regis, p*ro* feod*o* suo p*ro* anno p*re*sent*i* xlv^to^, xiij li. vj s. viij d. Eidem, p*ro* rob*is* suis yem*alibus* *et* estiual*ibus*, x li. xiij s. iiij d. . . . . .

. . . . . .

Joh*anni* Herlyng', Joh*anni* de Beu*er*le, Walt*er*o Walssh', Petro de Cornub*ia*, Elmyngo Leget, Rob*er*to de Corby, Nich*ola*o Daprichcourt, Joh*anni* Salesbury, Thome Hauteyn, Hugoni Cheyne, **Galfr*ido* Chauc*er***, Galfr*ido* Steuecle, Simoni de Burgh', Edm*undo* Rose, Joh*anni* de Thorp*e*, Thome de H*er*tfordingbury, Hugoni Lingein, Nich*ola*o Prage, Ric*ardo* Torp*er*le, Joh*anni* Northrugge, Hanino Narret, Will*elmo* Archbald', Joh*anni* atte Welle, Thome Prest, Will*elmo* Purcell', Ric*ardo* de Armis, Ric*ardo* Waffrer, Rob*er*to Makeney, Rob*er*to Magh'feld', Thome Forc*er*, Joh*anni* Leche, Rob*er*to Louthe, Joh*anni* Beleuall, Walt*er*o Tyrell', Petro de P*re*ston', Rog*er*o Archer, Ric*ardo* Stanes, Joh*anni* Gatenoys,

[1] A parchment book consisting of 88 leaves bound in parchment, and in excellent condition. The greater part of this book is occupied with the accounts of the daily expenses in the Household, after which follow the 'Dona,' 'Elemosina,' and 'Feoda,' etc. From the last of these divisions the following extracts are taken.—W. D. S.

[2] A black bay is a dark bay with black points (mane, tail, legs, hoofs).

Henr*ico* de Almann*ia*, Jacobo de Dycheford', Joh*anni* Cat, Wil*lelm*o Beurle, Joh*anni* Joce, Rob*er*to Bardolf, Rog*er*o Mareschall', Gilb*er*to Talbot, Georg*io* Felbrugge, Thome de Stanes, Joh*anni* Beauchamp', Joh*anni* Dauys, Joh*anni* Iselham, Joh*anni* Goderyk' fil*io*, Rob*er*to Vrsewyk', Rob*er*to la Souche, Will*elm* Foxle, Petro Roos, Rog*er*o Dalyngrugge, Nich*ola*o Braithwait, Joh*anni* Torell', Joh*anni* Archebald', Gerardo Robussart, *et* Will*elm*o Adderbury, scutiferis Cam*er*e Regis, Edm*und*o Chesthunt, Tristrem Leghes *et* Colynet Fauconer, Falconar*iis* Regis, cuil*ibet* eor*um* xl s., *pro* rob*is* [f. 43, d.] suis yemal*ibus et* estiual*ibus*, Cxxx li. Rog*er*o de Clebury, p*ro* rob*is* s*uis* ymel*ibus* [*sic*], xxvj s. viij d. Joh*anni* Holand' *et* Will*elm*o Chalmesle, vtriq*ue* eor*um* xx s., p*ro* rob*is* suis estiual*ibus*, xl s. . . . .

[f. 82.] FEOD*A*, ROBE, *ET* CALCIATURA. Anno iiij. [of H. de Wakefeld.]

Joh*anni* D*omi*no de Neuyll*e*, Ban*er*etto, Seneschallo Hospicij Regis, p*ro* feod*o* suo p*ro* anno p*r*esenti xlvj^to^, xiij li. vj s. viij d. Eidem, p*ro* rob*is* suis yemal*ibus et* estiual*ibus*, x li. xiij s. iiij d. . . . .

. . . . . .

Joh*anni* de He*r*lyng', Joh*anni* de Beu*er*le, Joh*anni* Romesey, Walt*er*o Walssh', Petro de Cornubia, Elmyngo Leget, Rob*er*to de Corby, Nich*ola*o Daprichc*our*t, Joh*anni* de Salesbury, Thome Hauteyn, Hugoni Cheyne, **Galfr*ido* Chauc*er***, Galfr*ido* Steuecle, Simoni de Burgh', Walt*er*o Whithors, Joh*anni* Chiual, Joh*anni* de Thorp', Thome de He*r*tfordingbury, Hugoni Lingein, Nich*ola*o Prage, Ric*ardo* Torp*er*le, Joh*anni* Northrugge, Will*elm*o Archebald, Joh*anni* atte Welle, Will*elm*o Purcell', Ric*ardo* de Ar*mis*, Ric*ardo* Waffrer, Rob*er*to Makeney, Rob*er*to Maghfeld', Th*ome* Forc*er*, Joh*anni* Leche, Rob*er*to Louthe, Joh*anni* Beleuall', Walt*er*o Tyrell', Petro de Preston', Rog*er*o Archer, Ric*ardo* Stanes, Joh*anni* Gatenoys, Henrico de Almannia, Jacobo de Dicheford', Joh*anni* Cat, Will*elm*o Beurle, Joh*anni* Joce, Rob*er*to Bardolf, Rog*er*o Marschall', Gilb*er*to Talbot, Georg*io* Felbrugge, Thome Stanes, Joh*anni* Beauchamp', Joh*anni* Daneys, Joh*anni* Iselham, Joh*anni* Goderik filio, Rob*er*to Vrsewyk, Rob*er*to la Souche, Will*elm*o de Foxle, Petro de Roos, Rog*er*o Dalyngrugge, Nich*ola*o Braithwait, Joh*anni* Torell', Joh*anni* Archebald', Gerardo Robussart, Will*elm*o Adderbury, Rog*er*o Cheyne, Edm*und*o Chesthunt, Tristrem Leghes, Colynet Fauconer, *et* Joh*anni* Pauele, cuil*ibet* eor*um* xl s., p*ro* rob*is* suis yem*alibus et* estiual*ibus*, Cxxxiiij li. Rog*er*o de Clebury, p*ro* rob*is* suis yem*alibus*, xxvj s. viij d. . . . .

74.

1373, *Sept.* 29.—*Extract from the Account of the Sheriffs of London and Middlesex, showing Chaucer's discharge from the* £10 *received by him at the commencement of the war.*

[Pipe Roll, 47 Edw. III.]

LONDON*IA*: MIDD*LESEXIA*.

Ciues London*ie*—Nich*ola*us Brembre & Johannes Phelipot, Vicecomites London*ie* & Midd*lesexie*, de hoc anno xlvij° p*ro* eisdem Civib*us*—r*eddunt* compotu*m* [&c.]

Item London*ia*.

Rad*ulph*us de la Bataill' [debet] xxx s. de p*re*stito p*er* ips*um* rec*eptos* in p*ri*ncipio guerre sup*er* vad*iis* & expen*sis* suis anno xliij° ibid*em* [*i. e.*, in *compoto* Henr*ici* de Wakefeld', Custod*is* Gard*erobe* Hosp*icij* Reg*is*].

Ric*ard*us Medford' deb*et* x li. de cons*imili* p*re*stito ibid*em*. S*ed* no*n* deb*et* inde sum*moneri*, p*er* br*eue* R*egis* de p*ri*uato sig*illo*, irro*tulatum* in M*emorandis* de a*nno* xlviij° R*egis* hui*us*, t*er*mi*no* Hill*arij*, directu*m* Thes*aurario* & Baron*ibus*, p*ro* p*redicto* Ric*ardo* & aliis conte*ntis* in eod*em* br*eui*, p*er* q*uo*d R*ex* mand*auit* Baron*ibus*, q*uo*d ips*um* Ric*ardum* & al*ios* que*mlibet* de x li. ad Sc*accarium* exòn*erent* et q*uietum* esse fac*iant*.—Et q*uietus* est.

. . . . . .

Galfr*id*us Chaucer deb*et* x li. de cons*imili* p*re*stito ibid*em*. Joh*ann*es Northrugg' deb*et* x li. de cons. p*re*stito ibid*em*. Simon de Bukenh*am* deb*et* x li. de cons. p*re*stito ibid*em*.	S*ed* non deb*ent* inde sum*moneri*, p*er* br*eue* R*egis* allocatu*m* Riac*ardo* de Medford supra.—Et quieti sunt.

[There are many other similar entries.]

75.

1373, Nov. 11.—*Writ to the Treasurer, Barons, and Chamberlains of the Exchequer to pay Chaucer for his journeys to Genoa and Florence.*

[Exchequer Q. R. Memoranda Roll, Mich., 48 Edw. III., *Brevia*, m. 14.]

§ Adhuc Br*e*uia directa Baronib*us* de Sc*accar*io t*er*mi*no* Mich*ae*lis anno xlviij Reg*is* E*dwardi* t*er*cij.

P*ur* **Geffrey Chaucer.**

Edward, p*ar* la g*ra*ce de Dieu, *etc.*, As Tresorer *et* Barons *et* Chamb*er*leins de n*ost*re Escheqer, saluz. Nous vous mandons q*ue* vous acontez p*ar* sou*n* s*er*ement ouuesq*ue* n*ost*re ame Esquier Geffrey Chaucer du viage quel il fist nadgaires en n*ost*re s*er*uice alant v*er*s les p*ar*ties de Jeene *et* de Florence pur acunes noz secrees busoignes, allouant au dit Geffrey p*ur* tout le dit viage, du iour qil sen de-p*ar*tist de n*ost*re Citee de Londres p*ur* celle cause, tanq*ue* a son retour illoeqes, autieux gages le iour com sont allowez a autres esquiers de son estat alantz semblablement p*ar*dela en n*ost*re message auant ces heures, ensemblement ouesq*ue* coustages resonables p*ur* sou*n* passage *et* repassage de la mere, *et* aussi de messageres quels il fist faire p*ar* celle cause deu*er*s nous, p*ur* nous c*er*tifier de noz bosoignezs

susditzs. Et de ceo q*ue* vous trou*er*ez resonablement duz au dit Geffrey p*ar* mesme laconte, vous auantditz T*re*sorer *et* Chamb*er*leins lui facez faire paiement de n*ost*re t*re*sorer. Don*e* souz n*ost*re priue seal, a Westm*ouster*, le xj. iour de Nouembre, lan de n*ost*re regne dengletere quarante septisme, *et* de F*ra*nce trent quart.

Hoc br*eu*e lib*er*at*ur* ad Recept*am* Sc*acc*arij quintodecimo die Nouembr*is* indorsatum sic :—Pretextu hui*us* br*eu*is computatum est ad Sc*acc*ari*um* Compotor*um* cum **Galfr*id*o Chauc*er*** infrascripto de Rec*eptis*, vad*iis*, *et* expens*is* p*er* ips*um* in s*er*uicio Reg*is* f*act*is p*ro*ficiscendo in negoc*iis* Reg*is* v*er*sus p*ar*tes Jannue *et* Florenc*ie* anno xlvij° R*egis* E*dwardi* t*er*cij ; qui quidem compotus irr*otulatur* rot*ulo* xlvij°, R*otu*lo Comp*otorum*.[1] Et debent*ur* eidem **Galfr*id*o** p*er* comp*otum* pr*edictum* — xxv li. vj s. viij d.

76.

1373, Nov. 22.—*Half-yearly payment of Chaucer's annuity, he being described as a yeoman.*

[Issue Roll, Mich., 48 Edw. III., m. 9. Nicolas, note E.]

§ Die Martis, xxij. die Novembr*is*.

Galfr*id*us Chaucer. } **Galfr*id*o Chaucer**, vallecto, cui D*omin*us R*ex* xx marc*as* ann*uas* ad Sc*acc*ari*um* ad totam vitam suam p*er*cipiend*as*, p*ro* bono s*er*uicio p*er* ips*um* eid*em* D*omi*no R*egi* impens*o*, p*er* l*it*eras suas pat*entes* nup*er* conc*essit* : In den*ariis* s*ib*i lib*er*at*is*, p*er* man*us* p*ro*pr*ias*, in p*er*s*olucionem* x marc*arum* s*ib*i lib*er*and*arum* de hui*usmodi* c*er*to suo, vid*elicet*, de t*er*mi*no* Pasche p*ro*x*imo* p*re*t*er*ito, p*er* br*eu*e suu*m* de lib*er*at*e*, int*er* mand*ata* de hoc t*er*mi*no* ... ...
vj li. xiij s. iiij d.

77.

1374, Jan. 20.—*Enrolment of a Writ of Privy Seal directed to the Treasurer and Barons of the Exchequer, by which the repayment of the sums advanced by the King to Chaucer and others is remitted.*[2]

[Exchequer Q. R. Memoranda Roll, 48 Edw. III., *Brevia*, Hilary, m. 3.]

§ Adhuc Breuia directa Baronib*us* de t*er*mi*no* S*anct*i Hill*arij* Anno xlviij° R*egis* E*dwardi* t*er*cij.

P*ur* Richard Medford' *et* altres. } Edward, p*ar* la g*ra*ce de Dieu Roi, *etc.*, As Tresorer *et* Barons de n*ost*re Escheqer, saluz. Cum de n*ost*re g*ra*ce especiale eons p*ar*donez a noz ames s*er*uantz Richard' Medford', Johan Carp', Richard' Thorp', Johan Saresbirs, Waut*er* Walsh', Rog*er* Clebury, Thomas Hauteyn, **Geffrey Chaucer**, Geffrey Styuecle, Johan Northrugg', Symon de Bukenh*am*, Thomas Forcer, Thomas de Stanes, Esmon de Tettes-

[1] See No. 72.

[2] The sum remitted to Chaucer in this writ is the £10 advanced on account of the war in France in the 43rd year of Edward III. (See No. 61.)

worth', Johan Godryk', Johan de Gosden', William Archebaud', Robert de Erhith', Johan de Cokfeld', Johan atte Well', Roger de Bouyndon', Ferrour, Johan Pury, William Blacomore, Richard' des Armes, Roger Archer, Robert Makeneye, William Man, Andreu de Tyndale, James de Dycheford', Robert Maghfeld', Johan Kat, Johan Leche, Hugh' Strauley, Robert Ferers, Esmon Rose, *et* Richard' Leche, cest assauoir, a chescun de eux, les dys liures es queles il nous est tenuz come par lui receues dapprest de noz deniers sur son regard ou ses gages de guerre de n*ost*re ame Clerc Henry de Wakfeld', Gardein de n*ost*re Garderobe, lan de n*ost*re regne Dengle*tere* quarant tierz: Vous mandons q*ue* chescun des dites Richard', Johan, Richard', Johan, Waut*er*, Rog*er*, Thomas, Geffrey, Geffrey, Johan, Symon, Thomas, Thomas, Esmon, Johan, Johan, William, Robert, Johan, Johan, Roger, Johan, William, Richard', Roger, Rob*ert*, William, Andreu, James, Rob*ert*, Johan, Johan, Hugh', Rob*ert*, Esmon, *et* Richard', facez descharger de les dites dys liures ensi p*ar* lui receues, *et* quiter ent, *et* aussi le dit Henry, enu*er*s nous a n*ost*re Escheqer susdit. Done souz n*ost*re priue seale, a West-m*ouster*, le xx. iour de Januer, lan de n*ost*re regne Dengle*tere* quarant septisme, *et* de France trent quart.

78.

1374, Feb. 4.—*Payment to Geoffrey Chaucer, the King's Esquire, of 25l. 6s. 8d., for his wages and expenses in going to Genoa and Florence.*

[Issue Roll, Mich., 48 Edw. III., m. 20. Nicolas, note E.]

§ Die Sabb*ati*, quarto die Febr*uarij*.

Galfr*id*us Chaucer. } **Galfr*id*o Chaucer,** armig*ero* R*egis*, in den*ariis* *sibi* liberat*is*, *per* m*anus* *proprias*, in *persolucionem* xxv li. vj s. viij d. sibi debit*orum* *per* compotu*m* secu*m* *factum* ad Scacca*rium* Compotor*um* de recep*tis*, vad*iis*, *et* expen*sis* *per* ips*um* in *seruicio* R*egis* *fac*tis *pro*ficiscendo in negoci*is* R*egis* *ver*sus p*ar*tes Jannue *et* Flor*en*cie a*nno* xlvij. ... ... xxv li. vj s. viij d.

79.

1374, April 23.—*King Edward III. grants Chaucer a pitcher of wine daily, to be received in the port of London at the hands of the King's Butler.*

[Patent Roll, 48 Edw. III., part 1, m. 20. Rymer, vii. 35. Godwin, App. ix.]

P*ro* **Galfr*id*o Chaucer.**

R*ex*, Omn*ib*us ad quos, *etc.*, sal*ut*em. Sciatis, q*uod* de gr*acia* n*ost*ra spe*ci*ali concessim*us* dilec*to* armig*ero* n*ost*ro, **Galfr*id*o Chaucer,** vnu*m* pycher vini, p*er*cipiend*um* quol*ibet* die in portu Ciuitatis n*ost*re London*ie*, p*er* manus Pinc*er*ne n*ost*ri vel heredum n*ostrorum*

pro tempore existentis, vel eiusdem Pincerne locumtenentis, ad totam vitam ipsius **Galfridi**. In cuius, *etc.* Teste Rege, apud Wyndesore, xxiij. die Aprilis.

Per breue de priuato sigillo.

80.

1374, May 10.—*Chaucer obtains a lease from the Mayor, Aldermen, and Commonalty of the City of London of all the "mansion" above the gate of Aldgate.*

[City of London Records, Letter Book G, fo. 321.[1]]

Vniuersis ad quos presens scriptum indentatum peruenerit Adam de Bury, Maior, Aldermanni et Communitas Ciuitatis Londonie, salutem. Noueritis nos, vnanimi assensu et voluntate, concessisse et dimisisse per presentes **Galfrido Chaucer** totam mansionem supra portam de Algate, cum domibus superedificatis et quodam celario subtus eandem portam, in parte australi eiusdem porte, cum suis pertinenciis: Habendum et tenendum totam mansionem predictam, cum domibus superedificatis, et dicto celario, cum suis pertinenciis, prefato **Galfrido**, ad totam vitam eiusdem **Galfridi**. Et predictus **Galfridus** totam mansionem predictam, ac domos eiusdem, quociens necesse fuerit, in omnibus suis necessariis sustentabit et reparabit competenter et sufficienter, sumptibus ipsius **Galfridi**, per totam vitam eiusdem **Galfridi**. Et bene licebit Camerario Gyhalde Londonie, qui pro tempore fuerit, quociens sibi videbitur expedire, ad intrandum mansionem et domos predictas cum pertinenciis, ad eas superuidendum, quod bene et competenter et sufficienter sustententur et reparentur, vt predictum est; et si predictus **Galfridus** predictas mansionem et domos non sustentauerit nec reparauerit competenter et sufficienter, vt premittitur, infra quadraginta dies postquam per eundem Camerarium ad hoc faciendum requisitus fuerit, quod tunc bene liceat prefato Camerario predictum **Galfridum** totaliter inde expellere, et easdem mansionem, domos, et celarium, cum pertinenciis, in manum Ciuitatis reseisire et reassumere ad opus Communitatis predicte, et eas in pristino statu suo tenere ad opus eiusdem Communitatis, sine contradiccione quacunque. Et non licebit prefato **Galfrido** mansionem, domos, et celarium predicta, nec partem inde, nec statum suum inde, alicui dimittere. Et nos, predicti Maior, Aldermanni, et Communitas nullum carcerem inde pro prisonibus ibidem custodiendis fieri faciemus durante vita predicti **Galfridi**, set nos et successores nostri easdem mansionem, domos, et celarium, cum suis pertinenciis, prefato **Galfrido** ad totam vitam eiusdem **Galfridi** in forma predicta warantizabimus; hoc tamen excepto, quod pro

[1] For a translation of this document see Riley's *Memorials of London and London Life*, A.D. 1276–1419, pp. 377-8 (ed. 1868); also Appendix to *Trial Forewords*, p. i.

tempore defensionis Ciuitatis predicte, quandocunque necesse fuerit, nobis et successoribus nostris mansionem et domos predictas bene licebit intrare, et de eisdem disponere et ordinare pro eodem tempore, prout nobis melius tunc videbitur expedire. Et post decessum eiusdem **Galfridi** predicte mansio, domus, et celarium, cum suis pertineneiis, nobis et successoribus nostris integre reuertentur. In cuius rei testimonium tam sigillum commune Ciuitatis predicte quam sigillum predicti **Galfridi** presentibus indenturis alternatim sunt appensa. Datum in Camera Gyhalde Ciuitatis predicte, decimo die Maij, anno regni Regis Edwardi tercij post conquestum quadragesimo octauo.

81.

1374, June 8.—*Chaucer is appointed Comptroller of the Custom and Subsidy of Wools, Hides, and Wool-fells in the Port of London.*

[Patent Roll, 48 Edw. III., p. 1, m. 7. Rymer, vii. 38. Godwin, App. x.]

De officio Contrarotulatoris concesso. } Rex, Omnibus ad quos etc., salutem. Sciatis, quod concessimus dilecto nobis **Galfrido Chaucer** officium Contrarotulatoris Custume et Subsidij lanarum, coriorum, et pellium lanutarum, in Portu Londonie, habendum quamdiu nobis placuerit, percipiendo in officio illo tantum quantum alij Contrarotulatores Custume et Subsidij huiusmodi in Portu predicto hactenus percipere consueuerunt: Ita quod idem **Galfridus** rotulos suos, dictum officium tangentes, manu sua propria scribat, et continue moretur ibidem, et omnia que ad officium illud pertinent in propria persona sua, et non per substitutum suum, faciat et exequatur, et quod altera pars sigilli, quod dicitur Coket, in custodia ipsius **Galfridi** remaneat, quamdiu officium habuerit supradictum. In cuius etc. Teste Rege, apud Westmonasterium, viij. die Junij.

Per breue de priuato sigillo.

82.

1374, June 8 *and* 12.—*Chaucer is appointed Comptroller of the Custom and Subsidy of Wools, etc., and also Comptroller of the Petty Customs of Wines, etc., in the Port of London; and he appears in the Court of Exchequer to take his oath.*

[Exchequer Q. R. Memoranda Roll, Trin. 48 Edw. III., *Recorda*, m. 1 d.]

Adhuc Communia de termino Sancte Trinitatis Anno xlviij° Regis Edwardi tercij. Adhuc Recorda.

LONDONIA—LITERE REGIS PATENTES IRROTULATE.

Edwardus, Dei gracia Rex Anglie et Francie, et Dominus Hibernie, Omnibus ad quos presentes litere peruenerint, salutem. Sciatis, quod concessimus dilecto nobis **Galfrido Chaucer** officia tam Contrarotulatoris Custume et Subsidij lanarum, coriorum, et pellium lanutarum, quam

Contrarotulatoris parue Custume vinor*um*, ac trium denarior*um* de libra, necnon pannor*um* *et* aliar*um* m*er*candisar*um* quar*um*cum*que* custumabilium, p*er* m*er*catores tam indigenas q*ua*m alienigenas nob*is* debitor*um* in Portu London*ie*: H*ab*end*a* q*ua*mdiu nob*is* placu*er*it, p*er*cipiendo in officiis illis tantum quantum alij Cont*ra*rotulatores Custum*ar*um huiusmodi in Portu p*redic*to hactenus p*er*cip*er*e consueuerunt: Ita q*uo*d idem **Galfr*id*us** rot*u*los suos d*ic*ta officia tangentes manu sua p*ro*pria scribat, *et* continue moret*ur* ibidem, *et* omnia que ad officia illa p*er*tinent in p*ro*pria p*er*sona sua, *et* non p*er* substitutu*m* suu*m*, faciat *et* exequat*ur*: Volentes, q*uo*d tam alt*er*a p*ar*s sigilli n*ost*ri quod dicit*ur* Coket q*ua*m alt*er*a pars alt*er*ius sigilli n*ost*ri p*ro* paruis Custumis deputati in portu p*redic*to in custodia p*redic*ti **Galfr*id*i** remaneant q*ua*mdiu officia h*ab*uerit sup*radic*ta. In cui*us* rei testimoniu*m* has l*ite*ras n*ost*ras fieri fecim*us* patentes. T*este* me ipso, apud Westm*onasterium*, viij. die Junij, anno r*egni* n*ostri* Angl*ie* quadragesimo octauo, r*egni* v*er*o n*ostri* Franc*ie* tricesimo quinto.

P*er* br*eue* de priuato sigillo.

Et p*redic*tus **Galfr*id*us**, p*r*esens in Cur*ia* xij° die Jun*ij* d*ic*to anno xlviij°, p*r*estitit sacr*amentu*m de bene *et* fideliter se h*ab*endo in officio p*redic*to[1] q*ua*mdiu, *etc.*

83.

1374, June 13.—*Grant by John of Gaunt, Duke of Lancaster, to Geoffrey Chaucer of £10 a year for life, for his own and his wife's services.*

[Duchy of Lancaster Registers, No. 13, f. 90.]

Joh*an*, [par la grace de Dieu Roy de Castille et de Leon, Duc de Lancastre,] *etc.* Faisons sauoir q*ue* no*us*, de n*ost*re grace especial, *et* p*ur* la bone *etc.* [*i. e.* la bone et agreable service] q*ue* n*ost*re b*ien* ame **Geffray Chaucer** nous ad fait, *et* auxint p*ur* la bon s*er*uice q*ue* n*ost*re b*ien* ame **Ph*ilipp*e**, sa fe*m*me, ad fait a n*ost*re t*r*eshon*ur*e Dame *et* Miere la Royne (q*ue* Dieu p*ar*doigne), *et* a n*ost*re t*r*es-ame compaigne la Royne [de Castille, etc.], auons g*r*aunte au dit **Geffray** x li*vr*es p*ar* an, a t*er*me de sa vie, app*r*endre annuelment le course de sa vie durant, a n*ost*re Manoir de la Sauuoye, pres de Loundres, p*ar* les mayns de n*ost*re Rece*yvour* gene*r*al, q'ore est, ou qi p*ur* le temps s*er*ra, as t*er*mes de Saint Michel *et* de Pasques, p*ar* ouelles porcions. En t*esmoignance* *etc.* Done *etc.* a Sauuoy, p*r*es de Londres, le xiij io*ur* de Juyn, lan xlviij [48 Edw. III.].

84.

1374, July 6.—*Two half-yearly payments of Chaucer's annuity, and five of his wife's, all paid at once to Chaucer himself.*

[Issue Roll, Easter, 48 Edw. III., m. 12.]

---

[1] Qu. for 'officiis predictis.' But the Patent Roll of the same date (No. 81) says nothing about the Controllership of the Petty Customs, which Chaucer did not obtain till 8 May 1382.

§ Die Jouis, vj^to^ die Julij.

Galfridus Chaucer. } **Galfridо Chaucer**, armigero Regis, cui Dominus [Rex] xx marcas annuas ad Scaccarium ad totam vitam suam percipiendas, pro bono seruicio per ipsum eidem Domino Regi impenso, per literas suas patentes nuper concessit: In denariis sibi liberatis,[1] per manus proprias, in partem solucionis xx marcarum sibi liberandarum de huiusmodi certo suo, videlicet, de terminis Sancti Michaelis et Pasche proximo preteritis, per breue suum de liberate, inter mandata de hoc mandata[2] ... ... lxvj s. viij d.

Philippe Chaucer. } **Philippe Chaucer**, vni domicellarum Philippe, nuper Regine Anglie, cui Dominus Rex x marcas annuas ad Scaccarium ad totam vitam suam percipiendas, pro bono seruicio per ipsam eidem Regine impenso, per literas suas patentes nuper concessit: In denariis sibi liberatis, per manus eiusdem Galfridi, in persolucionem xxv marcarum sibi liberandarum de huiusmodi certo suo, videlicet, de termino Pasche anno xlvj°, terminis Sancti Michaelis et Pasche anno xlvij°, et terminis Sancti Michaelis et Pasche proximo preteritis, per breue suum de liberate, inter mandata de hoc termino ... ... xvj li. xiij s. iiij d.

85.

1375, Jan. 20.—*Extract from the Duke of Lancaster's warrant to John de Yerdeburgh, Clerk of his Great Wardrobe, to pay Chaucer's pension (among others).*

[Duchy of Lancaster Registers, No. 13, f. 224.]

Johan, [par la grace de Dieu Roy de Castille et de Leon, Duc de Lancastre,] *etc.*, A nostre tres ame Clerc Sire Johan, vt supra [Sire Johan de Yerdeburgh', Clerc de nostre grant Garderobe], saluz. Pource que nous voulons que certainz gentz desouz nomez soient paiez de les sommes souz escripts, en *et* par la manere quensuit, vous mandons que des issues de nostre Receit paiez *et* deliuerez a . . . . Item a **Geffrey Chacy** x liures par an, as termes de Saint Michel *et* de Pasques par ouelles porcions, comenceant le primer paiement a le fest de saint Michel derrein passe. . . . Done al Manoir de la Sauuoye, le xx. iour de Januer, lan xlviij [48 Edw. III.].

86.

1375, Jan. 24.—*Three half-yearly payments of Chaucer's annuity; and one half-yearly payment to him of his wife's annuity.*

[Issue Roll, Mich., 49 Edw. III., m. 12.]

§ Die Mercurij, xxiiij. die Januarij.

Galfridus Chaucer. } **Galfridо Chaucer**, armigero Regis, [cui Dominus Rex] xx marcas annuas ad Scaccarium ad totam vitam suam percipiendas, pro bono seruicio per ipsum eidem Domino

[1] *Sibi liberatis* is repeated. [2] *Sic:* should be "*termino.*"

[Regi] impenso, per literas suas patentes nuper concessit: In denariis sibi liberatis, per manus proprias, in persolucionem xx marcarum sibi liberandarum de huiusmodi certo suo, videlicet, de terminis Michaelis et Pasche anno xlviij°, per breue suum de liberate, inter mandata de hoc termino ... ... x li.

Eidem **Galfrido**: In denariis sibi liberatis in persolucionem x marcarum sibi liberandarum de huiusmodi certo suo, videlicet, de termino Michaelis proximo preterito, per breue in proxima particula superius allegatum ... ... vj li. xiij s. iiij d.

Philippa Chaucer. } **Philippe Chaucer**, vni domicellarum Philippe, nuper Regine Anglie, cui Dominus Rex x marcas annuas ad Scaccarium ad totam vitam suam percipiendas, pro bono seruicio per ipsam eidem Regine impenso, per literas suas patentes nuper concessit: In denariis sibi liberatis, per manus eiusdem **Galfridi**, in persolucionem v marcarum sibi liberandarum de huiusmodi certo suo, videlicet, de termino Sancti Michaelis proximo preterito, per breue suum de liberate, inter mandata de hoc termino lxvj s. viij d.

87.

1375, *May* 15.—*An advance of* 40*s. to Chaucer on account of his Annuity.*

[Issue Roll, Easter, 49 Edw. III., m. 3.]

§ Die Martis, xv° die Maij.

Galfridus Chaucer. } **Galfrido Chaucer**, armigero Regis, cui Dominus Rex xx marcas annuas ad Scaccarium ad totam vitam suam percipiendas, pro bono seruicio per ipsum eidem Domino Regi impenso, per literas suas patentes nuper concessit: In denariis sibi liberatis, per manus proprias, de prestito super huiusmodi certo suo ... ... xl s.; vnde Respondebit.

88.

1375, July 26.—*Accounts of John de Bernes and Nicholas de Brembre, Collectors of Customs and Subsidies, under the survey of Chaucer, from* 26*th Feb.*, 1374, *to this date.*

[Exchequer, L. T. R., Enrolled Accounts, Customs, Roll 8, m. 62.]

RESIDUUM DE ANTIQUA CUSTUMA IN PORTU LONDONIARUM.

Compotus Johannis de Bernes *et* Nicholai de Brembre, Collectorum Custumarum *et* Subsidiorum predictorum [Regis] in Portu *et* locis predictis [abinde ex vtraque parte Thamisie vsque Graueshende, *et* ibidem, et exinde vsque Tillebury, *et* ibidem,] per breue Regis patens, datum xxvj^to^ die Februarij, anno xlviij°, penes ipsos Collectores remanens, videlicet, de exitibus Custume *et* Subsidij lanarum, pellium lanutarum, *et* coriorum, a predicto xxvj^to^ die Februarij, dicto

anno xlviij°, ante quem diem predictus Johannes de Bernes, Collector Custumarum et Subsidiorum predictorum, inde computauit supra,[1] vsque festum Sancti Michaelis proximum sequens, per visum et testimonium Willelmi de Leght' et **Galfridi Chaucer**, successiue Contrarotulatoris eorundem Custumarum et Subsidiorum ibidem. A quo quidem festo ijdem Collectores sunt inde computaturi.

[The total sums received from various sources are then set out, "the Controller's Roll of particulars" being referred to several times, but it is not extant.]

* * * * *

Summa Recepte—xiij M[l] CCCC xxvj li. xviij s. vj d.

* * * * *

Et prefatis Contrarotulatoribus pro vadiis suis per idem tempus, x li., sicut allocatum est in compotis precedentibus. Et in locacione vnius domus ad dictam Custumam in eadem colligendam, et pro aliis neccessariis in eadem faciendis, per idem tempus, lx s., sicut allocatum est in compotis precedentibus. Et in stipendio vnius batillarij custodientis Aquam Thamisie per idem tempus, xl s., sicut allocatum est in compotis precedentibus. Et debent xiiij s. Et respondent in Rotulo l°, in Adhuc Residuum Londonie.[2]

[*Ibid.*]

Compotus predictorum Johannis et Nicholai, Collectorum Custumarum et Subsidiorum predictorum in Portu et locis predictis, per breue Regis patens datum xxvj^to^ die Februarij, anno xlviij°, super hunc compotum restitutum; videlicet, de exitibus Custume et Subsidij lanarum, pellium lanutarum, et coriorum ibidem, a festo Sancti Michaelis, anno xlviij° finiente, vsque xxvj^m^ diem Julij proximum sequens, per visum et testimonium **Galfridi Chaucer**, Contrarotulatoris Custumarum et Subsidiorum Regis ibidem, videlicet, de tribus quarteriis anni et xxvij diebus. A quo quidem xxvj^to^ die Julij, anno xlix., predictus Nicholaus et Willelmus de Walworth', Collectores ibidem, sunt inde computaturi.

* * * * *

Summa Recepte—xx Millia CCCC lxiiij li. xix d. ob. qua. * * *

Et quieti sunt.

[No payment to the Comptroller is mentioned in this second account.]

89.

1375, Aug. 21.—*John Chaucer's conveyance to Aubrey again mentioned.*

[Husting Roll, 103, No. 180.]

Deed by John Aubrey, executor of Andrew Aubrey, and son and heir of the said Andrew, selling and granting to William Haldene

[1] *i. e.*, on the same membrane.

[2] These last two items occur also in succeeding accounts. There is nothing about Chaucer in the Collectors' further account in Pipe Roll, 50 Edw. III.

and nine others (*inter alia*) all those tenements which his father had of the grant and sale of John Chauser, brother and executor of Thomas Heyron, formerly citizen and vintner, in the parish of St. Mary of Aldermariechirch. Dated at London, 21 August, 49 Edward III.

90.

1375, Oct. 20.—*Two half-yearly payments of Chaucer's and his wife's annuities, made to Chaucer himself.*

[Issue Roll, Mich., 50 Edw. III., m. 5.]

§ Die Sabbati, xx° die Octobris.

Galfridus Chaucer. } **Galfrido Chaucer**, cui Dominus Rex xx marcas annuas ad Scaccarium ad totam vitam suam percipiendas, pro bono seruicio per ipsum eidem Domino Regi impenso, vel quousque pro statu suo aliter fuerit prouisum, per literas suas patentes nuper concessit: In denariis sibi liberatis, per manus proprias, in persolucionem xx marcarum sibi liberandarum de huiusmodi certo suo, videlicet, de terminis Sancti Michaelis et Pasche proximo preteritis, per breue suum de liberate, inter mandata de hoc termino xiij li. vj s. viij d.

Philippus[1] Chaucer. } **Philippe Chaucer**, nuper vne[1] domicellarum Camere **Philippe**, nuper Regine Anglie, cui Dominus Rex x marcas annuas ad Scaccarium ad totam vitam suam percipiendas, pro bono seruicio per ipsam eidem Domino Regi impenso, vel quousque pro statu suo aliter fuerit prouisum, per literas suas patentes nuper concessit: In denariis sibi liberatis, per manus dicti **Galfridi**, in persolucionem x marcarum sibi liberandarum de huiusmodi certo suo, videlicet, de terminis Sancti Michaelis et Pasche proximo preteritis, per breue suum de liberate, inter mandata de hoc termino ... ... vj li. xiij s. iiij d.

91.

1375, Nov. 8.—*Chaucer, as "Scutifer Regis," gets a grant of the custody of the lands and person of Edmund Staplegate, of Kent, aged* 18, *who afterwards paid Chaucer* £104 *for his wardship and marriage.*[2]

[Patent Roll, 49 Edw. III., p. 2, m. 8. Godwin, App. xi.]

---

[2] See No. 108, *post.* The Inquisition p. m. of Edmund Staplegate, 16 April, 46 Edw. III., 1372, states that he held the manor of Bylsyngton, in Kent, of the King, by the service of rendering three cups (*ciphos*) of "maple" at the King's Coronation; and that he also held 7 messuages, a grange, and 15 acres of arable land in Canterbury and its suburb, of the King, in burgage and in gavelkind. Edmund Staplegate was his son and heir in respect of the manor, aged 18½ years. The same Edmund and John and Thomas his brothers, aged 9 and 5 years, were heirs to the Canterbury property; but Chaucer had the wardship of Edmund only.

[1] *Sic.*

Pro **Galfr*ido* Chaucer.** } Rex, Om*n*ib*us etc.*, sal*u*tem. Sciatis, q*uo*d de gr*a*cia n*ost*ra spec*i*ali com*m*isim*us* dil*ect*o scutifero n*ost*ro, **Galfr*ido* Chaucer**, custodia*m* o*mn*i*um* t*er*rar*um et* ten*ementorum* cum p*er*tin*enciis* que fuerunt Edmundi Stapelgate, defuncti, qui de nob*is* tenuit in capite, *et* que p*er* mortem eiusdem Edmundi *et* r*aci*one minoris etatis heredis eiusdem Edmundi in manu n*ost*ra existunt: h*ab*end*am*, cum om*n*ib*us* ad custodiam illam spectantib*us*, vsq*ue* ad legitimam etatem heredis p*redict*i, vna cum maritagio eiusdem heredis sine disp*ar*agac*ione*, absq*ue* aliquo nob*is* inde reddendo seu soluendo p*ro* custodia *et* maritagio p*redict*is; ita q*uo*d idem **Galfr*id*us** vastu*m et* destrucc*ion*em in eisdem t*er*ris *et* ten*ementis* non faciat, set s*er*uicia realia *et* om*n*ia alia on*er*a eisdem t*er*ris et ten*ementis* incumbencia faciat *et* sustentet, q*u*amdiu custodiam h*ab*uerit supradi*ct*am. In cuius *etc.* T*este* R*ege*, apud West-m*onasterium*, viij. die Nouembr*is*.

P*er* bre*ue* de p*r*iuato sigillo.

92.

1375, Nov. 15.—*Account of Nicholas de Brembre and William de Walworth, Collectors of Customs and Subsidies, under the survey of Chaucer, from 27th July to this date.*

[Enrolled Accounts, Customs, Roll 8, m. 62 d.]

Compotus Nich*ola*i de Brembre *et* Will*elm*i de Walworth', Coll*ectorum* Custum*arum et* Subs*idiorum* Regis in Portu London*ie et* in singulis portib*us et* locis abinde ex vtraq*ue* p*ar*te Thamisie vsq*ue* Grauesende, *et* ibid*em*, *et* exinde ex p*ar*te Essex' vsq*ue* Tillebury, *et* ibidem, p*er* bre*ue* Reg*is* pat*ens*, datu*m* xxvij° die Jul*ij*, a*nn*o xlix°, sup*er* hunc comp*otum* restitut*um*, v*idelicet*, de ex*itibus* Custum*e et* Subs*idij* lana*rum*, pell*ium* lanut*arum*, *et* cor*iorum*, a xxvj^to die Jul*ij*, anno xlix°, ante quem diem Joh*ann*es de Bernes *et* p*redict*us Nich*ola*us de Brembre, nup*er* Coll*ectores* ibid*em*, inde comp*utarunt* alibi in hoc R*otul*o, vsq*ue* xv. diem Nou*embris* p*roximum*, p*er* visum *et* testimoniu*m* **Galfr*id*i Chaucer**, Contr*arotulatoris* eor*un*dem Custum-*arum et* Subs*idiorum* Reg*is* ibid*em*; quo die Rex, p*er* bre*ue* suu*m* de magno sigillo, mand*auit* eisdem Nich*ola*o *et* Will*elm*o, q*uo*d Joh*ann*i Warde *et* Rob*er*to Girdelere, quos Rex p*er* l*it*eras suas pat*entes* nup*er* assignauit ad Custum*as et* Subs*idia* lanar*um*, cor*iorum*, *et* pellium lanut*arum* ibid*em* colligen*da et* leuand*a*, *et* ad opus suu*m* recipiend*a*, *et* ad sig*illum* quod dicit*ur* Coket in Portu p*redicto* custodiend*um*, d*ictum* sigillu*m* Regis *et* om*n*ia alia officiu*m* illud tangencia *et* in custod*ia* sua existenc*ia* lib*er*ent, *et* q*uo*d se de officio illo vlt*er*ius in aliquo non intromittant; v*idelicet*, de vno q*uart*er*io anni *et* xxj dieb*us*. A quo quidem xv° die Nou*embris*, *anno* xlix° fin*iente*, ijdem Joh*ann*es *et* Rob*er*tus, Coll*ectores* ibid*em*, sunt inde computaturi.

* * * * *

S*umma* Recepte, xj Mill*ia* Cix li. v s. ij d. q*ua*. * * * Et

prefato Contrarotulatori pro vadiis suis per idem tempus, xj li. v s. viij d. ob., iuxta ratam x li. per annum * * * Et quieti sunt.

93.

1375, Dec. 28.—*Grant to Chaucer of the wardship of the heir of John Solys, a tenant of the heir of Thomas de Ponynges, tenant of the King in chief.*

[Patent Roll, 49 Edw. III., p. 2, m. 4.]

Pro **Galfrido Chaucer.** Rex, Omnibus ad quos etc., salutem. Sciatis, quod de gracia nostra speciali concessimus dilecto Armigero nostro, **Galfrido Chaucer,** custodiam quinque solidatarum redditus cum pertinenciis in Solys, quas Johannes Solys,[1] defunctus, tenuit die quo obiit de herede Thome de Ponynges, defuncti, qui de nobis tenuit in capite, infra etatem et in custodia nostra existente, per seruicium militare, et que per mortem predicti Johannis, et racione minoris etatis heredis sui, in manu nostra existunt: habendam, cum omnibus ad custodiam illam spectantibus, vsque ad legitimam etatem dicti heredis prefati Johannis, vna cum maritagio eiusdem heredis predicti Johannis absque disparagacione, sine aliquo pro dictis custodia redditus predicti aut maritagio reddendo vel soluendo: Ita semper quod pro tempore quo predictus Galfridus dictam custodiam predicti redditus sic habuerit, inueniat iuxta ratam eiusdem prefato heredi predicti Willelmi [*sic*] competentem sustentacionem, et faciat et sustineat seruicia realia et omnia alia onera incumbencia redditui supradicto. In cuius etc. Teste Rege, apud Childernelangele, xxviij. die Decembris. Per breue de priuato sigillo.

94.

1376, May 31.—*Half-yearly payments of Chaucer's and his wife's annuities, to himself.*

[Issue Roll, Easter, 50 Edw. III., m. 8.]

§ Die Sabbati, xxxj° die Maij.

Galfridus Chaucer. **Galfrido Chaucer,** vallecto, cui Dominus Rex xx marcas annuas ad Scaccarium ad totam vitam percipiendas, pro bono seruicio[2] per ipsum eidem Domino Regi impenso, per literas suas patentes nuper concessit: In denariis sibi liberatis, per assignacionem sibi factam isto die, in persolucionem x marcarum sibi liberandarum de huiusmodi certo suo, videlicet, de termino Pasche proximo preterito, per breue suum de liberate, inter mandata de hoc termino ... ... vj li. xiij s. iiij d.

[1] There is no Inquisition on John Solys, but there is one on Thomas de Ponynges, in 49 Edw. III. He had lands in Sussex, Kent, Suffolk, and Norfolk. "Solys" seems to have been Soles Manor in the parish of Nonington, Kent, of which Hasted gives a short account. He says the family of "de Solys" died out soon after this date; so Chaucer's ward may have been the last of that name.

[2] "Per seruicio" (*sic*) occurs here, by mistake.

Philippa Chaucer. } **Philippe Chaucer,** nuper vni de domicellis Camere **Philippe,** nuper Regine Anglie, cui Dominus Rex x marcas annuas ad Scaccarium ad totam vitam suam percipiendas pro bono seruicio per ipsam eidem Philippe nuper impenso, vel quousque pro statu suo aliter fuerit prouisum, per literas suas patentes nuper concessit: In denariis sibi liberatis, per manus predicti **Galfridi,** viri sui, in persolucionem v marcarum sibi liberandarum de huiusmodi certo suo, videlicet, de termino Pasche proximo preterito, per breue suum de liberate, inter mandata de hoc termino ... ... lxvj s. viij d.

95.

1376, July 12.—*Chaucer obtains a grant of the price of wool forfeited by John Kent, of London, who had exported it to Dordrecht without paying custom.*

[Patent Roll, 50 Edw. III., p. 1, m. 5. Godwin, App. xii.]

Pro **Galfrido Chaucer.** } Rex, Omnibus ad quos etc., salutem. Sciatis, quod de gracia nostra speciali concessimus dilecto armigero nostro, **Galfrido Chaucer,** sexaginta et vndecim libras, quatuor solidos, et sex denarios, de precio septem saccorum et dimidij, trium petrarum, et sex librarum lane, nobis forisfactarum pro eo quod Johannes Kent, de Londonia, lanas illas vsque Durdraght absque custuma seu subsidio nobis inde solutis, seu licencia inde a nobis habita, duxit, et quam quidem summam versus ipsum Johannem ex causa predicta recuperauimus, vt dicitur; habendos de dono nostro. In cuius etc. Teste Rege, apud Westmonasterium, xij. die Julij. Per ipsum Regem, nunciante Rogero de Bello Campo, Camerario Regis.

96.

1376, Oct. 15.—*Account of John Warde and Robert Girdelere, Collectors of Customs and Subsidies, under the survey of Chaucer, from 29th Sept. (sic),*[1] *1375, to this date.*

[Enrolled Accounts, Customs, Roll 8, m. 62 d.]

Compotus Johannis Warde et Roberti Girdelere, quos Rex per breue suum patens, datum xxx° die Septembris, anno xlix°, super hunc compotum restitutum, assignauit ad Custumam et Subsidium lanarum, coriorum, et pellium lanutarum in Portu Londonie, et in singulis portubus et locis abinde ex vtraque parte aque Thamisie vsque Graucsend', et ibidem, et exinde ex parte Essex' vsque Tillebury, et ibidem, videlicet, de quolibet sacco lane de indigenis l s., et de alienigenis liij s. iiij d., et de quibuslibet CCxl pellibus lanutis de indigenis l s., et de alienigenis liij s. iiij d., et de quolibet lasto corij de indigenis C s., et de alienigenis viij^to marcas, leuanda et colligenda, et ad opus Regis recipienda, et ad sigillum Regis quod dicitur Cokett' in Portu

[1] The previous Collectors had accounted down to 15 Nov.; see No. 92.

predicto custodiend*um*, quamdiu Regi placuerit, ita q*uod* de exit*ibus* inde p*rouenientibus* Regi ad Sc*accarium* suu*m* respondeant, vid*elicet*, de exit*ibus* eor*un*dem Custum*e et* Subs*idij* Regis ibidem a festo S*ancti* Mich*aelis*, anno xlix° finiente, ante quod festu*m* Nich*olaus* Brembre *et* Will*elm*us de Walworth', Coll*ectores* eor*un*dem Custumar*um et* Subs*idiorum* Regis inde computarunt inmediate sup*ra*, vsq*ue* xvj^m^ diem Octobris, anno l°, quo die p*redictus* Rob*ertus* cessauit [ab ?] officio p*redicto*, *et* Rex eodem die, p*er* aliud br*eue* suu*m* patens, assignauit p*redictum* Joh*annem* Warde *et* Ric*ardum* de Northbury ad p*redicta* Custum*am et* Subs*idium* ib*idem* leuand*a*, colligend*a*, et recipiend*a*, et ad d*ictum* sigillu*m* Regis ib*idem* custodiend*um*, p*er* visum et testimoniu*m* **Galfr*idi* Chaucer**, Cont*ra*rotulatoris eor*un*dem Cust*umarum et* Subs*idiorum* Regis ibide*m*, vid*elicet*, de vno anno et xvij dieb*us*. A quo quidem xvj° die Octobr*is*, anno l° finiente, ijdem Joh*annes et* Ric*ard*us sunt inde computaturi.

* * * * *

Summa Recepte—xxv Mill*ia* CCC li. ix s. iij d. q*ua*.

* * * * *

Et p*refato* Contrarotulatori p*ro* vad*iis* suis p*er* idem tempus, x li. ix s. ij d. ob., iux*ta* ratam x li. p*er* ann*um*. * * * Et quieti sunt.

97.

1376, Nov. 27.—*Half-yearly payments of Chaucer's and his wife's annuities, to himself.*

[Issue Roll, Mich., 51 Edw. III., m. 19.]

§ Die Jouis, xxvij° die Nouembr*is*.

Galfridus Chaucer. } **Galfr*ido* Chaucer**, cui D*omin*us R*ex* xx m*arcas* ann*uas* ad Sc*accarium* ad totam vitam suam p*er*cipiend*as*, p*ro* bono s*er*uic*io* p*er* ip*sum* eidem D*omin*o R*egi* impens*o*, vel quousq*ue* p*ro* statu suo alit*er* fuerit p*r*ouisu*m*, p*er* lit*er*as suas patent*es* nup*er* conc*essit*: In denar*iis* sibi lib*eratis*, p*er* man*us* p*ropria*s, in p*er*soluc*ionem* eiusdem c*er*ti sui, videl*icet*, t*er*m*ino* Mich*aelis* p*roximo* p*reterito*, deduct*is* v*ero* xl s. sibi liberat*is* de p*r*estito super hui*usmodi* c*er*to suo, videl*icet*, xv° die Maij anno xlix°, p*er* br*eue* suu*m* de lib*erate*, int*er* mand*ata* de hoc t*er*m*ino* ... iiij li. xiij s. iiij d.

Ph*ilipp*a Chaucer. } **Ph*ilipp*e Chaucer**, vni domicellar*um* Camere Ph*ilipp*e, nup*er* R*egi*ne Angl*ie*, cui D*omin*us R*ex* x m*arcas* ann*uas* ad Sc*accarium* ad totam vitam suam, vel quousq*ue* p*ro* statu suo aliter fu*er*it p*r*ouisum, p*er* lit*er*as suas patent*es* conc*essit*: In denar*iis* sibi liberat*is* p*er* man*us* **Galfr*idi* Chaucer**, in p*ersolucionem* v. m*arcarum* sibi liber*andarum* de hui*usmodi* c*er*to suo, videl*icet*, de t*er*m*ino* Mich*aelis* p*roximo* p*reterito*, p*er* br*eue* suu*m* de lib*erate*, int*er* mand*ata* hoc t*er*m*ino* ... ... lxvj s. viij d.

98.

1376, Dec. 23.—*Payment to Chaucer, going on the King's secret affairs in the company of Sir John de Burlee, of 6l. 13s. 4d.*

[Issue Roll, Mich., 51 Edw. III., m. 25. Nicolas, note G.]

§ Die Martis, xxiij° die Decembris.

Johannes de Burlee. } Johanni de Burlee, Militi, misso in secretis negociis Domini Regis, de quibus per ipsum Dominum Regem extitit oneratus: In denariis sibi liberatis, per manus proprias, in persolucionem xx marcarum quas Dominus Rex sibi liberari mandauit pro vadiis suis, per breue de priuato sigillo, inter mandata de hoc termino ... ... xiij li. vj s. viij d.

Galfridus Chaucer. } **Galfrido Chaucer**, armigero Regis, misso ex precepto Domini Regis in comitiua predicti Johannis in eisdem secretis negociis ipsius Domini Regis: In denariis sibi liberatis, per manus proprias, in persolucionem x marcarum quas Dominus Rex sibi liberari mandauit pro vadiis suis, per breue de priuato sigillo in proxima particula superius allegatum ... vj li. xiij s. iiij d.

99.

1377, Feb. 12.—*Letters of Protection are granted to Chaucer, to last till Sept. 29, he being about to go abroad in the King's service.*

[French Roll, 51 Edw. III., m. 7. Godwin, App. xiii.]

De protecciione. } **Galfridus Chaucer**, armiger Regis, qui in obsequium Regis, in quibusdam secretis negociis Regis, ad partes transmarinas de precepto Regis profecturus est, habet literas Regis de proteccione, cum clausula 'Volumus,' vsque ad festum Sancti Michaelis proximo futurum duraturas. Presentibus, etc. Teste Rege, apud Westmonasterium, xij. die Februarij.

Per ipsum Regem.

100.

1377, Feb. 17.—*Payments to Sir Thomas Percy and Geoffrey Chaucer, sent to Flanders on the King's secret affairs, on account of their expenses.*

[Issue Roll, Mich., 51 Edw. III., m. 29. Nicolas, note H.]

§ Die Martis, xvij° die Februarij.

Thomas de Percy. } Thome de Percy, Militi, misso in nuncium in secretis negociis Domini Regis versus partes Flandrie: In denariis sibi liberatis, per manus Johannis Godard, super expensis suis, per breue de priuato sigillo, inter mandata de hoc termino ... ... xxxiij li. vj s. viij d.; vnde Respondebit.

Galfridus Chaucer. } **Galfrido Chaucer**, Armigero Regis, misso in consimilem nuncium in secretis negociis Domini Regis versus easdem partes Flandrie: In denariis sibi liberatis per manus proprias super expensis suis, per breue de priuato sigillo in proxima particula superius allegatum ... ... x li.; vnde Respondebit.[1]

101.

1377, Feb. 17—June 26.—*Chaucer's enrolled Account for his two Journeys to Paris, Montreuil, and elsewhere.*

[Exchequer L. T. R. Foreign Accounts, 3 Ric. II., forula D, dorse.]

DE RECEPTIS, VADIIS, ET EXPENSIS PROFICISCENDO IN DUOBUS VIAGIIS FACTIS IN NUNCIO REGIS EDWARDI TERCIJ VERSUS PARYS, MONSTROILL', ET ALIBI ANNO LJ° REGIS EDWARDI TERCIJ.

PER **GALFRIDUM [CHAUCER]**.

COMPOTUS **Galfridi Chaucer**, scutiferi, de receptis, vadiis, et expensis suis proficiscendo in duobus viagiis per ipsum nuper factis in nuncio Regis Edwardi tercij, aui Regis huius, ad partes exteras, scilicet, versus Parys', Monstroill', et alibi, anno dicti aui lj°, per breue Regis huius de priuato sigillo datum xxvj^to^ die Februarij anno tercio, Thesaurario et Baronibus huius Scaccarij directum, quod est inter Communia de termino Pasche eodem anno; per quod breue Rex mandauit eisdem Thesaurario et Baronibus, quod computent cum prefato **Galfrido**, per sacramentum suum, de diuersis viagiis per ipsum nuper factis in dicto obsequio eiusdem aui, eundo in nuncio suo ad partes predictas causa certorum negociorum dicti aui tangencium tractatus pacis, ac eciam de denariis per ipsum **Galfridum** receptis, causis predictis; faciendo eidem **Galfrido** debitam allocacionem pro tempore quo extitit in obsequio dicti aui in viagiis supradictis, a diebus quibus idem **Galfridus** recessit de Londonia aut a dicto auo super eisdem viagiis, vsque ad suos reditus ad ipsum auum vel ad dictam Ciuitatem Londonie, de talibus vadiis per diem, vsque ad summas denariorum per ipsum **Galfridum** receptas vel infra, qualia aliis scutiferis eiusdem status similiter eundo in nuncio dicti aui ad dictas partes transmarinas tempore suo allocata extiterunt, vnacum custubus racionabilibus pro passagio ipsius **Galfridi**, et repassagio maris; videlicet, de huiusmodi receptis, vadiis, et expensis, vt infra.

Recepta. (Prestita trahuntur.)—Idem reddit compotum de x. li. receptis de Thesaurario et Camerariis ad Receptam Scaccarij xvij° die Februarij, termino Michaelis, anno dicti aui lj°, super expensas ipsius **Galfridi** missi in secretis negociis dicti aui versus partes Flandrie, sicut continetur in Rotulo secundo Regis Ricardi secundi in Londonia,[2] et eciam in quadam cedula de particulis hic in Thesaurario liberata.

[1] On 18 Feb. payments were made to John, Bishop of Hereford, and others, who were sent to Flanders "to treat of peace between the Lord the King and his adversary of France."

[2] See No. 143.

Et de xxvj. li. xiij. s. iiij. d. rec*eptis* de eisdem Thes*aurario et* Camerar*iis* ad Rec*eptam* p*redictam* xxx° die April*is*, t*ermino* Pasche, d*icto* anno lj°, sup*er* vad*ia* ip*sius* **Galfr***id***i**, si*mi*lit*er* missi in secretis nego*ciis* d*icti* aui v*er*sus p*ar*tes Franc*ie*, sic*ut* cont*inetur* ib*idem*.

S*umma* Rec*eptorum*—xxxvj. li. xiij. s. iiij. d.

Expense.—Idem comput*at* in vad*iis* suis p*ro*ficiscendo in nunc*io* Reg*is* v*er*sus p*ar*tes Parys' *et* Monstroill', a xvij° die Febr*uarij* anno p*redicti* aui lj°, quo die iter suu*m* arripuit de London*ia* v*er*sus easdem p*ar*tes, vsq*ue* xxv. diem Marcij p*roximo* seq*uentem*, quo die rediit London*iam*, scil*ice*t, eundo, morando, *et* redeundo, p*er* xxxvij dies, vtroq*ue* die computato—xxiiij. li. xiij. s. iiij. d., cap*iente* p*er* diem xiij. s. iiij. d., p*er* p*redictum* br*eue* Reg*is* annotat*um* sup*ra* in tit*u*lo hui*us* comp*oti*, et eciam in d*icta* cedula de p*ar*tic*u*lis. Et in passagio *et* repassagio suo, ho*minum et* equor*um* suor*um*—xxxiij. s. iiij. d., p*er* idem br*eue* Reg*is*, sic*ut* cont*inetur* ib*idem*. Et in vad*iis* d*icti* **Galfr***id***i** si*mi*lit*er* p*ro*ficiscendo in d*icto* nuncio Reg*is* v*er*sus p*ar*tes Franc*ie* int*er* xxx^m diem April*is* anno d*icti* aui lj° *et* xxvj. diem Jun*ij* p*roximo* seq*uentem*, scil*ice*t, eundo, morando, *et* redeundo, p*er* xiiij. dies—ix. li. vj. s. viij. d., cap*ientis* p*er* diem vt sup*ra*, p*er* idem br*eue* Reg*is*, sic*ut* cont*inetur* ib*idem*, et sic*ut* hui*usmodi* vad*ia* al[l]ocant*ur* eidem **Galfr***id***o** in comp*oto* suo de consi*mi*li viagio R*otulo* xlvij°, R*otulo* Comp*otorum*. Et in passagio *et* repassagio suo, ho*minum et* equor*um* suor*um*—xx. s., p*er* idem br*eue* Reg*is*, sic*ut* cont*inetur* ib*idem*.

S*umma* Expens*arum*—xxxvj. li. xiij. s. iiij. d.

Et eq*ue*.

102.

1377, Feb. to June.—*Froissart's story of the negociations at Montreuil for peace between England and France, and for the marriage of Prince Richard to a French Princess; in which Chaucer was employed by Edward III.*

[Chroniques de Sire Jean Froissart, ed. Buchon, liv. i., chap. 385.]

Environ le quarême,[1] se fit un secret traité entre les Anglois et les François; et durent les Anglois porter leur traité en Angleterre et les François en France, et chacun devers son seigneur le roi; et devoient retourner, ou autres commis que le roi renvoyeroit, à Montreuil sur Mer; et sur cel état furent les trèves ralongées jusques au premier jour de mai. Si en allèrent les Anglois en Angleterre, et les François revinrent en France, et rapportèrent leur traité, et recordèrent sur quel état ils s'étoient partis l'un de l'autre. Si furent envoyés à Montreuil sur Mer, du côté des François, le sire de Coucy, le sire de la Rivière, messire Nicolas Bracque et Nicolas le Mercier; et du côté des Anglois, messire Guichart d'Angle, messire Richard

[1] The first day in Lent, in 1377, was 11th February, and Easter Sunday was 29th March. Johnes translates the first three words, "about Shrovetide" (10th February).

Sturi et **Joffroi Chaucier**;[1] et parlementèrent cils seigneurs et ces parties grand temps sur le mariage du jovène Richard, fils du prince [de Galles], et mademoiselle Marie, fille du roi de France, et revinrent arrière en Angleterre et rapportèrent leur traité; et aussi les François en France; et furent les trèves ralongées d'un mois.[2]

* * * * *

A ces parlements et secrets traités qui furent assignés en la ville de Montreuil, furent envoyés, de par le roi de France, le sire de Coucy et messire Guillaume de Dormans, chancelier de France. Si s'en vinrent tenir à Montreuil. De la partie des Anglois furent envoyés à Calais le comte de Salsiberi [*sic*], messire Guichart d'Angle, l'évêque d'Herford et l'évêque de Saint-David, chancelier d'Angleterre.[3] Et étoient là les traiteurs qui alloient de l'un à l'autre, et qui portoient les traités, l'archevêque de Ravenne et l'évêque de Carpentras.[4] Et furent toutdis leur parlement et leur traité sur le

[1] The English commissioners named in the royal commission, dated 20th February, 1377, did not include Chaucer, though he was sent to France only a few days before. They were the Bishop of Hereford, John, Lord Cobham, Sir John Montagu, banneret, and Master John Shepeye, doctor in laws. They were empowered to treat for peace with "our adversary of France," and to prorogue the existing truce.—French Roll, 51 Edw. III. m. 7. Rymer, last edition, vol. iii. pt. ii. p. 1073.

[2] Les *Chroniques de France* confirment ce témoignage. Suivant elles *les trèves furent éloignées de termes*, jusqu'à *la Nativité de saint Jean-Baptiste.*—J. A. C. Buchon.

[3] The second royal commission, dated 26th April, 1377, was directed to the Bishop of St. David's, Chancellor, the Bishop of Hereford, William de Montagu, Earl of Salisbury, Sir Robert de Asheton, the King's Chamberlain, Sir Guychard d'Angle, banneret, Sir Aubrey de Veer, Sir Hugh de Segrave, knights, Master Walter Skirlawe, Dean of St. Martin's le Grand, London, and Master John de Shepeye, doctors in laws. They, like the former commissioners, were empowered to treat for the settlement of all disputes with Charles of France. Here again Chaucer is not mentioned, though he was once more sent to France at this very time.—French Roll, 51 Edw. III. m. 3. Rymer, as above, p. 1076; and first edition, vii. 143.

There were three later commissions by Richard II., all dated 16th January, 1378, to Guichard d'Angle, Earl of Huntingdon, Sir Hugh Segrave, and Master Walter Skirlawe. By the first, they were empowered to negociate a truce with Charles of France; by the second, to treat for a peace [at Bruges]; and by the third, to treat for a marriage between King Richard and the daughter of Charles, who is never called "King" in these documents.—French Roll, 1 Ric. II., p. 1, m. 12 (two), 13. Rymer, vii. 183, 184. The second commission (for peace) is not printed in Rymer. Chaucer was not included in any of these commissions, as stated by Prof. Skeat, but he was again sent abroad on this occasion, according to a later record, No. 143. Froissart does not mention these further negociations apparently; probably he alludes to them, especially to the proposed marriage, out of place, in his account of what occurred in February and March 1377, as suggested by Nicolas; on which there are some remarks in Prof. Skeat's *Life*, p. xxix.

The original accounts of the expenses of many of these commissioners are extant among the Exchequer Accounts, under the head of *Nuncii*, but Chaucer's accounts are not there. The enrolments of their accounts are to be found among the Foreign Accounts.

[4] The latter was at this time Archbishop of Rouen.—Buchon. The two Archbishops were the Papal Nuncios.—Rymer, vii. 184.

mariage devant dit, et offroient les François, avec leur dame fille du roi de France, douze cités au royaume de France; c'est à entendre en la duché d'Acquitaine; mais ils vouloient voir Calais abattu. Si se dérompirent cils parlements et cil traité sans rien faire; car oncques, pour chose que les traiteurs sçussent dire, prier ni requérir, ni remontrer, ces parties ne se voulrent ni osèrent oncques assegurer sur certaine place entre la ville de Montreuil et Calais pour iceux comparoir l'un devant l'autre. Si demeurèrent les choses ainsi, et ne furent les trèves plus ralongées, mais la guerre renouvelée, et retournèrent les François en France.[1]

103.

1377, April 11.—*The King gives Chaucer a reward for his services in several voyages abroad.*

[Issue Roll, Easter, 51 Edw. III., m. 2. Nicolas, note I.]

§ Die Sabb*ati*, xj° die Aprilis.

Galfr*id*us Chaucer. } **Galfr*id*o Chaucer**, Armig*er*o Regis, in den*ariis* s*ibi* liberat*is*, p*er* man*us* propr*ias*, in p*er*soluc*ionem* xx li., quas D*omin*us R*ex* s*ibi* liberar*i* mandauit de dono suo, p*ro* regardo suo, causa diu*er*sor*um* viagior*um* p*er* ips*um* **Galfr*idum*** f*ac*tor*um*, eundo ad diu*er*sas p*ar*tes transmarinas, ex p*re*cepto D*omi*ni Regis, in obsequio ipsius D*omi*ni R*egis*, p*er* diu*er*sas vices, p*er* br*eu*e de p*ri*uato sigillo hoc t*er*mi*no* ... ... xx l.

104.

1377, April 28.—*Letters of Protection are again granted to Chaucer, to last till Aug.* 1, *he being about to go abroad in the King's service.*

[French Roll, 51 Edw. III., m. 5. Godwin, App. xiv.]

De pro-teccio*ne*. } **Galfr*id*us Chaucer**, qui in obsequiu*m* n*ostr*u*m* ad p*ar*tes transmar*inas* de p*re*cepto n*ost*ro p*ro*fectur*us* est, h*ab*et l*ite*ras R*egis* de p*ro*tecci*one*, cu*m* clausula 'Volum*us*,' vsq*ue* ad festu*m* S*anc*ti Petri Aduincula p*roxi*mo futur*um* duratur*as*. P*re*sentib*us*, *etc.* T*este* R*ege*, apud Westm*onasterium*, xxviij. die Aprilis. P*er* Cons*ilium*.

105.

1377, April 30.—*Payment on account to Chaucer, sent to France on the King's secret affairs.*

[Issue Roll, Easter, 51 Edw. III., m. 6. Nicolas, note I.]

---

[1] These passages are much abbreviated in Johnes's translation, vol. ii. p. 178. He renders "Joffroi Chaucier" as "Sir Geoffry Chaucer." Lord Berners, in his translation, has "Geffray Chaucer"; vol. i. p. 482 (ed. 1812).

§ Die Jouis, xxx° die Aprilis.

Galfridus Chaucer. } **Galfrido Chaucer,** Armigero Regis, misso in nuncium in secretis negociis Domini Regis versus partes Francie: In denariis sibi liberatis, per manus proprias, super vadiis suis, per breue de priuato sigillo hoc termino ... xxvj li. xiij s.[1] iiij d.; vnde Respondebit.

106.

1377, April.—*The Earl of Salisbury and others, including Chaucer, are sent on an embassy to France.*

[John Stow's *Annales*, ed. Howes, p. 276.]

1377. (Edward III.)

The seventeenth of April died the Lady Mary of S. Paule, Countesse of Pembroke, a woman of singuler example. * * *

About the same time the Earle of Salisbury and Sir Richard Anglisison,[2] a Poyton, the Bishop of Saint Dauids, the Bishop of Hereford, **Geffrey Chaucer,** (the famous Poet of England,) and other were sent into Fraunce to treate a peace, or at the least a truce for two yeere or more, but they could not obtaine any longer truce, then for one moneth, which they utterly refused. Whereupon they stayed in Fraunce about these things. . . . The messengers returned into England, and brought nothing backe with them, but rumor and warre.

107.

1377, June 22.—*The new King grants Chaucer the office of Controller of the Customs.*

[Patent Roll, 1 Ric. II., p. 1, m. 27.]

De Contrarotulatore Custumarum. } Rex, Omnibus ad quos etc., salutem. Sciatis, quod concessimus dilecto nobis **Galfrido Chaucer** officium Contrarotulatoris Custume et Subsidij lanarum, coriorum, et pellium lanutarum in Portu Londonie, habendum quamdiu nobis placuerit, percipiendo in officio illo tantum quantum alij Contrarotulatores Custume et Subsidij huiusmodi in Portu predicto hactenus percipere consueuerunt: Ita quod idem **Galfridus** rotulos suos dictum officium tangentes manu sua propria scribat, et continue moretur ibidem, et omnia que ad officium illud pertinent in propria persona sua et non per substitutum faciat et exequatur, et quod altera pars sigilli nostri, quod dicitur Coket, in custodia ipsius **Galfridi** remaneat, quamdiu officium habuerit supradictum. In cuius etc. Teste Rege, apud Westmonasterium, xxij. die Junij.

Per billam Thesaurarij.

[Four other persons had similar appointments in other ports, on the same day.]

---

[1] Not xij s., as in Nicolas.

[2] *Qu.* Sir Guichard d'Angle. See *ante*, and Prof. Skeat's *Life*, p. xxx.

108.

1377, July 9.—*Petition of Edmund, son and heir of Edmund de Staplegate, touching his claim to exercise the office of Butler at the Coronation of Richard the Second, by tenure of the Manor of Bilsington in Kent; in which he says that he had paid Chaucer (Geffray Chausyer) for his wardship and marriage* £104.[1]

[Close Roll, 1 Ric. II., m. 45. Godwin, App. xv.]

PROCESSUS FACTUS AD CORONACIONEM DOMINI REGIS ANGLIE, RICARDI SECUNDI POST CONQUESTUM, ANNO REGNI SUI PRIMO.

Decedente, de nutu summi Preceptoris, felicissimo, strenuo, *et* potenti Rege Anglie *et* Francie, Domino Edwardo tercio post Conquestum, vicesimo primo die mensis Junij, anno Domini Millesimo trescentesimo septuagesimo septimo, *et* anno regni sui quinquagesimo primo, successit ei Rex Ricardus secundus, filius Edwardi, nuper Principis Wallie, primogeniti dicti Regis Edwardi; et cum tractaretur *et* prouisum fuisset de solempniis Coronacionis ipsius Regis Ricardi, die Jouis in crastino Translacionis Beati Swithuni tunc proximo sequente, celebrandis:

OFFICIA SENESCALLI AC GERENDI PRINCIPALEM GLADIUM DOMINI REGIS *ET* SCINDENDI CORAM REGE DIE CORONACIONIS.[2]

Johannes, Rex Castelle *et* Legionis, Dux Lancastrie, coram dicto Domino Rege Ricardo *et* Consilio suo comparens, clamauit, vt Comes Leycestrie, officium Senescalcie Anglie *et* vt Dux Lancastrie, ad gerendum principalem gladium Domini Regis, vocatum 'Curtana,' die Coronacionis eiusdem Regis; *et*, vt Comes Lincolnie, ad scindendum *et* ad secandum coram ipso Domino Rege sedente ad mensam dicto die Coronacionis. Et quia, facta diligenti examinacione coram peritis de Consilio Regis de premissis, satis constabat eidem Consilio, quod ad ipsum Ducem, tanquam tenentem per legem Anglie post mortem Blanchie, quondam vxoris sue, pertinuit officia predicta, prout superius clamabat, excercere, consideratum fuit per ipsum Regem *et* Consilium suum predictum, quod idem Dux officia predicta, per se *et* sufficientes deputatos suos, faceret *et* excerceret, *et* feoda sibi debita in hac parte optineret: [etc.] * * *

Et memorandum, quod prefatus Dux, die Jouis proximo ante Coronacionem predictam, sedebat de precepto Regis, tanquam Senescallus Anglie, in Alba Aula regij Palacij Westmonasterij, prope Capellam regalem, *et* inquirebat diligenter que *et* qualia officia seu feoda dicto die per quoscumque facienda vel optinenda fuerant; *et* cum hoc eodem die Jouis publice proclamari fecit, quod tam Magnates

[1] King Richard was crowned Thursday, 16 July, 1377. This petition was heard the Thursday previous.—W. D. S.

[2] This heading and the one below, but not the one above, are written in the margin of the roll, and do not form part of the text.

quam alij, qui alia[1] officia ad Coronacionem predictam facere, seu feoda aliqua optinere, clamare vellent, billas *et* peticiones suas clamea sua continentes, coram ipso Senescallo, vel eius in hac parte locum tenentibus, proferri facerent indilate. Super quo, diuersa officia *et* feoda, tam per peticiones quam oretenus, coram ipso Senescallo exacta *et* vendicata extiterunt, in forma que subsequitur.

[Inter alia :]

PRO RICARDO, COMITE ARUNDELLIE.

Item predictus Comes Arundellie porrexit in Curia quandam aliam peticionem, in hec verba :—

"Al Roi de Castelle *et* de Lyons, Duc de Lancastre, *et* Seneschall' Dengleterre, supplie Richard Counte Darundell' *et* de Surreie, de lui receiure affaire son office de Chief Butiler, quel lui appartient de droit pur le Counte Darundell', receiuant les feez ent duez."

Et super hoc quidam Edmundus, filius *et* heres Edmundi de Stapelgate, exhibuit quandam aliam peticionem, sub hac forma :—

"A mon treshonure Seigneur le Roi de Castelle *et* de Lyon', Duc de Lancastre *et* Seneschal Dengleterre, monstre Esmond', filz *et* heir Esmond' Stablegate, qe come le dit Esmond' tient de nostre Seignur le Roi en chief le Manoir de Bilsynton' en le Counte de Kent, par les seruices destre Botiller de nostre Seignur le Roi a sa coronement, come pleinement appiert en le liure des fees de serianties en lescheqer nostre Seignur le Roi ; *et* a cause qe le dit Esmond' le pier morust seisi de mesme le Manoir en son demesne come de fee, mesme cest Esmond' le fitz adonqes esteant deinz age, nostre Seignur le Roi, laiel nostre Seignur le Roi qore est, seisit le dit Esmond' le fitz en sa garde, par cause qe fuist troue en mesme le liuere qe le dit Manoir fuist tenuz par an par tieux seruices, *et* prist les profitz de mesme le Manoir par quatre anz come de sa garde, *et* puis commist la dite garde oue le mariage de dit Esmond' le fitz a **Geffray Chausyer**, pur quele garde *et* mariage le dit Esmond' le fitz paia au dit **Geffray** Cent *et* quatre liures. Par quoi le dit Esmond' le fitz soi profre de faire le dit office de Botiller, et prie qil a ce soit receu, prenant les fees au dit office auncienement duez *et* custumables."

Intellectis autem peticionibus predictis, auditisque quampluribus recordis, racionibus, *et* euidenciis, tam pro prefato Comite quam pro predicto Edmundo, Curie monstratis, videbatur Curie dictum negocium, propter multiplicacionem negociorum *et* temporis breuitatem ante predictam Coronacionem, finaliter discuti non posse; *et* eo pretextu, necnon pro eo quod per recordum de Scaccario est compertum, quod antecessores ipsius Comitis, postquam dictum Manerium de Bilsyngton' ab eis alienatum extitit, fuerunt in possessione dicti officij temporibus huiusmodi Coronacionum, *et* non est compertum nec allegatum pro predicto Edmundo, quod aliquis antecessorum suorum

[1] *Sic ; qu.* aliqua.

aliquo tempore fecit officium predictum, dictum fuit prefato Comiti, quod ipse officium predictum ad presentem Coronacionem faceret, et feoda debita perciperet: iure ipsius Edmundi [et aliorum][1] quorumcumque in omnibus semper saluo. *Et* sic idem Comes officium illud perfecit.[2]

109.

1377, July 26.—*Extracts from the Account of Richard de Beverlee, showing the payments to Chaucer for his robes as 'scutifer Regis,' and for his wine pension, from* 25 *Nov.* 1376 *to this date.*

[Exchequer Q. R. Wardrobe and Household Accounts, $\frac{398}{9}$.][3]

PARTICULE Compoti Ricardi de Beuerlee, nuper Custodis Garderobe Hospicij Regis Edwardi tercij, aui Regis huius, de receptis, liberacionibus, et expensis in eadem Garderoba factis a xxv^to^ die Nouembris anno dicti aui l° finiente—quo die dictum officium commissum fuit eidem Ricardo per ipsum auum oretenus—vsque xxj^m^ diem Junij proximum sequentem, quo die idem auus obiit;[4] et ab eodem xxj° die Junij vsque xxvj^tum^ diem Julij proximum sequentem, per breue Regis huius de priuato sigillo datum xxx° die Junij, anno tercio, Thesaurario et Baronibus huius Scaccarij directum, quod est inter Communia de termino Sancte Trinitatis eodem anno: per quod breue Rex mandauit eisdem Thesaurario et Baronibus, quod in compoto quem idem Ricardus coram eis in eodem Scaccario causa dicti officij sui est redditurus, per sacramentum et testimonium Willelmi Strete, tunc Contrarotulatoris Hospicij predicti, expense racionabiliter per ipsos Ricardum et Willelmum facte tam circa corpus et funeralia dicti aui, quam super continuanciam eiusdem Hospicij per certum tempus post mortem eiusdem aui, vsque predictum xxvj^tum^ diem Julij, eodem die computato, dicto Ricardo allocari facerent, et per visum et testimonium predicti Contrarotulatoris; videlicet, de medietate vnius anni et lxij diebus.

[1] The record is indistinct here.

[2] Testa de Nevill, p. 216*b*, under the head of "Serjeanties in Kent arrented temp. Hen. III.," has this entry:—

"The Serjeanty of Bilsington, which was formerly of the Earl of Arundel, for which he ought to be the Butler of the Lord the King, is alienated in part, by parcels."

There seems to be nothing about this in the Book of Aids, 20 Edw. III.

[3] A parchment book of forty leaves.

[4] On leaf 4, d. of this Account, the Keeper of the Wardrobe of the Household acknowledges the receipt of £1447 for the Funeral expenses of Edward III., Sunday, the 5th of July, being noted as 'Dies Sepulture.' Another entry shows that Adam Hertyngdon, clerk of the works at Windsor Castle, sent up for the household five hogsheads of verjuice, the produce of the Windsor vineyard. I have not found any similar entry during Chaucer's clerk-of-the-works period, but it seems to have been usual for the clerk of the works for the time being to send up from Windsor an annual supply of this wine.—W. D. S.

[f. 6.] Anno p*ri*mo—Beuerlee.

§ Debent*ur* diu*er*sis creditorib*us* p*ro* feod*is*, vadijs, *et* robis :—
§ Alano de Buxhull', militi ... ... viij li. xiij s. iiij d.
§ Ric*ard*o Sturry, militi ... ... viij li. xiij s. iiij d.
§ Petro de Breux, militi ... ... viij li. xiij s. iiij d.
§ Joh*anni* Foxle, militi ... ... xxxvj s. xj d. ob.
§ Joh*anni* Holand' ... ... xl s.
§ **Galfr*id*o Chaucer** ... ... xl s.
§ Will*elmo* Gomenez ... ... xl s.
§ Elmingo Leget ... ... xlvj s. viij d.
[And 18 others.]

[f. 31.] FEOD*A* ET ROBE.

§ Joh*anni* de Ipre, Senescallo Hospic*ij* Dom*i*ni Reg*is*, p*ro* feodo suo p*ro* seisona Pasche[1]—vj li. xiij s. iiij d. . . . . .
. . . . . .
Joh*anni* de Holand', Joh*anni* Herlyng', Joh*anni* Beuerle, Walt*er*o Walssh', Walt*er*o Whithors, Petro de Cornubia, Will*elmo* Archebald', Joh*anni* Joce, Will*elmo* de Risceby jun*iori*, Rob*er*to de Newton', Rob*er*to Corby, Joh*anni* Fastolf', Nich*olao* Dabrichcourt, Joh*anni* de Salisbury, Thome Hauteyn, Hug*oni* Cheyne, **Galfr*id*o Chaucer**, Joh*anni* Appulby, Galfr*ido* Steuecle, Simo*ni* de Burgh', Joh*anni* de Thorp', Tho*me* Hertfordyngbury, Hug*oni* Lyngeyn, Ric*ard*o Torperle, Joh*anni* atte Welle, Will*elmo* Purcels, Joh*anni* de Assh', Ric*ard*o de Armis, Ric*ard*o Markham, Joh*anni* Lech', Rob*er*to de Louth', Joh*anni* Belyuall', Walt*er*o Tirell', Petro de Preston', Henr*ico* Almayn, Rog*er*o Mareschall', Gilb*er*to Talbot, Georg*io* Felbrugg', Thome Stanes, Rad*ulph*o Barry, Joh*anni* Beauch*a*mp, Joh*anni* D uys, Joh*anni* Iselham, Rob*er*to Vrsewyk', Petro Roos, Rog*er*o Cheyne, Nich*olao* Braithweite, Joh*anni* Archebald', Will*elmo* Adderbury, Joh*anni* Cheuall', Rog*er*o Straunge, Will*elmo* Gomenez, Joh*anni* Roos, Will*elmo* Graistok', Joh*anni* van Hale, Franco van Hale, Laurenc*io* Hauberk', Cornel*io* de Ybernia. Will*elmo* de York', Joh*anni* Goderich' filio, Joh*anni* Moyne, Will*elmo* Lisle, *et* Joh*anni* Torell',—Scutifer*is* Reg*is*; Edmundo Chesthunt, Colynet Fauconer, *et* Joh*anni* Pauele,—Falcon*ariis* Reg*is*; cuil*ibet* eor*um* p*ro* rob*is* suis yem*alibus* *et* estual*ibus*, xl s.—Cxxxij li.

[f. 33, d.] DONA.

§ Petronille Pope, passant*i* familia*m* Regis vlt*ra* aq*ua*m Thamis*ie* apud Dachet, de dono ipsius Reg*is* ap*ud* Wyndesore, xxv. die April*is* —vj s. viij d. . . . . .
. . . . . .
Galfr*id*o Chaucer, p*er*cipient*i* p*er* diem vna*m* lagen*am* vini Vascon*ie* ad tota*m* vita*m* *suam*, p*ro* hui*usmodi* lagen*a* a xiiij. die Octobr*is* anno l^mo^ vsq*ue* xxj. die*m* Jun*ij* p*roximum* sequente*m* anno lj^mo^, vtroq*ue* die

[1] 29th March was the date of Easter-day in 1377.—W. D. S.

comput*ato*, p*er* CClj dies, facient*e* j dolium, x sex*taria*, j pich*eriam*, p*re*cium dol*ij* vt supra, [p*er* medium[1] Cxix s. ij d.]—vij li. ij s. vj d. ob. . . . . Alicie Perers, de cons*imi*li dono eiusdem D*omi*ni Reg*is*, iiij dol*ia* vini Vascon*ie*, p*re*cium dol*ij* vt sup*ra*,—xxiij li. xvj s. viij d. Eidem Alicie, de consi*mi*li dono eiusdem D*omi*ni Reg*is*, j pip*a* vini Renes, cont*inens* vj alm., viij ferend. And', p*re*cium alm. xxxviij s.—xij li. viij d.[2] . . .

[f. 37.] PRESTITA.

Eidem [Galfrido Neuton, nup*er* Pinc*er*ne Regis Edwardi t*er*cij,] de p*re*stito, in p*re*cio vni*us* dolij, x sex*tariorum*, j pich*ere* vini Vascon*ie* consi*mi*lit*er* lib*er*at*i* **Galfr*id*o Chaucer**—vij li. ij s. vj d. ob.

110.

1377, Aug. 24.—*Account of John Warde and Richard Northbury, Collectors of Customs and Subsidies, under the survey of Chaucer, from* 15*th Oct.* 1376, *to this date. Payment of* 8*l.* 11*s.* 4*d. to Chaucer, his "wages" as Controller being* 10*l. a year.*

[Enrolled Accounts, Customs, Roll 8, m. 62 d.]

COMPOTUS Joh*ann*is Warde *et* Ric*ard*i Northbury, Coll*ectorum* Custume *et* Subs*idij* p*re*dict*orum*[3] in Portu *et* locis p*re*dict*is*, p*er* br*eue* Regis, aui Regis hui*us*, patens, dat*um* xvj° die Octobr*is* anno d*ict*i aui l°, sup*er* hunc compot*um* restitut*um*; vid*elicet*, de exit*ibus* co*run*dem Custum*e* *et* Subs*idij* Regis ib*ide*m, ab eodem xvj° die Octobr*is* anno eiusdem aui l° finiente, ante quem diem idem Joh*ann*es *et* Rob*er*tus Girdelere inde computarunt inmediate sup*ra*,[3] vsq*ue* xxj^m diem Junij p*roximo* seq*uentem*, quo die idem auus obiit, et ab eodem xxj° die Junij anno Regis huius p*ri*mo, p*er* aliud br*eue* suu*m* patens, dat*um* xxij° die Junij, d*icto* anno p*ri*mo, sup*er* hunc comp*otum* restitut*um*, vsq*ue* xxiiij^m diem Augusti p*roximo* seq*uentem*, quo die Rex p*er* br*eue* suu*m* p*re*cepit p*re*fatis Joh*ann*i *et* Ric*ard*o, q*uo*d Nich*ola*o Brembre *et* Joh*ann*i Philipot, quos Rex assignauit ad d*ict*a Custum*am* *et* Subs*idium* in Portu *et* locis p*re*dict*is* ad opus Regis leuand*a*, colligend*a*, *et* recipiend*a*, sigillum Regis quod dicit*ur* Cokett', in Portu p*re*d*ict*o deputat*o*, lib*er*ent, *et* se de officio p*re*d*ict*o vlt*er*ius non intromittant; p*er* visum *et* testimonium **Galfr*id*i Chaucer**, Cont*ra*rotulatoris eo*run*dem Custum*e* *et* Subs*idij* Regis ib*ide*m, scil*ice*t, de trib*us* q*uarter*ijs anni *et* xxxix dieb*us*. A quo quidem xxiiij^to die Augusti, d*ict*o anno p*ri*mo, ijdem Nich*ola*us et Joh*ann*es Philipot, Collector*es* ib*ide*m, sunt inde computaturi.

* * * *

[1] "Per medium" = on the average.

[2] The whole of this passage from the words 'Galfrido Chaucer' is cancelled, and there is a marginal note thus :—

'Disallo*cantur* pro war*rantis* defici*entibus* p*ro* istis p*ar*tic*u*lis, *et* c*au*sa, quia ante temp*us* comp*ot*i p*er* xlij dies.'—W. D. S.

[3] See No. 96.

Summa Recepte—xv Mill*ia* Cxliij li. v d. q*ua*.

* * * *

Et *pre*fato Contr*arotulatori*, pro vad*iis* suis *per* idem tempus, viij li. xj s. iiij d., iuxta ratam x li. *per* ann*um*. * * * Et deb*ent* Dlxv li. vj s. x d. q*ua*. Et *respondent* in Rot*u*lo lj°, in Item London*ia*.[1]

111.

1377, Sept. 29.—*Duchy Receiver's Account for one year ending at this date, showing two half-yearly payments to Chaucer of John of Gaunt's annuity due at Michaelmas* 1376 *and Easter* 1377.

[Duchy of Lancaster, Accounts (various), ⅞. Nicolas, note F. Forewords, pp. 145—148.]

COMPOTUS D*omi*ni Will*elm*i de Bughbrigg', gener*al*is Receptoris Joh*ann*is, Regis Castell*e et* Legionis, Duc*is* Lanc*astrie*, de omnib*us* receptis suis, soluc*ion*ib*us*, *et* expen*sis*, a festo *Sancti* Michael*is*, anno r*egni* R*egis* Edwardi tercij post Conq*uestu*m Angl*ie* quinquagesimo, vsq*ue* idem f*estu*m, anno r*egni* R*egis* Ricardi *secun*di post Conq*uestu*m p*ri*mo, p*er* vnu*m* annu*m* integr*um*.

* * * *

Annuitat*es* de t*ermin*is :—

Mich*ael*is, anno quinquag*esimo*.

In denar*iis* solut*is* **Galfrido Chaucer**, *pro* annuitat*e* sua sibi debit*a*, pro t*ermin*o Mich*ael*is, anno quinquagesimo—C s. * * * per l*ite*ras D*omi*ni de warr*anto*, dat*as* apud Sauuoye, xviij. die Octobr*is*, anno l^mo^, *et* v acq*uietancias* supr*adict*o*rum*,[2] *etc.*, super hunc comp*otum* liber*atas*.

* * * *

Pasch*e*, anno lj^mo^.

In denar*iis* solut*is* * * * **Galfrido Chaucer**, *pro* annuitate sua, *pro* eodem termin*o*, *per* l*ite*ras D*omi*ni de warr*anto*, dat*as* apud Sauuoye, xij. die Jun*ij*, anno lj^mo^, et acqu*ietanciam* ipsius **Galfridi** super hunc comp*otum* liber*atam*—C s.[3]

112.

1377, Sept. 29—1378, Sept. 29.—*Chaucer is charged with a balance of* 18*s.* 9*d. for wages in the King's Household overpaid.*

[Pipe Roll, 1 Ric. II.]

---

[1] There is nothing about Chaucer in the rest of this account, which is in Pipe Roll, 51 Edw. III.

[2] Five annuitants in all.

[3] Ladies Philippa and Elizabeth of Lancaster, and Katherine Swynford, their mistress (*magistress*), are mentioned several times in this account; see extracts in the *Forewords*, as above. There are two other Duchy Receivers' Accounts from March 14 to Jan. 15 Ric. II., 1391—1392, and from Feb. 15 to Feb. 16 Ric. II., 1392—1393, showing payments made to many persons by order of John of Gaunt, but Chaucer's name does not occur among them.

ITEM LONDONIA, MIDDLESEX'.

Galfridus Chaucer [*blank*] xviij s. ix d. de prestito, in denariis per ipsum nimis receptis super vadiis suis, infra Hospicium Regis ibidem. [See No. 123.]

113.

1378, March 9.—*Chaucer becomes surety for Sir William Beauchamp.*[1]

[Fine Roll, 1 Ric. II., p. 2, m. 11.]

The King, by the mainprise of John Beverle and **Geoffrey Chaucer**, of London, has committed to Sir William Beauchamp, Knight, the custody of the Castle and County of Pembroke, the Castle and Lordship of Kilgarren, the Commote of Oysterlowe, and the Lordship of Seintcler and Traham, being in the King's hand by the minority of John, son and heir of John de Hastyng, late Earl of Pembroke, deceased, who held of King Edward III. in chief; to hold until the heir's majority, rendering yearly 400*l.* to the King, at the Exchequer. Dated 9 March.

114.

1378, March 23.—*The King confirms his grandfather's grant to Chaucer of an annuity of twenty marks, because he has retained him in his service; with a reference to a later grant to John Scalby on* 1 *May* 1388.

[Patent Roll, 1 Ric. II., p. 5, m. 27.]

De confirmacione. } Rex, Omnibus ad quos etc., salutem. Inspeximus literas patentes Domini Edwardi, nuper Regis Anglie, aui nostri, in hec verba: Edwardus, Dei gracia Rex Anglie, Dominus Hibernie et Aquitanie, Omnibus ad quos presentes litere peruenerint, salutem. Sciatis [*etc. See Patent Roll*, 41 *Edw. III.*; No. 47, *ante.*] In cuius rei testimonium has literas nostras fieri fecimus patentes. Teste me ipso, apud Castrum nostrum de Quenesburgh', vicesimo die Junij, anno regni nostri quadragesimo primo. Nos autem, concessionem predictam ratam habentes et gratam, eam secundum formam literarum predictarum de gracia nostra speciali, et pro eo quod prefatum **Galfridum** retinuimus penes nos moraturum, approbamus, ratificamus, et tenore presencium confirmamus. In cuius etc. Teste Rege, apud Westmonasterium, xxiij. die Marcij.

Per magnum Consilium.

[This is partly crossed out, and the following note is added in the margin:]

Vacant, et restitute fuerunt, pro eo quod Dominus Rex Ricardus infrascriptus, primo die Maij anno regni sui xj°, concessit Johanni Scalby xl marcas in istis literis et aliis literis contentas, percipiendas singulis annis ad totam vitam ipsius Johannis. Ideo iste litere cancellantur et dampnantur.

[1] See No. 131.

115.

1378, March 26.—*The King confirms his grandfather's grant to Philippa Chaucer of an annuity of ten marks.*

[Patent Roll, 1 Ric. II., p. 5, m. 8.]

De confirmacione—[**Philippe**] **Chaucer.** Rex, Omnibus ad quos etc., salutem. Inspeximus literas patentes Domini Edwardi nuper Regis Anglie, aui nostri, in hec verba: Edwardus, Dei gracia Rex Anglie, Dominus Hibernie et Aquitanie, Omnibus ad quos presentes litere peruenerint, salutem. Sciatis [*etc. See Patent Roll*, 40 *Edw. III.*; No. 42, *ante.*] In cuius rei testimonium has literas nostras fieri fecimus patentes. Teste me ipso, apud Hauerynq, duodecimo die Septembris, anno regni nostri quadragesimo. Nos autem, concessionem predictam ratam habentes et gratam, eam secundum formam literarum predictarum de gracia nostra speciali approbamus, ratificamus, et tenore presencium confirmamus. In cuius etc. Teste Rege, apud Westmonasterium, xxvj. die Marcij.[1]

Per magnum Consilium.

116.

1378, April 18.—*Chaucer has a grant under the Privy Seal of* 20 *marks a year in lieu of his daily pitcher of wine.*

[Warrants (Chancery,) Series I., Writs of Privy Seal, 1 Ric. II., file 456, no. 339. Nicolas, note K.]

RICHARD, par la grace de Dieu Roy Dengleterre *et* de France, *et* Seignur Dirlande, A lonurable piere en Dieu leuesque de Seint Dauid, nostre Chanceller, saluz. Come nostre trescher Seignur *et* ael le Roy, qi Dieux assoille, eust nadgaires en sa vie grantez de sa grace especiale, par ses lettres patentes desouz son grant seal, a nostre ame Esquier **Geffrey Chaucer** vn pycher de vyn aprendre chescun iour en port de nostre Citee de Londres, par les mains du Botiller de nostre dit Seignur *et* ael ou de ses heirs pur le temps esteant, ou du lieutenant de mesme le Botiller, a toute la vie de mesme celui **Geffrey**: Nous, en recompensacion du dit picher de vyn par iour, *et* pur le bon seruice que lauantdit **Geffrey** nous ad fait *et* ferra en temps auenir, lui eons grantez vynt marcs a prendre chescun an a nostre Escheqer a toute la vie du dit **Geffrey**, as termes de Seint Michel *et* de Pasque par oueles porcions, outre les vynt marcs a lui grantees par nostre dit Seignur *et* ael par ses lettres patentes desouz son grant seal, par nous confermees, aprendre au dit Escheqer chescun an as ditz termes par oueles porcions. Vous mandons que, receues deuers vous les dites lettres de nostre dit Seignur *et* ael faites du dit pycher de vyn par iour, *et* ycelles cancellees en nostre Chancellerie, si facez faire sur cest nostre grant noz lettres desouz nostre grant seal en due forme. Done souz

[1] This occurs among other similar confirmations.

nostre priue seal, a Westm', le xviij. iour dauerill, lan de nostre regne primer.

117.

1378, April 18.—*Enrolment of the letters patent of the same grant; with a reference to a later grant to John Scalby on* 1 *May* 1388.

[Patent Roll, 1 Ric. II., p. 5, m. 6.]

Galfridо Chaucer. } Rex, Omnibus ad quos etc., salutem. Sciatis, quod cum carissimus Dominus et auus noster, nuper Rex Anglie, defunctus, nuper in vita sua concessisset de gracia sua speciali, per literas suas patentes, dilecto Armigero nostro, **Galfridо Chaucer**, vnum picher vini percipiendum quolibet die in portu Ciuitatis nostre Londonie, per manus Pincerne dicti Domini et aui nostri vel heredum suorum pro tempore existentis, siue locum tenentis eiusdem Pincerne, ad totam vitam ipsius **Galfridi**: Nos, in recompensacionem dicti picher[1] vini per diem et pro bono seruicio quod predictus **Galfridus**, qui dictas literas prefati aui nostri eidem **Galfridо** de dicto picher vini per diem sic factas in Cancellaria nostra restituit cancellandas, nobis impendit, et impendet in futurum, concessimus ei viginti marcas, percipiendas singulis annis ad Scaccarium nostrum, ad totam vitam predicti **Galfridi**, ad terminos Sancti Michaelis et Pasche per equales porciones, vltra illas viginti marcas ei concessas per dictum Dominum et auum nostrum per literas suas patentes per nos confirmatas, percipiendas ad dictum Scaccarium singulis annis ad terminos predictos per equales porciones. In cuius etc. Teste Rege, apud Westmonasterium, xviij. die Aprilis.

Per breue de priuato sigillo.

[This entry is partly crossed out, and the following note is inserted in the margin :]

Vacant, et restitute fuerunt, pro eo quod Dominus Rex Ricardus infra scriptus, primo die Maij anno regni sui xj°, concessit Johanni Scalby xl. marcas in literis istis et alijs literis contentas, percipiendas singulis annis ad totam vitam ipsius Johannis. Ideo iste litere cancellantur et dampnantur.

118.

1378, May 10.—*Letters of protection for Chaucer, going abroad on the King's service.*

[French Roll, 1 Ric. II., p. 2, m. 6.]

De protecciоne. } **Galfridus Chaucier**, qui in obsequium Regis versus partes transmarinas profecturus est, habet literas Regis de proteccione, cum clausula 'Volumus,' vsque ad festum

[1] Here the English or French word is written, without any contraction. In some places it is Latinised as *pichere*, in others as *picheri*. Cotgrave has—"Pichier, m., a pitcher (pot). Langued."

Natalis Domini proximo futurum duraturas. Presentibus, etc. Teste Rege, apud Westmonasterium, x. die Maij.

Per billam de priuato sigillo.

119.

1378, May 14.—*Four half-yearly payments of Chaucer's annuity; with a payment of 26s. 8d. in advance.*

[Issue Roll, Easter, 1 Ric. II., m. 3. Nicolas, note L.]

§ Die Veneris, xiiij. die Maij.

Galfridus Chaucer. } **Galfrido Chaucer,** Armigero Regis, cui Dominus Rex, auus Regis huius, xx marcas annuas ad Scaccarium, ad totam vitam suam, per literas suas patentes nuper concessit, quas quidem literas Dominus Rex nunc confirmauit eidem **Galfrido,** percipiendas dictas xx marcas in forma predicta: In denariis sibi liberatis, per assignacionem sibi factam isto die, in persolucionem xx li. sibi liberandarum de huiusmodi certo suo, videlicet, de terminis Michaelis *et* Pasche, anno lj° Regis Edwardi tercij, et terminis Sancti Michaelis *et* Pasche proximo preteritis, per breue de priuato sigillo, inter mandata de hoc termino ... ... xx li.

Eidem **Galfrido,** in denariis sibi liberatis per manus proprias, de prestito super huiusmodi certo suo, videlicet, de termino Michaelis proximo futuro ... ... xxvj s. viij d; vnde Respondebit.

[In margin, opposite to the second entry:]

Liberatur ad Scaccarium Compotorum xx° die Junij, anno vj^to^.

120.

1378, May 21.—*Chaucer has the King's letters of attorney for John Gower and Richard Forester, during his absence abroad.*

[French Roll, 1 Ric. II., p. 2, m. 6. Nicolas, note M.]

De generali attornato. } **Galfridus Chauser,** qui de licencia Regis versus partes transmarinas profecturus est, habet literas Regis de generali attornato, sub nominibus Johannis Gower *et* Ricardi Forester, sub alternacione, ad lucrandum [vel perdendum], etc., in quibuscumque curiis Anglie, per vnum annum duraturas, etc. Presentibus, etc. Teste Rege, apud Westmonasterium, xxj° die Maij.

Willelmus de Burst', clericus Regis, attornauit.

121.

1378, May 28.—*Payments to John of Gaunt for his army serving in the King's wars; and to Sir Edward de Berkeley and Geoffrey Chaucer, sent to the Lord of Milan and [Sir] John Hawkwood,*[1] *in Lombardy, for assistance in the said wars.*

[1] As to the latter, see the Venetian Calendar of State Papers, by Rawdon Brown, vols. i. v. and vi.; also "Giovanni Acuto (Sir John Hawkwood), Storia d'un Condottiere, per G. Temple-Leader e G. Marcotti."

[Issue Roll, Easter, 1 Ric. II., m. 14, 16.]

GUERRE.

Exitus de Guerris de termino Pasche, anno primo Regis Ricardi secundi, Venerabili Patre Thoma [Episcopo][1] Exoniensi Thesaurario existente, [Johanne Bacun Camerario existente].[2]

§ Die Veneris, xxviij° die Maij.

Johannes, Dux Lancastrie. } Johanni, Regi Castelle *et* Legionis, Duci Lancastrie: In denariis per ipsum receptis vij° die Aprilis proximo preterito de Willelmo Walworth' *et* Johanne Philipot, Receptoribus denariorum pro guerris Regis, super vadiis guerre consuetis ipsius Ducis, v Banerettorum, C Militum, CCCiiij^xx xiiij Armigerorum, *et* D sagittariorum, secum profecturorum in obsequio Regis supra mare, vna cum regardo *et* dimidio eorundem D hominum ad arma * * * iiij M^lCCxliij li. xviij s.; vnde Respondebit.

[In margin:] Liberatur ad Scaccarium Compotorum.

[Then follow payments to many noblemen, knights, officials, and others, including Guichard Dangle (d'Angle), Earl of Huntingdon, "being in the parts of Flanders for the treaty of peace between the King and his adversary of France."]

Edwardus de Berkele. } Edwardo de Berkele, Militi, misso in nuncio Regis versus partes Lumbardie, tam ad Dominum de Melan, quam ad Johannem Haukewode, pro certis negociis expedicionem guerre Regis tangentibus: In denariis per ipsum receptis de eisdem Willelmo *et* Johanne, Receptoribus, super vadiis suis, vt patet per billam de priuato sigillo eisdem Receptoribus directam, pro huiusmodi solucionibus faciendis, remanentem in Hanaperio de hoc termino, *et* per breue generale, vt supra ... Cxxxiij li. vj s. viij d.; vnde Respondebit.

[In margin:] Liberatur ad Scaccarium Compotorum.

Galfridus Chaucer. } **Galfrido Chaucer**, Armigero Regis, misso in comitiua eiusdem Edwardi ad easdem partes in nuncio Regis predicto: In denariis per ipsum receptis de eisdem Willelmo *et* Johanne, super vadiis suis, vt patet per billam de priuato sigillo in proxima particula superius allegatam, *et* per breue generale de magno sigillo, vt supra ... ... lxvj li. xiij s. iiij d.; vnde Respondebit.

[In margin:] Liberatur ad Scaccarium Compotorum.

* * * * *

Summa, xxij M^lCCCxxxiiij li. xij s.

[1] Omitted. [2] The words in brackets are taken from the duplicate roll.

122.

1378, Sept. 19.—*Chaucer's enrolled Account for his Journey to Lombardy, from* 28 *May to this date.*

[Exchequer L. T. R. Foreign Accounts, 3 Ric. II., forula D, dorse.]

DE RECEPTIS, VADIIS, ET EXPENSIS PROFICISCENDO IN NUNCIO REGIS VERSUS PARTES LUMBARDIE ANNO PRIMO.

PER GALFRIDUM CHAUCER.

COMPOTUS **Galfridi Chaucer**, scutiferi, de receptis, vadiis, *et* expensis suis, proficiscendo in nuncio Regis ad partes Lumbardie, anno primo, per breue Regis de priuato sigillo, datum xxvj^to^ die Februarij, anno tercio, Thesaurario, Baronibus, *et* Camerariis huius Scaccarij directum, irrotulatum in Memorandis de termino Pasche eodem anno;[1] per quod breue Rex mandauit eisdem Thesaurario *et* Baronibus, quod computent cum prefato **Galfrido**, per sacramentum suum, de quodam viagio per ipsum nuper facto, eundo in dicto nuncio Regis ad dictas partes Lumbardie, versus Barnabo, Dominum de Mellan, in comitiua Edwardi de Berkeley, ac de denariis per ipsum receptis causa predicta, faciendo eidem **Galfrido** debitam allocacionem pro tempore quo extitit in seruicio Regis in eodem viagio, a die quo recessit de Londonia causa predicta, vsque ad suum redire ibidem, de talibus vadiis diurnis qualia allocabantur aliis scutiferis sui status similiter proficiscentibus in nuncio Regis Edwardi tercij, aui Regis huius, vel Regis huius, ad partes transmarinas ante hec tempora, vnacum custubus racionabilibus pro passagio dicti **Galfridi** *et* suo repassagio maris; et de eo quod per compotum illum sibi deberi inuenerint, prefati Thesaurarius *et* Camerarij eidem **Galfrido** solucionem de thesauro Regis fieri faciant; videlicet, de huiusmodi receptis, vadiis, *et* expensis, vt infra.

Recepta. (Prestitum trahitur).—Idem reddit compotum de lxvj li. xiij s. iiij d. super ipsum oneratis ad Receptum Scaccarij pro tot denariis per ipsum receptis de Willelmo de Walworth' *et* Johanne Philippot, Receptoribus denariorum pro guerris Regis, xxviij° die Maij, termino Pasche anno primo, super vadia ipsius **Galfridi** missi in nuncio Regis versus dictas partes Lumbardie, tam ad Dominum de Mellan, quam ad Johannem de Haukewode, pro certis negociis expedicionem guerre tangentibus, sicut continetur in pelle Memorandorum ad eandem Receptam de eisdem termino *et* anno,[2] et eciam in quadam cedula de particulis hic in thesauro liberata.[2]

Summa Recepte—lxvj li. xiij s. iiij d.

Expense.—Idem computat in vadiis suis, proficiscendo in dicto nuncio Regis versus dictas partes Lumbardie, a xxviij° die Maij anno primo, quo die iter suum arripuit de Ciuitate Londonie versus

[1] There are two writs of this date on the Memoranda Roll, Q. R., m. 9 and 10 d., the first relating to Chaucer's voyage to Paris and Montreuil, the second to his voyage to Lombardy. [2] Not found.

easdem partes, vsque xix^m diem Septembris proximum sequentem, quo die rediit ad Ciuitatem predictam, scilicet, eundo, morando, *et* redeundo, per Cxv dies, vtroque die computato, lxxvj li. xiij s. iiij d., capiente per diem xiij s. iiij d. per predictum breue Regis annotatum supra in titulo huius compoti, sicut continetur in dicta cedula de particulis, et sicut huiusmodi vadia allocantur eidem **Galfrido** in compoto suo de consimili viagio, Rotulo xlvij°, Rotulo Compotorum.[1] Et in passagio *et* repassagio suo, hominum *et* equorum suorum, iiij li., per idem breue Regis, sicut continetur ibidem.

Summa Expensarum.—iiij^xx li. xiij s. iiij d. Et habet superplusagium—xiiij li.[2] De quibus habiturus est solucionem vel satisfacionem aliunde pretextu breuis Regis de priuato sigillo annotati supra in titulo huius compoti. Quod quidem breue xij° die Julij anno iiij^to Regis Ricardi Secundi liberauit Thesaurario *et* Camerariis ad Receptam Scaccarij.

123.

1378, Sept. 29—1379, Sept. 29.—*The Sheriffs of London pay the* 18*s.* 9*d. charged on Chaucer* (*see No.* 112); *and Chaucer is charged with moneys advanced to him for his journeys to Flanders and France on the King's affairs.*

[Pipe Roll, 2 Ric. II.]

LONDONIA, MIDDLESEX'.

Ciues Londonie, Johannes Bosham *et* Thomas Cornwaleys, Vicecomites Londonie *et* Middlesex', a festo Sancti Michaelis anno secundo vsque festum Sancti Michaelis proximo sequens, reddunt compotum. * * *

Item Londonia, Middlesex'.

Iidem Vicecomites reddunt compotum * * * Et in thesauro xviij s. ix d. per prefatos Vicecomites pro **Galfrido Chaucer**, de quo oneratur inter totalia sua in Rotulo precedenti.

Residuum Londonie.

Galfridus Chaucer, Armiger Regis, debet x li. de prestito ad dictam Receptam, xvij° die Februarij, anno lj°, super expensis ipsius **Galfridi**, missi in secretis negociis Regis versus partes Flandrie, ibidem [in Rotulo de prestitis factis ad Receptam Scaccarij de diuersis annis,[3] in custodia Rememoratoris Regis existente]. Et xxvj li. xiij s. iiij d. de prestito ad eandem Receptam, xxx° die Aprilis, eodem anno, super vadiis ipsius **Galfridi**, missi in nuncium Regis versus partes Francie, ibidem. Et respondet in compoto suo inde alibi in hoc Rotulo, Rotulo Compotorum.[4]

[1] See No. 72. [2] See No. 140. [3] Not found.

[4] See No. 101. Theoretically the Foreign Accounts of each year formed part of the Pipe Roll, and originally did so, but at this date they had become too voluminous, and were severed from the accounts of the Counties. The Pipe Roll is officially dated 2 Ric. II., but should be 3 Ric. II.

124.

1378, Sept. 29.—*Account of Nicholas Brembre and John Philipot, Collectors of Customs and Subsidies, under the survey of Chaucer, from 24th Aug.* 1377, *to this date. Payment of* 10*l.* 19*s.* 6*d.* *to Chaucer.*

[Enrolled Accounts, Customs, Roll 8, m. 62 d.]

COMPOTUS Nicholai Brembre *et* Johannis Philipot, quos [Rex] per literas suas patentes datas xxiiij^to^ die Augusti, anno primo, penes ipsos remanentes, assignauit ad Custumam *et* Subsidium lanarum, coriorum, *et* pellium lanutarum in Portu Londonie * [*as before*] * * leuanda *et* colligenda, *et* ad opus Regis recipienda, et ad sigillum quod dicitur Coket in Portu predicto custodiendum, quamdiu Regi placuerit, ita quod de exitibus inde prouenientibus Regi ad Scaccarium suum respondeant; et per aliud breue Regis de magno sigillo, datum x° die Octobris, anno secundo, Thesaurario *et* Baronibus huius Scaccarij directum, quod est inter Communia de termino Sancti Michaelis, eodem anno; in quo quidem breui continetur, quod per Regem *et* Consilium suum in Parliamento suo concordatum fuit, quod totum Subsidium lanarum *et* pellium lanutarum certis personis per Regem in dicto Parliamento suo deputatis pro expensis guerre sue solueretur, et quod antiqua Custuma, videlicet, de sacco lane de indigenis djmidia marca, *et* de alienigenis x s., vna cum exitibus Coketti, denarijs, *et* omnibus aliis inde prouenientibus vltra dictum Subsidium, pro expensis Hospicij Regis *et* aliis neccessarijs Regis esset reseruata; per quod breue Rex mandauit eisdem Thesaurario *et* Baronibus, quod dictum Subsidium super dictis lanis *et* pellibus lanutis concessum ab antiqua Custuma lanarum *et* pellium lanutarum, exitibus Coketti, denarijs, *et* omnibus aliis inde prouenientibus vltra dictum Subsidium, in compotis Collectorum Custumarum *et* Subsidiorum predictorum separari faciant; videlicet, de huiusmodi Subsidio lanarum *et* pellium lanutarum, ac de dicta antiqua Custuma lanarum, pellium lanutarum, *et* coriorum, necnon de exitibus predicti sigilli quod dicitur Cokett', a predicto xxiiij^to^ die Augusti, anno primo, ante quem diem Johannes Warde *et* Ricardus de Northbury, nuper Collectores in Portu *et* locis predictis, inde computarunt inmediate supra,[1] vsque festum Sancti Michaelis, anno secundo, per visum *et* testimonium **Galfridi Chaucer**, Contrarotulatoris eorundem Subsidiorum *et* Custumarum Regis ibidem, videlicet, de vno anno *et* xxxvj diebus. A quo quidem festo ijdem Collectores sunt inde computaturi.

* * * * *

Summa antique Custume—vj M^l^ CCiiij^xx^ xiij li. vj s. viij d.

* * * * *

Summa Subsidij—xxxviij M^l^ Dxxvj li. viij s. xj d.

* * * * *

[1] See No. 110.

Et prefato Contrarotulatori, pro vadiis suis per idem tempus, x li. xix s. vj *d.*, iuxta ratam x li. per annum. * * *

Et quieti sunt.

125.

1379, Feb. 3.—*Payment of part of Chaucer's first annuity, as a loan, though due at Michaelmas last.*

[Issue Roll, Mich. 2 Ric. II., m. 16. Nicolas, note N.]

§ Die Jouis, tercio die Februarij.

Galfrido Chaucer, cui Dominus Rex Edwardus, auus Regis huius, xl marcas annuas ad Scaccarium percipiendas per literas suas patentes nuper concessit, quas quidem literas Dominus Rex nunc confirmauit: In denariis sibi liberatis, per manus proprias, de prestito super huiusmodi certo suo, videlicet, de termino Sancti Michaelis vltimo preterito ... xij li. xiij s. iiij d.; vnde Respondebit. Postea deducuntur de huiusmodi certo suo, vt patet in pelle xxiiij^to^ die Maij proximo sequente.

126.

1379, May 21.—*Two half-yearly payments of Philippa Chaucer's annuity, to John Yerneburgh.*

[Issue Roll, Easter, 2 Ric. II., m. 5.]

§ Die Sabbati, xxj° die Maij.

Philippa Chaucer. } **Philippe Chaucer**, nuper vni domicellarum Camere Philippe, nuper Regine Anglie, cui Dominus Rex Edwardus, auus Regis huius, x marcas annuas ad Scaccarium ad totam vitam suam percipiendas, pro bono seruicio per ipsam eidem Regine dum vixit impenso, per literas suas patentes nuper concessit, quas quidem literas idem Dominus Rex nunc ratificauit eidem **Philippe Chaucer**, habendas in forma predicta: In denariis sibi liberatis, per assignacionem sibi factam isto die,[1] per manus Johannis Yerneburgh', in persolucionem x marcarum sibi liberandarum de huiusmodi certo suo, videlicet, de terminis Sancti Michaelis et Pasche proximo preteritis, per duo breuia sua de liberate de magno sigillo, inter mandata de hoc termino ... vj li. xiij s. iiij d.

127.

1379, May 24.—*Payment of the arrears of Chaucer's two annuities.*

[Issue Roll, Easter, 2 Ric. II. m. 5. Nicolas, note O.]

§ Die Martis, xxiiij^to^ die Maij.

Galfridus Chaucer. } **Galfrido Chaucer**, cui Dominus Rex Edwardus, auus Regis huius, xx marcas annuas ad Scaccarium ad totam vitam suam percipiendas, pro bono seruicio per ipsum

[1] This assignment was made on the Sheriff of Lincoln, who owed 26*l.* 13*s.* 4*d.*, which sum was to be paid by him partly to Mary Seintcler, and partly to Philippa Chaucer.—Receipt Roll, same date.

eidem Domino Regi dum vixit impenso, per literas suas patentes nuper concessit, quas quidem literas Dominus Rex nunc tercio die Marcij[1] confirmauit: In denariis sibi liberatis, per assignacionem sibi factam isto die in persolucionem xiij li. xix s. viij d. sibi liberandarum de huiusmodi certo suo, videlicet, tam pro rata a predicto tercio die Maij (*sic*) vsque festum Pasche tunc proximo sequens, quam pro terminis Sancti Michaelis et Pasche proximo preteritis, deductis vero xij li. xiij s. iiij d. sibi liberatis de huiusmodi certo suo, videlicet, tercio die Februarij proximo preterito, per breue suum de liberate, inter mandata de hoc termino ... ... xxvj s. iiij d.

Eidem **Galfridi**, cui Dominus Rex nunc xviij° die Aprilis anno regni sui primo xx marcas annuas ad Scaccarium ad festa Sancti Michaelis et Pasche per equales porciones percipiendas, pro bono seruicio per ipsum eidem Domino Regi impenso et in futurum impendendo, per literas suas patentes concessit, et in recompensacionem vnius picheri vini sibi per Dominum Regem Edwardum, auum Regis huius, in portu Ciuitatis Londonie, per manus Pincerne eiusdem Regis Edwardi et heredum suorum, ad totam vitam ipsius **Galfridi**, quolibet die percipiendi, per literas suas patentes nuper concessit: In denariis sibi liberatis, per assignacionem sibi factam isto die, in persolucionem xij li. iiij d. sibi liberandarum de huiusmodi certo suo, videlicet, tam pro rata a predicto xviij° die Aprilis vsque festum Sancti Michaelis proximo sequens, quam pro termino Pasche proximo preterito, per breue suum de liberate, inter mandata de hoc termino ... ... xij li. iiij d.[2]

128.

1379, Sept. 29.—*Account of Brembre and Philippot, Collectors of Customs and Subsidies, under the survey of Chaucer, for the year preceding. Payment of £10 to Chaucer.*

[Enrolled Accounts, Customs, Roll 14, m. 31.]

Londonia.—Compotus Nicholai Brembre et Johannis Philippotes, Collectorum Custume et Subsidij lanarum, pellium lanutarum, et coriorum in Portu Londonie et in singulis portubus et locis abinde ex vtraque parte aque Thamisie, [vsque Grauesende,][3] et ibidem, et exinde ex parte Essex' vsque Tillebury, et ibidem, per breue Regis patens, datum xxiiij^to^ die Augusti, anno primo, penes ipsos Collectores remanens, videlicet, de huiusmodi Custuma et Subsidio a festo Sancti Michaelis, anno secundo, ante quod festum ijdem Collectores[4] inde computarunt, Rotulo Compotorum de Custumis, vsque festum Sancti Michaelis proximo sequens, per visum et testimonium **Galfridi Chaucer**, Contrarotulatoris earundem Custumarum et Subsidiorum

[1] *Sic;* it should be 23rd March, 1 Ric. II.
[2] "12*l.* 13*s.*," erroneously, in Devon's Issue Rolls.
[3] Omitted.
[4] "ijdem Collectores" repeated.

Reg*is* ibide*m*. A quo quidem festo ijdem Coll*ectores* sunt inde computaturi.

* * * * *

S*umma* Recepte—xxiij M^{l} DCCiiij^{xx} j li. viij s. iij d. ob. q*ua*.

* * *

Et p*re*fato Contrarotul*atori*, p*ro* vad*iis* suis, x li. * * *

129.

1379, Oct. 18.—*Payment to Chaucer of 20s. of his annuity, as a loan, though really due.*

[Issue Roll, Mich. 3 Ric. II., m. 2.]

§ Die Martis, xviij° die Oct*obris*.[1]

Galfr*id*us Chaucer. } **Galfr*id*o Chaucer,** cui D*omin*us Rex E*dwardus*, anus Regis huius, xl mar*cas* ann*uas* ad Sc*accarium* ad totam vitam suam p*er*cipiend*as* p*er* l*ite*ras suas pat*entes* nup*er* conc*essit*, quas quidem l*ite*ras D*omin*us Rex nunc confirmauit: In denar*iis* sibi lib*er*at*is*, p*er* manus p*ro*prias, de p*re*stito sup*er* hui*usmodi* c*er*to suo ... ... xx s.; vnde Respondebit.

[In margin:]

Liberat*ur* ad Sc*accarium* Comp*otorum*, xx° die Jun*ij*, a*nno* sexto.

130.

1379, Nov. 5.—*Warrant by John of Gaunt for the payment of a moiety of Chaucer's annuity.*

[Duchy of Lancaster Registers, vol. 14,[2] f. 17.]

Johan, [par la g*ra*ce de Dieu, Roy de Castille *et* de Leon, Duc de Lancastre,] *etc.*, A n*ost*re tresch*er et* bien ame Clerc, Sire William de Bughbrigg', n*ost*re Receiuo*ur* gene*r*al, saluz. Nous vous mandons qu*e* des issues de v*ost*re Receite facez paier a les p*er*sones desouzescritz le*urs* feez *et* annueltees a eux duz del terme de Seint Michel darrein passe, *et* en man*er*e come vous solastes les paier; cestassauoir, a * * * noz trescheres files Ph*ilippe et* Elizabeth', **Geffrei Chaucer,** * * * ; receiuant deu*er*s vous l*ett*res dacquitance seueralles, tesmoignantes les paiementz queux vous le*urs* issint paierez. * * * Don*e* etc., a n*ost*re Chastel de Kenilleworth', le quinte iour de Nou*embre*, lan *etc.* tierz. [3 Ric. II.]

131.

1379, Nov. 6.—*Warrant by John of Gaunt for the payment of a moiety of Philippa Chaucer's annuity.*

[1] On the same day there was a payment to Brembre and Philippot, the Collectors, of the large sum of 46*l.* 13*s.* 4*d.*, as a "reward for their labour and diligence" in collecting the Customs and Subsidy. Chaucer probably had a share of this reward, as he had of like rewards in later years.

[2] This is the second Register of John of Gaunt.

[Duchy of Lancaster Registers, vol. 14, f. 15 b.]

Pur **Philippe Chaucy,** *et* Ministres *et* Officers Monsieur.

Johan, [par la grace de Dieu Roy de Castille et de Leon, Duc de Lancastre,] *etc.*, A nostre cher *et* bien ame Clerc, Sire Robert de Whiteby, nostre Receiuour en Contee de Nicole, saluz. Nous vous mandons que des issues de vostre Receite facez paier a nostre chere *et* bien amee Damoiselle, **Philippe Chaucy,** sa annueltee pur le terme de Seint Michel darein passez; et aussint facez paier a touz noz Ministres *et* Officers deinz vostre Receite lour fees *et* gages a eux duz *et* acustumez, *et* en manere come vous solastes en temps passez, noz autres lettres nadgaires a vous enuoiez au contraire nient contreesteantes; receiuant deuers vous lettres dacquitances desouz le seal de la dite Philippe, tesmoignantes les paiementz queux vous lui ensi ferrez; par queles lettres *et* par cestes[1] nous volons que vous eneiez due allouance en vostre aconte. Et outre ce, vous mandons que touz les deniers remenantz en vostre main de vostre Receite enuoiez a nous a nostre Chastel de Kenilleworth', pur y liuerer a nostre Receiuour general. Et ce ne lessez. Done *etc.*, a Kenilleworth', le sisme iour de Nouembre, lan *etc.* tierz. [3 Ric. II.]

132.

1379, Dec. 9.—*Half-yearly payments of Chaucer's annuities.*

[Issue Roll, Mich. 3 Ric. II., m. 9. Nicolas, note P.]

Die Veneris, ix° die Decembris.

Galfridus Chaucer.

Galfrido Chaucer, cui Dominus Rex Edwardus, auus Regis huius, xx marcas annuas ad Scaccarium ad totam vitam suam percipiendas, pro bono seruicio per ipsum eidem Domino Regi impenso, per literas suas patentes nuper concessit, quas quidem literas Dominus Rex nunc confirmauit: In denariis sibi liberatis per eandem[2] assignacionem, in persolucionem x marcarum sibi liberandarum de huiusmodi certo suo, videlicet, pro termino Michaelis proximo preterito, per breue suum de liberate, inter mandata de hoc termino ... ... vj li. xiij s. iiij d.

Eidem **Galfrido,** cui Dominus Rex nunc xx marcas annuas ad Scaccarium, ad totam vitam suam percipiendas, pro bono seruicio per ipsum eidem Domino Regi impenso, per literas suas patentes nuper concessit: In denariis sibi liberatis, per manus proprias, per eandem assignacionem, in persolucionem x marcarum sibi liberandarum de huiusmodi certo suo, videlicet, pro termino Michaelis proximo preterito, per breue suum de liberate, in proxima particula superius allegatum ... ... vj li. xiij s. iiij d.

[1] "Et par cestes," repeated in MS.

[2] This seems to be a mistake for "per assignacionem sibi factam isto die." It consisted of 18*s.* 10*d.* to be received from the Sheriffs of London, and 12*l.* 7*s.* 10*d.* from the Collectors of the Custom of Wools, London.—Receipt Roll, same date.

133.

1380, Jan. 2.—*Payment for a New-year's gift by John of Gaunt to Philippa Chaucer of a silver-gilt cup with cover.*

[Duchy of Lancaster Registers, vol. 14, f. 33 b. Nicolas, note DD.]

Pur la *gr*ande Garderobe. } Johan, [par la *gr*ace de Dieu Roy de Castille *et* de Leon, Duc de Lancastre,] *etc.*, A n*ost*re tresche*r* et tresame Clerc, Sire William Oke, Clerc de n*ost*re *gr*ande Garderobe, saluz. Nous vous mandons q*ue* des issues de v*ost*re Receite facez paier les so*m*mes et deniers souzescritz as p*er*sones souznom*m*ez, cestassauoir: * * * Et a Adam Bamme,[1] p*ur* le pois de cynk hanapes *et* cynk cou*er*cles dargent susrorrez, de lui achatez, dont vn poise xliiij s. iiij d., p*ar* no*us* donez en la veile de la Concepcion n*ost*re Dame a vn Chiualer le S*ieur* de Melane, a Sauuoye; le second hanape poise xxxviij s. x d., le tierce hanape poise xxxvij s. viij d., le quart hanape poise xxxiiij s. viij d., *et* le quint hanape poise xxxj s. vd.; les queux quatre hanapes, ouesq*ue* le*ur* cou*er*cles, no*us* donasmes le iour de lan Renoef a la Maistresse n*ost*re tresche*re* compaigne, Dame Senche Blount, Dame Blanche de Trompyngton', et **Phelippe Chaucy**—neof liures, sis soldz, et vnsze deniers. Et au dit Adam p*ur* la fesure et lor des ditz cynk hanapes *et* cynk cou*er*cles, p*ur* chescun meindre q*ue* le pois est p*ar* cynk soldz; et issint est la so*m*me allouable oyt liures, vynt troys deniers. * * * La so*m*me totaile des p*ar*celles susdites amonte a cynk Centz quatre vyntz *et* dousze liures, vnsze soldz, *et* quatre deniers; de quele so*m*me no*us* volons q*ue* p*ar* cestes vous eueiez due allouance en v*ost*re prochein aconte. Don*e etc.* a n*ost*re Chastel de Kenilleworth', le second iour de Januier, lan *etc.* tierz.

134.

1380, May 1.—*Deed of Release by Cecily Chaumpaigne to Geoffrey Chaucer in respect of her "raptus."*[2]

[Close Roll, 3 Ric. II. m. 9 d.]

De scripto irrot*ulato.* } Nou*er*int vniu*er*si me, Ceciliam Chaumpaigne, filiam quond*am* Will*elm*i Chaumpaigne *et* Agnetis vx*oris* ei*us*, remisisse, relaxasse, *et* om*n*ino p*ro* me *et* heredib*us* meis imp*er*pet*uum* quiet*um* clamasse **Galfrido Chaucer**, armig*ero*, om*n*imodas acc*ion*es, tam de raptu meo, tam [*sic*] de aliqua alia re vel causa, cuiuscumq*ue* condic*ion*is fu*er*int, quas vnq*uam* h*ab*ui, h*ab*eo, seu h*ab*ere pot*ero*, a principio mundi vsq*ue* in diem confecc*ion*is p*re*sencium. In cuius rei testimoni*um* p*re*sentib*us* sigillu*m* meu*m* apposui. Hiis testib*us*, Do*mi*no Will*elm*o de Beauchamp',[3] tunc

[1] He is elsewhere described as "orfeo*ur* de Londres," on f. 48b, l. 2 from foot.—F. J. F.

[2] The meaning of this term has been discussed at length by Dr. Furnivall and Mr. Floyd in the Trial-Forewords, pp. 136—144.

[3] As to his relations with Chaucer, see Mr. Selby's letter in the *Athenæum*, May 26, 1888, pp. 661, 662; and see No. 113.

Camerario Domini Regis, Domino Johanne de Clanebowe, Domino Willelmo de Neuylle, Militibus, Johanne Philippott,[1] et Ricardo Morel. Datum Londonie, primo die Maij, anno regni Regis Ricardi secundi post conquestum tercio.

Et memorandum, quod predicta Cecilia venit in Cancellaria Regis apud Westmonasterium, quarto die Maij, anno presenti, et recognouit scriptum predictum, et omnia contenta in eodem, in forma predicta.

135.

1380, May 4.—*Payment of Philippa Chaucer's annuity, to William Bagot.*

[Issue Roll, Easter, 3 Ric. II., m. 5.]

§ Die Veneris, quarto die Maij.

Philippa Chaucer. } **Philippe Chaucer**, nuper Domicelle Camere Philippe, nuper Regine Anglie, cui Dominus Rex Edwardus, auus Regis huius, x marcas annuas ad Scaccarium ad totam vitam suam percipiendas, pro bono seruicio per ipsam eidem Regine dum vixit impenso, per literas suas patentes nuper concessit, quas quidem literas Dominus Rex nunc confirmauit in forma predicta: In denariis sibi liberatis, per manus Willelmi Bagot, in persolucionem x marcarum sibi liberandarum de huiusmodi certo suo, videlicet, de terminis Sancti Michaelis et Pasche vltimo preteritis, per breue suum de liberate, inter mandata de hoc termino ... vj li. xiij s. iiij d.

136.

1380, May 11.—*Warrant by John of Gaunt for payment to Chaucer of 100s. in arrear of his annuity.*

[Duchy of Lancaster Registers, vol. 14, f. 31.[2]]

Johan, [par la grace de Dieu, Roy de Castille et de Leon, Duc de Lancastre,] etc., A nostre trescher et bien ame Clerc, Sire William de Bughbrigg, nostre Receiuour general, saluz. Nous vous mandons que as persones desouz escriptz facez paier ce que leur est aderere del terme de Pasques darrein passez de leur annueltees et assignementz, queles ils pregnont de nous; cestassauoir, a * * * et a **Geffrei Chaucy** Cent soldz, * * *; receiuant deuers vous lettres dacquitance seueralles desouz les scalx des persones auantdites, tesmoignantes les paiementz queux vous leur issint ferrez, par queles et par cestes nous volons que vous eneiez due allouance en vostre aconte. Done etc., a nostre Manoir de la Sauuoye, le xj. iour de May, lan etc. tierz.

137.

1380, June 30 and July 2.—*Deeds of Release by Richard Goodchild and John Grove to Chaucer, and by Cecily Chaumpaigne to them; with a bond by John Grove to her for £10.*

[1] One of the Collectors of Customs, and afterwards Mayor of London.
[2] See *Notes and Queries*, 7 S., v. 290.

[City of London Records, Pleas and Memoranda, A. 23, m. 5 d.][1]

Chaucer.—Vltimo die Junij, anno regni Regis Ricardi secundi secundo,[2] Ricardus Goodchild' et Johannes Groue, armurer, recognouerunt subsequens scriptum esse factum suum, in hec verba :

Nouerint vniuersi nos, Ricardum Goodchild', coteler, et Johannem Groue, armurer, ciues Londonie, remisisse, relaxasse, et imperpetuum pro nobis, heredibus, et executoribus nostris quietum clamasse **Galfridо Chaucer**, armigero, omnimodas acciones, querelas, et demandas quas versus dictum **Galfridum** vnquam habuimus, habemus, seu aliquo modo habere poterimus, vel aliquis nostrum habere poterit infuturum, racione alicuius transgressionis, conuencionis, contractus, compoti, debiti, vel alterius rei cuiuscumque, realis vel personalis, inter nos et predictum **Galfridum** vel aliquem nostrum inite vel facte a principio mundi vsque in diem confeccionis presencium. In cuius rei testimonium presentibus sigilla nostra apposuimus. Datum Londonie, vicesimo octauo die mensis Junij, anno regni Regis Ricardi secundi a Conquestu quarto.

Goodchild', Groue. } Eodem die venit hic Cecilia Chaumpaigne, et cognouit subsequens scriptum esse factum suum, in hec verba :

Nouerint vniuersi me, Ceciliam Chaumpaigne, filiam quondam Willelmi Chaumpaigne et Agnetis vxoris eius, remisisse, relaxasse, et omnino pro me heredibus et executoribus meis imperpetuum quietumclamasse Ricardo Goodchild', coteler, et Johanni Groue, armurer, ciuibus Londonie, omnimodas acciones, querelas, et demandas, tam reales quam personales, quas versus dictos Ricardum et Johannem vel eorum alterum vnquam habui, habeo, seu quouismodo infuturum habere potero, racione cuiuscumque cause a principio mundi vsque in diem confeccionis presencium. In cuius rei testimonium presentibus sigillum meum apposui. Datum Londonie, vicesimo octauo die Junij, anno regni Regis Ricardi secundi post conquestum quarto.

C. Chaumpaigne. Vacat, quia soluit. } Secundo die Julij, anno regni Regis Ricardi secundi quarto, Johannes Groue, armurer, venit hic coram Maiore et Aldermannis, et recognouit se debere Cecilie Chaumpaigne, filie quondam Willelmi Chaumpaigne et Agnetis vxoris eius, decem libras sterlingorum, soluendas ad festum Sancti Michaelis proximo futurum, etc. Et nisi fecerit, concedit, etc.[3]

[1] Discovered by Dr. Sharpe, and reported on in the *Athenæum*, Aug. 14, 1897. [2] *Sic ;* error for *quarto.*

[3] This last entry is crossed out, and "Vacat" etc. is written in the margin. Dr. Sharpe's MS. Indices to the Husting Rolls mention Robert Chaumpaigne, saddler, 1349 ; Robert Chaumpaigne and Matilda his wife, 1363 ; and Nicholas Belenerge, called Chaumpaigne, saddler, 1358.

138.

1380, July 3.—*Half-yearly payment of Chaucer's annuities.*

Die Martis, tercio die Julij.

[Issue Roll, Easter, 3 Ric. II., m. 10. Nicolas, note Q.]

Galfridus Chaucer. } **Galfrido Chaucer**, cui Dominus Rex Edwardus, auus Regis huius, xx marcas annuas ad Scaccarium ad totam vitam suam percipiendas per literas suas patentes concessit, quas quidem literas Dominus Rex nunc confirmauit; et postmodum, xviij° die Aprilis, anno primo Regis huius, Dominus Rex qui nunc est concessit eidem **Galfrido** xx marcas percipiendas singulis annis ad Scaccarium suum ad terminos Sancti Michaelis et Pasche per equales porciones, vltra xx marcas sibi prius[1] per dictum Dominum Regem Edwardum auum concessas: In denariis sibi liberatis, per assignacionem sibi factam isto die, in persolucionem xx marcarum sibi liberandarum de huiusmodi certo suo, videlicet, pro termino Pasche proximo preterito, per breue suum de liberate, inter mandata de hoc termino ... ... xiij li. vj s. viij d.

139.

1380, Sept. 29.—*Account of Brembre and Philippot, Collectors of Customs and Subsidies, under the survey of Chaucer, for the year preceding. Payment of £10 to Chaucer.*

[Enrolled Accounts, Customs, Roll 14, m. 31.]

LONDONIA.—Compotus Nicholai Brembre et Johannis Philippot', Collectorum Custumarum et Subsidiorum predictorum in Portu et locis predictis, per breue predictum, videlicet, de huiusmodi Custumis et Subsidiis a festo Sancti Michaelis, anno tercio, ante quod festum ijdem Collectores inde computarunt inmediate supra, vsque festum Sancti Michaelis proximo sequens, per visum et testimonium **Galfridi Chaucer**, Contrarotulatoris earundem Custumarum et Subsidiorum Regis ibidem. A quo quidem festo Sancti Michaelis, anno quarto, ijdem Collectores sunt inde computaturi.

* * * * *

Summa Recepte—xxiiij M[l] C iiij[xx] li. vij s. vj d. qua. * * *
Et prefato Contrarotulori, pro vadiis suis, x li. * * *

140.

1380, Nov. 28.—*Half-yearly payments of Chaucer's annuities; and payment of the balance of his expenses to Lombardy.*

[Issue Roll, Mich., 4 Ric. II., m. 8. Nicolas, note R.]

---

[1] "proprius," in the roll.

§ Die Mercur*ij*, xxviij° Nou*embris*.

Galfr*id*us Chaucer. } **Galfr*id*o Chaucer**, cui D*omin*us Rex E*dwardus*, auus Regis huius, xx marc*as* ann*uas* ad Sc*accariu*m ad totam vitam suam p*er*cipiend*as*, p*ro* bono se*r*uicio p*er* ip*sum* eidem D*omi*no Regi E*dwardo* impenso, p*er* l*ite*ras suas patentes conc*essit*, quas quidem l*ite*ras D*omin*us Rex nunc confirmauit: In denar*iis* sibi libe*r*at*is*, p*er* man*us* p*ro*prias, in p*er*solu*cionem* x marc*arum* sibi libe*r*and*arum* de hui*usmodi* c*er*to suo, videl*icet*, p*ro* t*er*mi*no* Mich*ael*is p*ro*ximo p*rete*rito, p*er* bre*ue* suu*m* de libe*r*ate, int*er* mandata de hoc t*er*mi*no* ... ... vj li. xiij s. iiij d.

Eidem **Galfr*id*o**, cui D*omin*us Rex nunc xviij° die Ap*r*ilis anno Regni sui p*r*imo xx marc*as* ann*uas* ad Sc*accariu*m ad totam vitam suam p*er*cipiend*as*, p*ro* bono se*r*uicio p*er* ip*sum* eidem D*omi*no Regi impenso, *et* in recompensac*io*nem vnius picher*i* vini eidem **Galfr*id*o** p*er* d*ict*um D*omin*um Regem auu*m* conc*essi*, quol*ibet* die in portu Ciuitatis London*ie*, p*er* manus Pinc*er*ne eiusdem D*omi*ni Regis *et* heredu*m* suoru*m*, ad tota*m* vitam eiusdem **Galfr*id*i** p*er*cipiend*i*, vltra p*red*i*ct*as xx marc*as* sibi p*er* p*red*i*ct*um auu*m* conc*essas*, *et* p*er* d*ict*um D*omin*um Regem [nunc] confirmat*as*, p*er* l*ite*ras suas patent*es* conc*essit*: In denar*iis* sibi libe*r*at*is*, p*er* manus p*ro*prias, in p*er*solu*cionem* x marc*arum* sibi libe*r*and*arum* de hui*usmodi* c*er*to suo, videl*icet*, p*ro* t*er*mi*no* Mich*ael*is p*ro*x*imo* p*rete*rito, p*er* bre*ue* suu*m* de libe*r*ate, int*er* mand*ata* de hoc t*er*mi*no* ... ... vj li. xiij s. iiij d.

Eidem **Galfr*id*o**, in denar*iis* sibi libe*r*at*is*, p*er* manus p*ro*prias, in p*er*solu*cionem* xiiij li. sibi debit*arum* p*er* compotu*m* secu*m* fact*um*[1] ad Sc*accariu*m Compo*torum* de recept*is*, vadiis, *et* expens*is* suis p*ro*ficiscendo in Nuncio Regis ad partes Lumbardie, anno p*r*imo regni Ric*ard*i sec*un*di, p*er* bre*ue* de priuato sigillo, int*er* mand*ata* de t*er*mi*no* Pasch*e* p*ro*x*imo* p*rete*rito ... ... xiiij li.

141.

1381, Feb. 1.—*Half-yearly payment of Philippa Chaucer's annuity, to her husband.*

[Issue Roll, Mich., 4 Ric. II., m. 17.]

§ Die Vene*r*is, p*r*imo die Febr*uarij*.

Ph*il*ippa Chaucer. } **Ph*il*ipp*e* Chaucer**, nup*er* vni de domicellis Ph*il*ipp*e*, nup*er* Regine Angl*ie*, cui D*omin*us Rex E*dwardus*, auus Reg*is* huius, x marc*as* ann*uas* ad Sc*accariu*m ad totam vitam suam p*er*cipiend*as*, p*ro* bono se*r*uicio p*er* ipsam eidem Ph*il*ipp*e* nup*er* Reg*ine* dum vixit impenso, p*er* l*ite*ras suas patent*es* nup*er* conc*essit*, quas quidem l*ite*ras D*omin*us Rex nunc confirmauit in forma p*red*i*ct*a: In denar*iis* sibi libe*r*at*is*, p*er* man*us* **Galfr*id*i**

[1] See No. 122.

Chaucer, mariti sui, in p*er*s*olucionem* v mar*carum* sibi lib*er*and*arum* de hui*usmodi* c*er*to suo, videl*ic*et, de t*er*m*in*o Mich*ael*is p*roximo* p*reter*ito, per breue suu*m* de lib*erate*, int*er* mand*ata* de hoc t*er*mino ... ... lxvj s. viij d.

142.

1381, March 6.—*Payment for a New-year's gift by John of Gaunt to Philippa Chaucer of a silver-gilt cup with cover.*

[Duchy of Lancaster Registers, vol. 14, ff. 48 b, 49. Nicolas, note DD.]

Johan, [par la g*ra*ce de Dieu, Roy de Castille *et* de Leon, Duc de Lancastre,] *etc.*, A n*ost*re tresch*er* *et* bien ame Clerc, Sire William Oke, Clerc de n*ost*re g*ra*nde Garderobe, saluz. Nous vous mandons q*ue* des issues de v*ost*re Receite en n*ost*re Chambre facez paier as p*er*sones sousno*m*mez les p*ar*celles sousesc*ri*tes, cestassauoir: * * * Et a Robert F*ra*nsois p*ur* deux hanapes oue cou*er*cles dargent *et* s*ur*orrez de lui achatez et p*ar* no*us* donez, lun de eux a **Ph*elipp*e Chaucy** meisme le io*ur* [le io*ur* de lan Renoef, lan quart], dys liures, quatorsze soldz, et deux deniers.[1] * * * Et cestes noz l*ett*res vous enserront garrant. Don*e* *etc.*, a n*ost*re Chastel de Leycestre, le vj. io*ur* de Marcz, lan *etc.* quart. [4 Ric. II.]

143.

1381, March 6.—*Gift of £22 by the King to Chaucer, as compensation for his wages and expenses in going to France in the time of Edward III. to treat of a peace, and again to negotiate a marriage between Richard II. and a French Princess.*[2]

[Issue Roll, Mich., 4 Ric. II., m. 21. Nicolas, note R.]

§ Die Mercur*ij*, vj^to^ die Marcij.

Galfr*id*us Chaucer. } **Galfr*id*o Chaucer**, Armig*er*o Regis: In denar*iis* sibi lib*er*at*is*, p*er* manus p*ro*prias, p*er* assignac*ionem* sibi factam isto die, in p*er*soluc*ionem* xxij li., quas D*omin*us Rex sibi lib*er*are mandauit de dono suo, in recompensac*ion*em vadior*um* suor*um* *et* custuu*m* p*er* ipsu*m* f*ac*t*or*um eundo tam tempore Reg*is* E*dwardi*, aui Reg*is* hui*us*, in Nuncio eiusdem aui v*er*sus Mounstrell' *et* Parys', in p*ar*tib*us* Franc*ie*, causa tractatus pacis pendentis int*er* p*redictum* auum *et* adu*er*sariu*m* suu*m* Franc*ie*, q*ua*m tempore D*omi*ni Regis nunc causa locuc*ion*is h*ab*ite de maritagio int*er* ips*um* D*omin*um Regem nunc *et* filiam eiusdem aduersarij sui Franc*ie*, p*er* bre*ue* de p*riuato* sig*illo* hoc t*er*m*in*o ... xxij li.

[1] It is not stated what was done with the other one. Another cup, costing 40*s.*, is stated lower down to have been given on the same day to Marjorie Deyncourte. Gold cups were given to the King and others.

[2] See Nos. 101, 102, 123.

144.

1381, May 12.—*Warrant by John of Gaunt for payment of* 51*l.* 8*s.* 2*d.* *for expenses and gifts when Elizabeth Chaucy was made a Nun in Barking Abbey.*

[Duchy of Lancaster Registers, vol. 14, f. 46.]

Pur Sire William Oke, Gardrober. } Johan, [par la grace de Dieu Roy de Castille et de Leon, Duc de Lancastre,] etc., A nostre trescher et bien ame Clerc, Sire William Oke, Clerc de nostre grant Garderobe, saluz. Nous vous mandons que des issues de vostre Receite facez paier les sommes souescrites as persones souznommez, cestassauoir: A nostre bien amee Isabelle de Kelseye xiij li. vj s. viij d., pur diuerses expenses et coustages par lui faitz a loeps de nostre trescher fille, Katerine Despaigne, auant que nostre dite fille feust assignez destre ouesque la Dame de Mohon'. * * * Et outre ce, facez paier des issues de vostre dite Receite cynquante vne liures, oyt soldz, et deux deniers pur diuerses coustages et despenses et douns faitz pur **Elizabeth Chaucy**, au temps que la dicte Elizabeth' feust fait Nonnaigne en labbee de Berkyng'. Et volons que par cestes vous eneiez due allouance en vostre aconte. Done etc., a la Sauuoye, le xij. iour de May, lan, etc., quart. [4 Ric. II.][1]

145.

1381, May 24.—*Half-yearly payments of Chaucer's and his wife's annuities, to himself.*

[Issue Roll, Easter, 4 Ric. II., m. 5. Godwin, App. xvi., from Rymer's MSS. Nicolas, note DD.]

§ Die Veneris, xxiiij. die Maij.

Galfridus Chaucer. } **Galfrido Chaucer**, cui Dominus Rex Edwardus, auus Regis huius, xx marcas annuas ad Scaccarium ad totam vitam suam percipiendas, pro bono seruicio per ipsum eidem Domino Regi Edwardo impenso, per literas suas patentes concessit, quas quidem literas Dominus Rex nunc confirmauit: In denariis sibi liberatis, per assignacionem sibi factam isto [die], in persolucionem x marcarum sibi liberandarum de huiusmodi certo suo, videlicet, pro termino Pasche vltimo preterito, per breue suum de liberate hoc termino ... ... vj li. xiij s. iiij d.

Eidem **Galfrido**, cui Dominus Rex nunc xx marcas annuas ad Scaccarium ad totam vitam suam percipiendas, pro bono seruicio per ipsum eidem Domino Regi impenso et impendendo, et in recompensacionem vnius pichere vini eidem **Galfridi** per dictum Dominum

[1] This was alluded to by Prof. Hales in the *Athenæum*, March 31, 1888, p. 404, but without any reference. It is difficult to find such an entry in the Duchy records, as the Catalogues are very meagre, and mention comparatively few names. Prof. Hales suggests that this Elizabeth may have been a daughter of the poet.

Regem *Edwardum* auum concesse, quolibet die in portu Ciuitatis Londonie, per manus Pincerne eiusdem Regis aui *et* heredum suorum, ad totam vitam ipsius **Galfridi** percipiende, vltra predictas xx marcas sibi per dictum auum concessas *et* per dictum Dominum Regem nunc confirmatas, per literas suas patentes concessit: In denariis sibi liberatis, per eandem assignacionem, in persolucionem x marcarum sibi liberandarum de huiusmodi certo suo, videlicet, pro termino Pasche proximo preterito, per breue suum de liberate, inter mandata de hoc termino ... ... vj li. xiij s. iiij d.

Philippa Chaucer } **Philippe Chaucer**, nuper uni domicellarum **Philippe**, nuper Regine Anglie, cui Dominus Rex *Edwardus*, auus Regis huius, x marcas annuas ad Scaccarium ad totam vitam suam percipiendas, pro bono seruicio per ipsam tam eidem Domino Regi quam dicte Regine impenso, per literas suas patentes nuper concessit, quas quidem literas Dominus Rex nunc confirmauit: In denariis sibi liberatis per manus predicti **Galfridi**, mariti sui, in persolucionem v marcarum sibi liberandarum de huiusmodi certo suo, videlicet, pro termino Pasche proximo preterito, per breue suum de liberate, inter mandata de hoc termino ... ... lxvj s. viij d.

146.

1381, June 19.—*Release by Geoffrey Chaucer, son of John Chaucer, Vintner, of London, to Henry Herbury, of a tenement in St. Martin's in the Vintry, extending from Thames Street to the Water of Walbrook, which had belonged to his father.*

[Husting Roll, 110, No. 8.]

PLACITA TERRE, tenta in Hustengo Londonie, die Lune proximo post festum Sancte Margarete Virginis, anno regni Regis Ricardi secundi quinto.

Scriptum Henrici Herbury, vinetarij, per **Galfridum Chaucer.** } Nouerint vniuersi me, **Galfridum Chaucer**, filium **Johannis Chaucer**, vinetarij Londonie, remisisse, relaxasse, ac omnino pro me, heredibus, *et* executoribus meis imperpetuum quietumclamasse Henrico Herbury, ciui *et* vinetario dicte Ciuitatis, totum ius meum *et* clameum quod vnquam habui, habeo, seu quouismodo infuturum habere potero in quodam tenemento situato in parochia Sancti Martini in Vinetria Londonie, inter tenementum Willelmi le Gauger, versus orientem, *et* tenementum quod quondam fuit Johannis le Mazelyner, versus occidentem, *et* extendit se in longitudine a vico regio de Thamystrete, versus austrum, vsque ad aquam de Wallebroke, versus aquilonem, et quod quidem tenementum dictus Henricus modo habet *et* possidet, *et* nuper fuit predicti Johannis, patris mei; ita, videlicet, quod nec ego, predictus **Galfridus**, nec heredes mei, nec aliquis alius nomine nostro, aliquid iuris vel clamij in predicto tenemento cum suis pertinenciis, nec in aliqua

*par*cella eiusdem, decet*er*o exig*er*e, vendicare, seu reclamare pot*er*im*us* nec debem*us* infutur*um*, set ab om*n*i acc*i*o*n*e iur*is et* clam*ij* inde sim*us* exclusi p*er* p*r*esentes imp*er*p*etuum*. In cui*us* rei testi*mon*i*um* huic p*r*esenti scripto sigillu*m* meu*m* apposui. Dat*um* London*ie*, decimo nono die mensis Junij, anno regni Regis Ric*ard*i sec*un*di post conquestu*m* quarto.

147.

1381, Aug. 1.—*Advance of* 6*s*. 8*d*. *to Chaucer on account of one of his annuities.*

[Issue Roll, Easter, 4 Ric. II., m. 12.]

§ Die Jouis, p*r*i*m*o die Augusti.

Galfr*id*us Chaucer. } **Galfr*id*o Chaucer**, armig*er*o, cui D*omin*us Rex E*dwardus*, auus Regis huius, xx mar*cas* ann*uas* ad Sc*accari*um ad totam vitam suam p*er*cipiend*as*, p*ro* bono s*er*uicio p*er* ips*u*m eidem D*omi*no E*dwardo* Regi impens*o*, p*er* l*ite*ras suas patentes conc*essit*, quas quidem l*ite*ras D*omin*us Rex nunc confirmauit: In denar*iis* sibi lib*er*at*is* de p*r*estito sup*er* hui*usmodi* c*er*to suo, videl*ic*et, de t*er*mi*n*o Mich*ael*is p*r*ox*imo* futuro ... ... vj s. viij d.; vnde Respondebit.

[In margin:]

Lib*er*at*ur* ad Sc*accari*um Comp*otorum*, xx° die Jun*ij*, a*nn*o vj^to^.

148.

1381, Sept. 29.—*The original Account of Nicholas Brembre and John Philippot, (here called Knights,) Collectors of Customs under the survey of Chaucer, for the year preceding.*

[Exchequer Accounts, Q. R, Customs, $\frac{71}{4}$.]

LONDON*IA*.—P*ar*tic*u*li [1] Comp*o*t*i* Nich*ol*a*i* Brembre *et* Joh*ann*is Philippot, Milit*um*, Coll*ectorum* Custum*arum* *et* Subs*idiorum* Reg*is* lanar*um*, pell*ium* lanut*arum*, *et* cor*iorum* in Portu London', videl*ic*et, de exitib*us* eor*un*dem Custum*arum* *et* Subs*idiorum* Reg*is* ibidem, a festo S*anct*i Mich*ael*is, a*nn*o q*ua*rto, vsq*ue* f*est*um S*anct*i Mich*ael*is p*r*ox*imo* seq*uens*, p*er* visu*m* *et* test*imonium* **Galfr*idi* Chaucer**, Con*tra*rotulator*is* eor*un*dem Custum*arum* *et* Subs*idiorum* Reg*is* ibidem.

[This heading is written in such a peculiar handwriting that the question suggests itself whether it may not be that of one of the Customers, or even of Chaucer himself. It was clearly executed by one unaccustomed to clerical work, and it is very different from the rest of the account, which is in a beautiful handwriting, covering ten membranes. The names of ships, shipowners, and merchants (*indigenæ* and *alienigenæ*), the quantities of goods, and the amounts of the Customs received are stated in columns, which is an uncommon feature in accounts of this period. See also No. 180.]

---

[1] *Sic;* usually "Particule."

149.

1381, Sept. 29.—*Account of Brembre and Philippot, Collectors of Customs and Subsidies, under the survey of Chaucer, for the year preceding. Payment of £10 to Chaucer.*

[Enrolled Accounts, Customs, Roll 14, m. 31.]

COMPOTUS Nicholai Brembre *et* Johannis Philippot, Collectorum Custumarum *et* Subsidiorum lanarum, pellium lanutarum, *et* coriorum in Portu Londonie, per breue Regis patens, datum xxiiij^to^ die Augusti, anno primo, penes ipsos Collectores remanens, videlicet, de exitibus earundem Custumarum *et* Subsidiorum Regis ibidem, a festo Sancti Michaelis, anno quarto, ante quod festum ijdem Collectores inde computarunt inmediate supra,[1] vsque festum Sancti Michaelis proximo sequens, per visum *et* testimonium **Galfridi Chaucer**, Contrarotulatoris earundem Custumarum et Subsidiorum Regis ibidem. A quo quidem festo ijdem Nicholaus *et* Johannes, Collectores ibidem, sunt inde computaturi.

* * * * *

["Eleven rolls *of the Controller*, of parcels, delivered into the Treasury," are referred to. See No. 148.]

Summa Recepte—xxiij Millia lxij li. xix s. j d. * * *
Et prefato Contrarotulatori, pro vadiis suis, x li. * *

150.

1381, Nov. 16.—*Half-yearly payment of one of Chaucer's annuities, and an advance of 6s. 8d. on the other.*

[Issue Roll, Mich., 5 Ric. II., m. 9.]

§ Die Sabbati, xvj° die Nouembris.

Galfridus Chaucer. } **Galfrido Chaucer**, cui Dominus Rex nunc xx marcas annuas ad Scaccarium ad totam vitam suam percipiendas, pro bono seruicio per ipsum eidem Domino Regi impenso *et* impendendo, *et* in recompensacionem vnius pichere vini eidem **Galfrido** per dictum Dominum Regem Edwardum, auum Regis huius, concesse quolibet die in portu Ciuitatis Londonie, per manus Pincerne eiusdem Regis aui *et* heredum suorum, ad totam vitam ipsius **Galfridi** percipiende, vltra xx marcas sibi per dictum auum concessas, *et* per Dominum Regem nunc confirmatas, per literas patentes concessit: In denariis sibi liberatis, per assignacionem sibi factam isto die, in persolucionem x marcarum sibi liberandarum de huiusmodi certo suo, videlicet, pro termino Michaelis proximo preterito, per breue suum de liberate, inter mandata de hoc termino vj li. xiij s. iiij d.

Eidem **Galfrido**, cui Dominus Rex Edwardus, auus Regis huius, xx marcas annuas ad Scaccarium ad totam vitam suam percipiendas, pro bono seruicio per ipsum eidem Domino Edwardo Regi impenso,

[1] *i. e.* on the same roll. See No. 139.

per l*ite*ras suas patent*es* conc*essit*, quas quidem l*ite*ras D*omin*us Rex nunc confirmauit: In denar*iis* sibi lib*erat*is, *per* eandem assignac*ionem*, de p*re*stito sup*er* hui*usmodi* c*er*to suo ... vj s. viij d.; vnde Respondebit.

[In the margin of the latter entry:]

Lib*erat*ur ad Sc*acc*ar*ium* Comp*otorum* xx° die Jun*ij*, *anno* vj^to^.

151.

1381, Nov. 28.—*Payment to Brembr[illegible]ilippot of £20 each, and to Chaucer of 10 marks, fo[illegible]ligence in collecting the Customs and Subsidies.*[1]

[Issue Roll, Mich., 5 R[illegible]c. II., m. 10.]

§ Die Jouis, xxviij° die Nou*embris*.

Nich*ola*us Brembre, Joh*ann*es Philippot. } Nich*ola*o Brembre *et* Joh*ann*i Philippot, Collectorib*us* Custume *et* Subsidij Regis in Portu London*ie*, ac **Galfr*id*o Chaucer**, Contrarotulatori eor*un*dem in Portu p*redic*to: In denar*iis* eis lib*er*atis, *per* assign*acionem* sibi f*act*am isto die, no*mine* suo p*rop*r*io*,[2] p*ro* assiduo labore *et* diligencia p*er* ip*s*os appositis in officiis [suis] in anno vltimo elapso circa collecc*ion*em denarior*um* p*rou*enienc*ium* de eisdem Custuma *et* Subs*idio* in anno vltimo elapso, videl*ice*t, cuil*ibe*t p*redic*tor*um* Collector*um* xx li., *et* p*redic*to Contrarotul*atori* x m*arcas*, *per* bre*ue* gen*er*ale de priuato sigillo, int*er* mand*ata* de hoc t*er*mi*no* xlvj li. xiij s. iiij d.

152.

1381, Dec. 21.—*Half-yearly payment of one of Chaucer's annuities, and of his wife's.*

[*Ibid.*, m. 14.]

§ Die Sabb*ati*, xxj° die Decembr*is*.

Galfr*id*us Chaucer. } **Galfr*id*o Chaucer**, cui D*omin*us Rex nunc xx mar*cas* ann*uas* ad Sc*acc*ar*ium* ad totam vitam suam ad t*er*mi*nos* S*ancti* Mich*ael*is *et* Pasche p*er* equales porc*ion*es p*er*cipiend*as*, p*ro* bono s*er*uicio p*er* ips*um* eidem D*omi*no Regi impens*o* *et* impendend*o*, p*er* l*ite*ras suas patentes conc*essit*: In denar*iis* sibi lib*erat*is, p*er* assignac*ionem* sibi f*act*am isto die, in p*er*soluc*ionem* x marc*arum* sibi liberand*arum* de hui*usmodi* c*er*to suo, videl*ice*t, p*ro* t*er*mi*no* S*ancti* Mich*ael*is p*ro*ximo p*rete*rito, p*er* bre*ue* suu*m* de lib*er*ate de magno sigillo, int*er* mand*ata* de hoc t*er*mi*no* ... ... vj li. xiij s. iiij d.

Ph*ilipp*a Chaucer. } **Ph*ilipp*e Chaucer**, nup*er* viii Domicellar*um* Ph*ilipp*e, nup*er* Regine Angl*ie*, cui D*omin*us Rex E*dwardus*, auus Regis hui*us*, x mar*cas* ann*uas* ad Sc*acc*ar*ium* ad totam

[1] This out-of-the-way entry was pointed out by "Hermentrude" in *Notes and Queries*, 3 S. viii. 367. Other similar entries have been found since.

[2] That is to say, by assignment upon the Collectors, payable, out of the moneys received by them, "to themselves and to the Controller."—Receipt Roll of this date.

vitam suam p*er*cipiend*as*, p*ro* bono s*er*uicio p*er* ipsam tam eidem D*omi*no Regi q*ua*m p*redicte* Regine impens*o*, p*er* l*ite*ras suas patentes conc*essit*, quas quidem l*ite*ras D*omi*n*us* Rex nunc confirmauit: In denar*iis* sibi lib*er*at*is*, p*er* p*redict*am assignac*ionem*, in p*er*soluc*ionem* v marc*arum* sibi lib*er*and*arum* de hui*usmodi* c*er*to suo, videl*icet*, p*ro* t*er*mi*no* Mich*ael*is p*roximo* p*rete*rito, p*er* br*eue* suu*m* de lib*er*at*e*, int*er* mand*ata* de hoc t*er*mi*no* ... ... lxvj s. viij d.

153.

1382, April 20.—*Grant to Chaucer of the office of Controller of the Petty Custom in the Port of London, during the King's pleasure.* (*See also No.* 155.)

[Patent Roll, 5 Ric. II., p. 2, m. 21; and Chancery Warrants, series I., file 1565.]

De cont*ra*rotulatore constituto. } R*ex*, Omnib*us* ad quos *etc.* Sciatis, q*uo*d concessim*us* dil*ecto* nob*is* **Galfr*id*o Chaucer** officiu*m* Cont*ra*rotulatoris parue Custume n*ost*re in portu London*ie*, h*ab*end*um* q*ua*mdiu nob*is* placu*er*it, p*er*cipiendo in officio illo vadia consueta; volentes q*uo*d alt*er*a p*ar*s sigilli n*ost*ri, quod dicit*ur* Coket, in portu p*redicto*, in custodia ipsius **Galfr*id*i** remaneat, q*ua*mdiu officiu*m* h*ab*uerit sup*radictum*. In cui*us* *etc.* T*este* R*ege*, apud Westm*onasterium*, xx. die April*is*.

P*er* billam Thes*aurarij*.[1]

154.

1382, May 6.—*Payment for a New-year's gift by John of Gaunt to Philippa Chaucer of a silver-gilt cup with cover.*

[Duchy of Lancaster Registers, Vol. 14, ff. 60*b*, 61. Nicolas, note DD.]

P*ur* le gr*an*de Garderobe—Oke. } Johan, [par la grace de Dieu, Roy de Castille et de Leon, Duc de Lancastre,] *etc.*, A n*ost*re tresch*er* et bien ame Clerc, Sire William Oke, Clerc de n*ost*re Garderobe, saluz. Nous vous mandons q*ue* des issues de v*ost*re Receite en n*ost*re Chambre facez paier as p*er*sones souznomees les so*m*mes desouzescrites, cestassauoir: * * * Et a Adam Bamme, p*ur* le pois de ix hanapes oue couercles dargent *et* s*ur*orrez des diu*er*ses pois de lui achetez, et p*ar* nous donez, lune al Maistresse n*ost*re tresame compaigne le dit io*ur* [*i. e.*, le io*ur* de lan Renoef], le second a Mons*ieur* Ric*hard* de Bureley, le tierz a Mons*ieur* Thomas Morreux, le quart a Dame Blanche, sa compaigne, le quint a **Ph*ilippe* Chaucy**, le sisme a Sire de Vertyne, le vij^me^ al Collect*our* n*ost*re tresseint pier le P*a*pe de n*ost*re doun, vynt liures,

[1] This refers to the "Chancery Warrant," at the end of which are these words: "Fiant consimiles l*ite*re patentes p*re*fato Galfr*id*o ad faciend*um* *et* excercend*um* officiu*m* p*redictum* p*er* se vel sufficientem deputatum p*ro* quo respondere voluerit." (See No. 155.) There is also a brief "fiat" by the Treasurer of England to the Lord Chancellor for a "commission" appointing Chaucer as Controller.

sys soldz, cynk deniers, *et* mail; et *pur* la fesure *et surorre* des ditz ix hanapes *et* couercles, xvij li. vj s. v d. ob. * * * Et cestes noz *lettres* vous enserront garrant. Done *etc.*, a Westm*onster*, le vj. io*ur* de May, lan *etc.* quint. [5 Ric. II.]

155.

1382, May 8.—*Grant to Chaucer of the office of Controller of the Petty Custom in the Port of London, with "the other part" of the "Coket" seal.* (*See also No.* 153.)

[Patent Roll, 5 Ric. II., p. 2, m. 15. Godwin, App. xvii.]

De contrarotulatore constituto. } Rex, Omnibus ad quos *etc.*, salutem. Sciatis, quod concessimus dilecto nobis **Galfrido Chaucer** officium Contrarotulatoris parue Custume nostre in Portu Londonie, habendum *et* excercendum *per* se vel sufficientem deputatum suum, pro quo respondere voluerit, quamdiu nobis placuerit, percipiendo in officio illo vadia consueta; volentes quod altera pars sigilli nostri, quod dicitur Coket, in Portu predicto, in custodia ipsius **Galfridi** seu dicti deputati sui remaneat, quamdiu officium habuerit supradictum. In cuius *etc.* Teste Reye, apud Westmonasterium, viij. die Maij.

Per billam Thesaurarij.[1]

156.

1382, May 10.—*Half-yearly payment of one of Chaucer's annuities, and part-payment of the other.*

[Issue Roll, Easter, 5 Ric. II., m. 2.]

§ Die Sabbati, x° die Maij.

Galfridus Chaucer. } **Galfrido Chaucer**, cui Dominus Rex nunc xx marcas annuas ad Scaccarium ad totam vitam suam percipiendas, pro bono seruicio per ipsum eidem Domino Regi impenso *et* impendendo, *et* in recompensacionem vnius pichere vini eidem **Galfrido** per Dominum Regem Edwardum, auum Regis huius, concesse quolibet die in portu Ciuitatis Londonie, per manus Pincerne eiusdem Regis aui *et* heredum suorum, ad totam vitam ipsius **Galfridi** percipiende, vltra xx marcas sibi per dictum auum concessas *et* per dictum Dominum Regem nunc confirmatas, per literas suas patentes concessit: In denariis sibi liberatis, per assignacionem sibi factam isto die, in persolucionem x marcarum sibi liberandarum de huiusmodi certo suo, videlicet, pro termino Pasche proximo, per breue suum de liberate, inter mandata de hoc termino ... vj li. xiij s. iiij d.

Eidem **Galfrido**, cui Dominus Rex Edwardus, auus Regis huius, xx marcas annuas ad Scaccarium ad totam vitam suam percipiendas, pro bono seruicio per ipsum eidem Domino Edwardo Regi impenso, per literas suas patentes concessit, quas quidem literas Dominus Rex nunc confirmauit: In denariis sibi liberatis, per eandem assignacionem,

[1] There is no copy of this among the Chancery Warrants, but see note to No. 153.

in p*ar*tem soluc*ion*is x marc*arum* sibi liberand*arum* de hui*usmodi* c*er*to suo, videl*ic*et, p*ro* t*er*mi*no* Pasche vltimo p*re*t*er*ito, p*er* bre*u*e suu*m* de lib*er*at*e*, int*er* mand*ata* de hoc t*er*mi*no* ... lxvj s. viij d.[1]

157.

1382, July 22.—*Payment of the balance of one of Chaucer's annuities, due at Easter last; and half-yearly payment of his wife's annuity.*

[Issue Roll, Easter, 5 Ric. II., m. 12.]

§ Die Martis, xxij° die Julij.

Galfr*id*us Chaucer. } **Galfr*id*o Chaucer,** cui D*omi*n*us* Rex E*dwardus*, auus Regis huius, xx marc*as* ann*uas* ad Sc*accari*u*m* ad totam vitam suam p*er*cipiend*as*, p*ro* bono s*er*uicio p*er* ips*um* eidem D*omi*no E*dwardo* Regi impens*o*, p*er* l*it*eras suas patent*es* conc*essit*, quas quidem l*it*eras D*omi*n*us* Rex nunc confirmauit: In denar*iis* sibi lib*er*at*is*, p*er* assignac*ionem* s*ib*i f*act*am isto die, in p*er*soluc*ionem* x marc*arum* s*ib*i liberand*arum* de hui*usmodi* c*er*to suo, videl*ic*et, p*ro* t*er*mi*no* Pasche p*ro*x*imo* p*re*t*er*ito, p*er* bre*u*e suu*m* de lib*er*at*e* hoc t*er*mi*no* ... ... lxvj s. viij d.

Ph*ilipp*a Chaucer. } **Ph*ilipp*e Chaucer,** nup*er* vni domicellar*um* Ph*ilipp*e, nup*er* Regine Angl*ie*, cui D*omi*n*us* Rex E*dwardus*, auus Regis huius, x marc*as* ann*uas* ad Sc*accari*u*m* ad totam vitam suam p*er*cipiend*as*, p*ro* bono s*er*vicio p*er* ips*am* tam eidem D*omi*no Regi q*ua*m Ph*ilipp*e, nup*er* Regine Angl*ie*, impens*o*, p*er* l*it*eras suas patent*es* conc*essit*, quas quidem l*it*eras D*omi*n*us* Rex nunc confirmauit: In denar*iis* sibi lib*er*at*is*, p*er* eandem assignac*ionem*, in persoluc*ionem* v marc*arum* sibi liberand*arum* de hui*usmodi* c*er*to suo, videl*ic*et, p*ro* t*er*mi*no* Pasche p*ro*x*imo* p*re*t*er*ito, p*er* bre*u*e suu*m* de lib*er*at*e*, int*er* mand*ata* de hoc t*er*mi*no* ... ... lxvj s. viij d.

158.

1382, Sept. 29.—*Account of Brembre and Philippot, Collectors of Customs and Subsidies, under the survey of Chaucer, for the year preceding. Payment of £10 to Chaucer. He testifies that the weights for weighing wools in the Weigh-house had been renewed.*

[Enrolled Accounts, Customs, Roll 14, m. 31.]

COMPOTUS Nich*ola*i Brembre *et* Joh*ann*is Philippot, Collector*um* Custum*arum et* Subs*idiorum* lanar*um*, pell*ium* lanut*arum*, et cor*iorum* in Portu London*ie*, p*er* bre*u*e Regis patens, dat*um* xxiiij^to^ die Augusti, anno primo, penes ipsos Coll*ectores* remanens, videl*ic*et, de exitib*us* ear*un*dem Custum*arum et* Subs*idiorum* Reg*is* ibidem, a festo S*ancti* Mich*ael*is, anno quinto, ante quod festum ijdem Coll*ectores* inde computarunt inmediate sup*ra*,[2] vsq*ue* festum S*ancti* Mich*ael*is

[1] The balance of this annuity, due at Easter, was not paid till 22nd July. The Treasury seems to have been short of money at this time.

[2] See No. 149.

proximo sequens, *per* visum *et* testi*monium* **Galfr*id*i Chaucer**, Contrarotulatoris ea*rum*dem Custum*arum* et Subs*idiorum* Regis ib*idem*. A quo quidem festo ijdem Nich*ol*aus *et* Joh*ann*es, Col*lectores* ib*idem*, sunt inde computaturi.

* * * *

[Eleven rolls of the Controller are referred to, as before, but they are not extant.]

Summ*a* Rec*epte*—xxvj M'DCCxliij li. xiiij s. vij d. ob. q*ua*. * * * Et *prefato* Contr*arotulatori*, *pro* vadiis suis, x li. * * * Et in denar*iis* solut*is* *per* ipsos *pro* ponderib*us* innouatis *pro* lanis ponderand*is* in domo Pesagij lanar*um* in Ciuitate London*ie*, ix li. vj s. viij d., *per* b*reue* Reg*is* de priuato sigillo, irr*otulato* in Memor*andis* de anno vj^to^ *Regis* hui*us*, *termino* Mich*aelis*, *et* *per* testi*monium* **Galfr*id*i Chaucer**, Contr*a*rotulator*is* *dictorum* Custum*arum* *et* Subs*idiorum* in eodem Portu. * * *

159.

1382, Sept. 29.—*Account of John Organ and Walter Sibill, Collectors of [Petty] Customs, under the survey of John Hyde and Geoffrey Chaucer, successively Comptrollers, for the year preceding.*

[Enrolled Accounts, Customs, Roll 14, m. 39.]

COMPOTUS Joh*ann*is Organ et Walt*er*i Sibill', Coll*ectorum* Custum*arum* Regis in Portu London*ie*, *et* in singulis locis abinde ex vtraq*ue* p*ar*te aque Thamis*ie* vsq*ue* Grauesende, *et* ib*idem*, *et* exinde ex p*ar*te Essex' vsq*ue* Tillebury, *et* ibidem, Custumis lanar*um*, corior*um*, *et* pelli*um* lanut*arum* except*is*, *per* b*reue* Regis patens, dat*um* xxvij° die Marcij, anno quarto, penes ipsos Collector*es* rem*anens*, vid*elicet*, de exit*ibus* hui*usmodi* Custumar*um* a festo *Sancti* Mich*aelis*, anno quinto, ante quod festum iidem Joh*ann*es *et* Walt*er*us alias inde comput*arunt* inmediate sup*ra*, vsq*ue* fest*um* *Sancti* Mich*aelis*, anno sexto, *per* visum *et* testimoniu*m* Joh*ann*is Hyde *et* **Galfr*id*i Chaucer**, successiue Contr*a*rotulator*um* Custum*arum* *predictarum*. A quo quidem festo *predicti* Joh*ann*es Organ *et* Walt*er*us sunt inde computaturi.

* * * * *

Summ*a* Rec*epte*—DCCCCxxix li. xij s. vj d. ob. q*ua*. Et *respondent* in *Rotulo* quinto, in Adhuc Item London*ia*.[1]

160.

1382, Sept. 29—Dec. 5.—*Account of John Organ and Walter Sibill, Collectors of Customs, under the survey of Chaucer.*

[Pipe Roll, 6 Ric. II.]

ADHUC ITEM LONDONIA.

Joh*ann*es Organ *et* Walt*er*us Sibill', Coll*ectores* Custum*arum* Regis in Portu London*ie*. Custumis lanar*um*, corior*um*, et pell*ium*

[1] Their further account on the Pipe Roll does not mention Chaucer. Rent was paid for a house "for collecting and keeping the Customs in."

lanut*arum* exceptis, r*eddunt compotum* de Clxx li. v s. j d. de rem*anentia* compo*ti* sui de exitibus Custum*arum* predict*arum*, vid*elicet*, a festo S*ancti* Mich*ael*is, anno vj^to^, vsq*ue* quintu*m* diem Dec*embris* p*roximo* seq*uentem*, p*er* visum *et* testimoniu*m* **Galfr*idi* Chaucer**, Contr*a*rotul*atoris* Custum*arum* p*redictarum*, sicut cont*inetur* in compo*to* suo inde, R*otulo* Compo*torum* de hui*usmodi* Custumis. Et DCiij li. xj s. j d. q*ua*. de eisdem Custumis, pro Joh*anne* Organ *et* Walt*ero* Rauf', Coll*ectoribus* ibidem, v*idelicet*, a quinto die Decembr*is*, anno sexto, vsq*ue* festu*m* S*ancti* Mich*ael*is, anno vij°, p*er* testimoniu*m* p*redicti* **Galfr*idi***, sicut cont*inetur* in compo*to* suo inde, d*icto* R*otulo* Compo*torum* de Custum*is*.[1] * * * Et debent Cxxiiij li. xix s. x d. ob.

[In margin:] Exo*nerantur* in R*otulo* seq*uente*.[2]

161.

1382, Nov. 11.—*Half-yearly payments of Chaucer's two annuities, and of his wife's.*

[Issue Roll, Mich., 6 Ric. II., m. 5.]

§ Die Martis, xj° die Nou*embris*.

Galfr*idus* Chaucer. } **Galfr*ido* Chaucer**, cui D*ominus* Rex nunc xx mar*cas* ann*uas* ad Sc*accarium* ad totam vitam suam p*er*cipiend*as*, p*ro* bono se*r*uicio p*er* ips*um* eidem D*omi*no Regi impens*o* *et* impendend*o*, *et* in recompensac*ion*em vnius pichere vini eidem **Galfr*ido*** p*er* D*omi*nu*m* Regem E*dwardum*, auu*m* Regis huius, conc*esse*, quol*ibet* die in portu Ciuitatis London*ie*, p*er* manus Pinc*er*ne eiusdem Regis E*dwardi* aui *et* heredu*m* suo*rum*, ad totam vitam suam ipsius **Galfr*idi*** p*er*cipienti (*sic*), vltra xx mar*cas* sibi p*er* d*ict*um auu*m* conc*essas*, *et* p*er* d*ict*um D*omi*nu*m* Regem nunc confir*matas*, p*er* l*ite*ras suas patent*es* conc*essit*: In denar*iis* sibi liber*atis*, videl*icet*, p*er* assignac*ionem* sibi fac*tam* isto die, C s., et in monet*a* p*er* manus p*roprias* xxxiij s. iiij d., in p*er*soluc*ionem* xx mar*carum* sibi liberand*arum* de hui*usmodi* c*er*to suo, videl*icet*, p*ro* t*er*mi*no* S*ancti* Mich*ael*is p*roximo* p*reter*ito, p*er* br*eue* suu*m* de liberat*e*, int*er* mand*ata* de hoc t*er*mi*no*

vj li. xiij s. iiij d.

Eidem **Galfr*ido***, cui D*omi*n*us* Rex E*dwardus*, auus Regis huius, xx mar*cas* ann*uas* ad Sc*accarium* ad totam vitam suam p*er*cipiend*as*, p*ro* bono se*r*uicio p*er* ips*um* eidem D*omi*no E*dwardo* Regi impens*o*, p*er* l*ite*ras suas patentes conc*essit*, quas quidem l*ite*ras D*omi*n*us* Rex nunc confirmauit: In denar*iis* sibi liber*atis*, p*er* p*redictam* assignac*ionem*, in p*er*soluc*ionem* x mar*carum* sibi liberand*arum* de hui*usmodi* c*er*to suo, videl*icet*, p*ro* t*er*mi*no* Pasche (*sic*) p*roximo* p*reter*ito, p*er* br*eue* suu*m* de liberat*e*, inter mandat*a* de hoc t*er*mi*no* ...

vj li. xiij s. iiij d.

[1] See No. 167.

[2] *i. e.* in Pipe Roll, 7 Ric. II. No payment to Chaucer is there mentioned. See also Pipe Roll, 8 Ric. II.

Philippa Chaucer. } **Philippe Chaucer,** nuper vni domicellarum Philippe, nuper Regine Anglie, cui Dominus Rex Edwardus, auus Regis huius, x marcas annuas ad Scaccarium ad totam vitam suam percipiendas, pro bono seruicio per ipsam tam eidem Domino Edwardo Regi quam predicte Regine impenso, per literas suas patentes concessit, quas quidem literas Dominus Rex nunc confirmauit: In denariis sibi liberatis, per manus eiusdem **Galfridi,** in persolucionem v marcarum sibi liberandarum de huiusmodi certo suo, videlicet, pro termino Michaelis proximo preterito, per breue suum de liberate, inter mandata de hoc termino ... lxvj s. viij d.

162.

1382, Dec. 5.—*Account of Organ and Sibill, Collectors of the* [*Petty*] *Customs, under the survey of Chaucer, from 29th Sept. to this date.*

[Enrolled Accounts, Customs, Roll. 14, m. 39 d.]

Compotus Johannis Organ *et* Walteri Sibill', nuper Collectorum Custumarum Regis in Portu Londonie *et* in singulis locis abinde ex vtraque parte aque Thamisie vsque Grauesende, *et* ibidem, *et* exinde ex parte Essex' vsque Tillebury, *et* ibidem, Custumis lanarum, coriorum, *et* pellium lanutarum exceptis, per breue Regis patens de magno sigillo, datum xxviij° die Marcij, anno quarto, penes dictum Johannem Organ remanens, videlicet, de exitibus huiusmodi Custumarum a festo Sancti Michaelis, anno vj^to^, ante quod festum ijdem Johannes et Walterus alias inde computarunt ex alia parte Rotuli, vsque quintum diem Decembris proximo sequentem, per visum *et* testimonium **Galfridi Chaucer,** Contrarotulatoris Custumarum predictarum; quo quidem quinto die Decembris Rex exonerauit dictum Walterum ab officio predicto, *et* assignauit Walterum Rauf' loco suo ad dictum officium faciendum cum prefato Johanne Organ, per breue suum patens de magno sigillo dicto Waltero Rauf' inde directum, datum eodem quinto die Decembris, anno sexto, *et* irrotulatum in Originalibus de eodem anno, et penes ipsum Walterum remanens; *et* a quinto die Decembris, anno sexto, ijdem Johannes Organ *et* Walterus Rauf', Collectores ibidem, inde computarunt ex alia parte Rotuli.[1]

* * * * *

Summa Recepte—Clxx li. v s. j d. Et respondent in Rotulo vj^to^, in Adhuc Item Londonia.[2]

163.

1382, Dec. 10.—*Rewards to Brembre, Philippot, and Chaucer, as before.*

[Issue Roll, Mich., 6 Ric. II., m. 8.]

---

[1] The account is really on the same side of the roll, lower down.
[2] See No. 160.

§ Die Mercur*ij*, x° die Decembr*is*.

Nicho*la*us Brembre, Johannes Philippot. } Nicho*la*o Brembre *et* Joh*anni* Philippot, Coll*ectoribus* Custume *et* Subs*idij* Reg*is* in Portu London*ie*, ac **Galfrido Chaucer**, Con*tra*rotulatori eor*un*dem in Portu p*redicto*: In denar*iis* eis lib*eratis*, p*er* assigna*cionem* sibi f*act*am isto die, n*omine* suo p*roprio*, p*ro* assiduo labore *et* diligenc*ia* p*er* ipsos appositis in officiis suis in anno vltimo elapso circa collecc*ion*em denar*iorum* p*rouenienc*ium de eisdem Cust*uma et* Subs*idio* in anno vltimo elapso, videl*icet*, cuil*ibet* p*redictorum* Coll*ectorum* xx li. *et* Contrarotulatori x m*arcas*, p*er* br*eue* gen*e*rale de priuato sigillo, int*er* mand*ata* de hoc t*ermino* ... xlvj li. xiij s. iiij d.

164.

1383, Feb. 27.—*Advance of* 6*s.* 8*d. to Chaucer on account of his yearly fee of* 40 *marks.*

[Issue Roll, Mich., 6 Ric. II., m. 15.]

§ Die Vene*ris*, xxvij° die Febr*uarij*.

Galfr*id*us Chaucer. } **Galfr*id*o Chaucer**, armig*ero*: In denar*iis* sibi lib*eratis* p*er* man*us* p*roprius* de p*restito* sup*er* quodam feodo annuo xl mar*carum* sibi p*er* Regem conc*esso* ad Sc*accari*n*u*m ad totam vitam suam p*er*cipiendo ... ... vj s. viij d.; vnde Respondebit.

[In margin:]

Lib*eratur* ad Sc*accari*um Compot*orum* xxx° Jun*ij*, a*nno* vj^to^.

165.

1383, May 5.—*Half-yearly payments of Chaucer's annuities and his wife's.*

[Issue Roll, Easter, 6 Ric. II., m. 4.]

§ Die Martis, quinto die Maij.

Galfridus Chaucer. } **Galfr*id*o Chauc*er***, armig*ero*, cui D*omin*us Rex E*dwardus*, auus Regis huius, xx mar*cas* ann*uas* ad Sc*accari*um ad totam vitam suam p*er*cipiend*as*, p*ro* bono s*er*uicio p*er* ips*um* eidem D*omin*o E*dwardo* Regi impens*o*, p*er* lit*er*as suas patentes conc*essit*, quas quidem lit*er*as D*omin*us Rex nunc confirmauit: In denar*iis* sibi lib*eratis*, p*er* assignac*ion*em sibi f*act*am isto die, in persoluc*ionem* x mar*carum* sibi lib*eranda*rum de hui*usmodi* c*er*to suo, videl*icet*, p*ro* t*ermino* Pasche p*roximo* pr*eterito*, p*er* br*eue* suu*m* de lib*erate*, int*er* mand*ata* de hoc t*ermino* ... vj li. xiij s. iiij d.

Eidem **Galfr*id*o**, cui D*omin*us Rex nunc xx mar*cas* ann*uas* ad Sc*accari*um ad totam vitam suam p*er*cipiend*as*, p*ro* bono s*er*uicio p*er* ips*um* eidem D*omin*o Regi impens*o et* impendend*o*, *et* in recompensac*ion*em vnius pichere vini eidem **Galfr*id*o** p*er* d*ictum* D*omin*um E*dwardum* Regem, auu*m* Regis hui*us*, conc*esse*, quol*ibet* die in portu

Ciuitatis London*ie*, p*er* manus Pinc*er*ne eiusdem Regis aui *et* heredu*m* suo*rum*, ad totam vitam ipsius **Galfr*id*i** p*er*cipiend*e*, vltra xx mar*cas* sibi p*er* d*ict*um auu*m* conc*essas et* p*er* D*omin*u*m* Regem nunc confirmat*as*, p*er* l*ite*ras suas patent*es* conc*essit* : In denar*iis* sibi lib*er*at*is*, p*er* assignac*ionem* pred*ict*am, in p*er*soluc*ionem* x mar*carum* sibi lib*er*and*arum* de hui*usmodi* c*er*to suo, videl*ice*t, p*ro* t*er*mi*no* Pasche p*roximo* pret*er*ito, p*er* br*eue* suu*m* de lib*er*at*e*, int*er* mand*ata* de hoc t*er*mi*no* ... ... vj li. xiij s. iiij d.

Ph*ilipp*a Chaucer. **Ph*ilipp*e Chaucer**, nup*er* vni domicella*rum* Ph*ilipp*e, nup*er* Regine Angl*ie*, cui D*omin*us Rex E*dwardus*, auus Regis huius, xx mar*cas* ann*nas* ad Sc*accarium* ad totam vitam suam p*er*cipiend*as* p*er* l*ite*ras suas patentes conc*essit*, quas quidem l*ite*ras D*omin*us Rex nunc confirmauit: In denar*iis* sibi lib*er*at*is* p*er* pred*ict*am assignac*ionem*, in p*er*soluc*ionem* v mar*carum* sibi lib*er*and*arum* de hui*usmodi* c*er*to suo, videl*ice*t, p*ro* t*er*mi*no* Pasche p*roximo* pret*er*ito, p*er* br*eue* suu*m* de lib*er*at*e*, int*er* mand*ata* de hoc t*er*mi*no* ... ... lxvj s. viij d.

166.

1383, Sept. 29.—*Account of Brembre and Philippot, Collectors of Customs and Subsidies, under the survey of Chaucer, for the year preceding. Payment of £10 to Chaucer. A house built on the quay of the Wool-wharf for the Tronage (weighing) of Wools, and for the scales, weights, and counting-office of the Customers, Controllers, and Clerks of the Tronage.*

[Enrolled Accounts, Customs, Roll 14, m. 31.]

COMPOTUS pred*ict*o*rum*[1] Nich*ola*i *et* Joh*ann*is, Coll*ectorum* Custum*arum et* Subs*idiorum* pred*ict*o*rum* in Portu London*ie*, p*er* br*eue* Regis patens, dat*um* xxiiij^to^ die Augusti, anno p*r*imo, penes ipsos Collector*es* remanens, vid*elicet*, de exit*ibus* ear*un*dem Custuma*rum et* Subs*idiorum* Regis ib*ide*m, a festo S*anct*i Mich*ael*is, anno sexto, ante quod festu*m* ijdem Collector*es* inde computarunt inmediate sup*ra*,[1] vsq*ue* festum S*anct*i Mich*ael*is p*roximo* seq*uens*, p*er* visum *et* testimoniu*m* **Galfr*id*i Chaucer**, Cont*ra*rotulatoris ea*run*dem Custum*arum et* Subs*idiorum* Regis ib*ide*m. A quo quidem festo S*anct*i Mich*ael*is ijdem Collector*es* sunt inde computaturi.

* * * * *

S*umma* Rec*epte*—xiiij M^l^ CCCxlvj li. xiiij d. * * * Et p*re*fato Cont*ra*rotulatori, p*ro* vadiis suis, x li. * * * Et Joh*ann*i Churcheman, cui Rex quarto die Julij, anno sexto, concessit quadragi*n*ta solidos p*er* ann*um* p*ro* quadam domo quam idem Joh*ann*es edificauit p*ro* quiete M*er*cato*rum* sup*er* kayam voc*atam* Wollewharf', in Warda Turris, in p*aro*chia O*mni*u*m* S*anct*o*rum* de Berkyng Churche, in London*ia*, int*er* kayam Pauli Salesbury, ex

[1] See No. 158.

parte orientali, *et* venellam vocatam Wat*er*gate, ex p*ar*te occidentali, ad deseruiendu*m* p*ro* tronagio lanar*um* in Portu p*redicto*; in qua quidem Rex concessit, q*uo*d durante vita ipsius Joh*ann*is tronagiu*m* p*redictum* teneat*ur*, q*u*amdiu Regi placeret,[1] *et* q*uo*d Rex h*ab*eat aisiamenta in domo p*redicta* p*ro* bilancijs, ponderib*us*, *et* computatorio p*ro* Custumariis, Cont*ra*rotulatorib*us*, cl*er*icis, *et* aliis officiar*iis* tronagij p*redicti*, cu*m* introitu *et* exitu eor*un*dem, p*r*out in aliis locis vbi tronagiu*m* p*redictum* esse solebat; p*er*cipiendu*m* (*sic*) d*ic*tos quadraginta solidos ad termi*n*os S*ancti* Mich*ael*is *et* Pasche, p*er* equales porc*ione*s; ac eciam eidem Joh*anni*, cui Rex decimo octauo die Julij, anno septi*mo*, p*ro* eo q*uo*d d*ic*tus Joh*ann*es, p*reter* d*ic*tam domu*m* p*ro* tronagio ordinatam, *et* p*reter* solariu*m* sup*ra* eandem domu*m* p*ro* d*ic*to computatorio dispositam, Regi concessit quandam camerulam p*ro* latrina d*ic*to computatorio annexam, necnon solariu*m* desup*er* computatoriu*m* p*redictum*, quod quidem solariu*m* continet triginta *et* octo pedes in longitudine, *et* viginti *et* vnu*m* pedes *et* dimid*ium* in latitudine; *et* in quo quidem solario sunt due camere *et* vnu*m* garitu*m*, vt dicit*ur*; h*ab*end*um* *et* tenendu*m* Regi *et* hered*ibus* Regis p*ro* aisiamento ampliori d*ic*tor*um* Custumario*rum*, Cont*ra*rotulator*um*, cl*er*icor*um*, *et* alior*um* officiario*rum* tronagij sup*radicti*; durante vita p*re*fati Joh*ann*is concessit, vlt*ra* quadraginta solidos annuos sup*radic*tos, alios quadraginta solidos p*er*cipiend*os* sing*u*lis annis p*ro* dictis camerula *et* solario sup*ra* computatoriu*m* p*redictum*, *et* aisiamento in eisde*m*, ad t*er*mi*n*os S*anc*ti Mich*ael*is *et* Pasche, p*er* equales porc*ione*s, ad totam vitam ip*s*ius Joh*ann*is, p*er* manus Custumar*iorum* p*redictorum*; vide*licet*, tam de d*ic*tis quadraginta solidis quarto die Julij concessis, a festo S*anc*ti Mich*ael*is, anno vj^to^, q*u*am de aliis quadrag*in*ta solidis a Rege concessis, a p*redicto* decimo octauo die Julij, vsq*ue* festu*m* S*anc*ti Mich*ael*is, anno septi*mo*—xlvij s. x d., per bre*ue* Regis irr*otulatum* in Me*morandis* de anno vij° Regis hui*us*, t*er*mino Hill*arij*, quod est int*er* Co*mmun*ia de eodem anno, *et* lit*er*as patent*es* d*ic*ti Joh*ann*is de rec*epto*. * * *

167.

1383, Sept. 29.—*Account of John Organ and Walter Rauf, Collectors of [Petty] Customs, under the survey of Chaucer, from 5th Dec., 1382, to this date.*

[Enrolled Accounts, Customs, Roll 14, m. 39 d.]

LONDONIA.—Compotus Joh*ann*is Organ *et* Walt*er*i Rauf', Col*lectorum* Custum*arum* p*redict*arum in Portu *et* locis p*redic*tis,[1] Custumis lanar*um*, corior*um*, *et* pellium lanut*arum* exceptis, p*er* duo bre*u*ia Regis patencia de magno sigillo d*ic*tis Coll*ectoribus* inde directa, quo*rum* dat*um* p*ri*mi bre*u*is xxvij° die Marcij, anno quarto, *et* secundi bre*u*is quinto die Dec*embris*, anno sexto, *et* que annotant*ur*

[1] The three preceding words are underlined, and were doubtless intended to be omitted.

in compoto dicti Johannis Organ et Walteri Sibill', nuper Collectorum Custumarum predictarum in Portu et locis predictis, de prima parte huius anni inmediate vt supra;[1] videlicet, de exitibus huiusmodi Custumarum a predicto quinto die Decembris, anno sexto, ante quem diem predicti Johannes Organ et Walterus Sibill' alias inde computarunt vt supra, vsque festum Sancti Michaelis, anno vij°, per visum et testimonium **Galfridi Chaucer,** Contrarotulatoris Custumarum predictarum. A quo quidem festo ijdem Johannes Organ et Walterus Rauf', Collectores ibidem, sunt inde computaturi.

* * * * *

Summa Recepte—DCiij li. xj s. j d. qua. Et respondent in Rotulo vj^to^, in Adhuc Item Londonia, post aliud debitum suum.[2]

168.

1383, Oct. 24.—*Half-yearly payment of Chaucer's annuities; his wife's being left unpaid.*

[Issue Roll, Mich., 7 Ric. II., m. 3.]

§ Die Sabbati, xxiiij^to^ die Octobris.

Galfridus Chaucer. } **Galfrido Chaucer**, cui Dominus Rex Edwardus, anus Regis huius, xx marcas annuas ad Scaccarium, ad totam vitam suam percipiendas, pro bono seruicio per ipsum eidem Domino Edwardo Regi impenso, per literas suas patentes concessit, quas quidem literas Dominus Rex nunc confirmauit: In denariis sibi liberatis, per assignacionem sibi factam isto die, in persolucionem x marcarum sibi liberandarum de huiusmodi certo suo, videlicet, pro termino Michaelis proximo preterito, per breue suum de liberate hoc termino ... ... vj li. xiij s. iiij d.

Eidem **Galfrido**, cui Dominus Rex nunc xx marcas annuas ad Scaccarium ad totam vitam suam percipiendas, pro bono seruicio per ipsum eidem Domino Regi impenso et impendendo, per literas suas patentes concessit, et in recompensacionem vnius pichere vini eidem **Galfrido** per dictum Dominum Edwardum Regem, auum Regis huius, concesse, quolibet [anno] in portu Ciuitatis Londonie, per manus Pincerne eiusdem Regis aui et heredum suorum, ad totam vitam ipsius **Galfridi** percipiende, vltra xx marcas sibi per dictum auum concessas, et per Dominum Regem nunc confirmatas: In denariis sibi liberatis per predictam assignacionem, in persolucionem x marcarum sibi liberandarum de huiusmodi certo suo, videlicet, pro termino Michaelis proximo preterito, per breue suum de liberate, inter mandata de hoc termino ... ... vj li. xiij s. iiij d.

169.

1384, Feb. 11.—*Rewards to Brembre, Philippot, and Chaucer, as before.*

[Issue Roll, Mich., 7 Ric. II., m. 16.]

---

[1] See No. 162. [2] See No. 160.

§ Die Jouis, xj° die Febr*uarij*.[1]

Coll*ectores* Cust*ume* *et* Subs*idij* Regis in Portu London*ie*. } Nicho*lao* Brembre *et* Joh*anni* Philippot, Collectorib*us* Custume *et* Subs*idij* Regis in Portu London*ie*, ac **Galfr*id*o Chaucer**, Contrarotulatori eor*un*dem in Portu p*redicto*: In denar*iis* eis liberat*is*, p*er* assignac*ionem* sibi f*act*am isto die, no*mine* suo p*ro*prio, de regardo p*ro* assiduo labore *et* diligenc*ia* p*er* ipsos appositis in officiis suis in anno vlti*mo* elapso circa collecc*ion*em denar*iorum* proue*n*iencium de eisdem Custuma *et* Subsidio, videl*icet*, cuil*ibet* p*redictorum* Collector*um* xx li. et p*redicto* Contr*a*rotulatori x m*arcas*, p*er* bre*ue* gen*er*ale de priuato sigillo, int*er* mand*ata* de hoc t*er*mi*no* ... ... xlvj li. xiij s. iiij d.

170.

1384, April 30.—*Half-yearly payments of Chaucer's annuities, due at Easter, and the arrears of his wife's annuity due at Michaelmas preceding, hers partly by assignment, and partly in ready money.*[2]

[Issue Roll, Easter, 7 Ric. II., m. 2.]

§ Die Sabb*ati*, xxx° die Aprilis.

Galfr*id*us Chaucer. } **Galfr*id*o Chauc*er***, armig*ero*, cui D*omi*n*us* Rex E*dwardus*, auus Regis huius, xx mar*cas* ann*uas* ad Sc*accarium* ad totam vitam suam p*er*cipiend*as*, p*ro* bono s*er*uicio p*er* ips*um* eidem D*omi*no E*dwardo* Regi impens*o*, p*er* l*ite*ras suas patent*es* conc*essit*, quas quidem l*ite*ras D*omi*n*us* Rex nunc confirmauit: In denar*iis* sibi liberat*is*, p*er* assignac*ionem* sibi f*act*am isto die, in p*er*soluc*ionem* x mar*carum* sibi liber*and*arum de hui*usmodi* c*er*to suo, videl*icet*, p*ro* t*er*mi*no* Pasche p*roximo* p*reter*ito, p*er* bre*ue* suu*m* de liberat*e*, int*er* mand*ata* de hoc t*er*mi*no* ...
vj li. xiij s. iiij d.

Eidem **Galfr*id*o**, cui D*omi*n*us* Rex nunc xx mar*cas* ann*uas* ad Sc*accarium* ad totam vitam suam p*er*cipiend*as*, p*ro* bono s*er*uicio p*er* ips*um* eidem D*omi*no Regi impens*o* *et* impendendo, *et* in recompensac*ion*em vnius pichere vini eidem **Galfr*id*o** p*er* d*ictum* D*omi*n*um* E*dwardum* Regem, auu*m* Regis huius, conc*esse*, quol*ibet* die in portu

[1] Not 23 Nov. 1383, as in Prof. Skeat's *Life*, p. xxxiv. This Roll contains entries of the repayment of 120*l.*, lent to the Exchequer by Sir Nicholas Brembre, Knight, Mayor of London; of 22*l.* due to him for the safe-conduct of John Northampton, late Mayor of London, who was arrested in the City and sent to Corfe Castle; and of 666*l.* 13*s.* 4*d.* paid to John Philippot, citizen of London, for the wages of men-at-arms, archers, and mariners going in divers ships and barges to Scotland, in the King's service.

[2] From this it is clear that a payment by assignment was not a payment in money. It was a draft upon some officer, receiver, or collector, and may be found recorded in the Receipt Rolls of the Exchequer. Assignments were sometimes made to Chaucer upon the Collectors of the Customs.

Ciuitatis London*ie* p*er* manus Pinc*er*ne eiusdem Regis aui *et* heredu*m* suo*rum* ad tota*m* vitam ip*s*ius **Galfr***id***i** p*er*cipiend*e*, vltra xx mar*cas* sibi p*er* d*ictu*m auu*m* conc*essas*, *et* p*er* D*omi*nu*m* Regem nunc confirmat*as*, p*er* l*ite*ras suas patent*es* conc*essit*: In denar*iis* sibi lib*er*at*is*, p*er* assignac*ionem* pred*ict*am, in persoluc*ion*em x mar*carum* sibi lib*er*and*arum* de hui*usmodi* certo suo, videl*icet*, p*ro* t*er*mi*no* Pasche p*roximo* pret*er*ito, p*er* br*eue* suu*m* de lib*er*at*e*, inter mand*ata* de hoc t*er*mi*no* ... ... vj li. xiij s. iiij d.

Ph*ilipp***a** **Chaucer.** } **Ph***ilipp***e** **Chaucer**, nup*er* vni domicella*rum* Ph*ilipp*e, nup*er* Regine Angl*ie*, cui D*omi*nu*s* E*dwardus*, auus Regis hui*us*, x mar*cas* ann*uas* ad Sc*accari*u*m* ad totam vitam suam p*er*cipiend*as* p*er* l*ite*ras suas patent*es* conc*essit*, quas quidem l*ite*ras D*omi*nu*s* Rex nunc confirmauit: In denar*iis* sibi lib*er*at*is*, videl*icet*, p*er* pred*ict*am assignac*ionem* xl s., et in moneta p*er* manus pred*ict*i **Galfr***id***i** **Chauc***er* xxvj s. viij d., in p*er*soluc*ionem* v mar*carum* sibi lib*er*and*arum* de hui*usmodi* c*er*to suo, videl*icet*, p*ro* t*er*mi*no* Mich*ael*is vlti*mo* pret*er*ito, p*er* br*eue* suu*m* de lib*er*at*e*, int*er* mandat*a* de hoc t*er*mi*no* ... ... lxvj s. viij d.

171.

1384, July 3.—*Account of Organ and Rauf, Collectors of* [*Petty*] *Customs, under the survey of Chaucer, from 29th Sept.*, 1383, *to this date.*

[Enrolled Accounts, Customs, Roll 14, m. 39 d.]

COMPOTUS Joh*ann*is Organ *et* Walt*er*i Rauf', nup*er* Coll*ectorum* Custumar*um* Regis in Portu London*ie* *et* in singulis [locis] abinde ex vtraq*ue* p*ar*te aque Thamis*ie* vsq*ue* Grauesende, *et* ib*id*em, *et* exinde ex p*ar*te Essex' vsq*ue* Tillebury, *et* ib*id*em, Custumis lanar*um*, corior*um*, *et* pellium lanut*arum* exceptis, p*er* duo br*eu*ia Regis patencia de magno sigillo dictis nup*er* Collectorib*us* sep*ar*atim inde directa, quor*um* dat*um* p*ri*mi br*eu*is p*ro* d*ict*o Johanne Organ xxvij° die Marcij, anno quarto, *et* sec*un*di br*eu*is p*ro* d*ict*o Walt*er*o quinto die Decembr*is*, anno vj^to^, *et* que annotantur in comp*oto* dicto*rum* Joh*ann*is *et* Walt*er*i, Coll*ectorum* Custum*arum* pred*ict*ar*um*, vt sup*ra*,[1] vid*elicet*, de exit*ibus* hui*usmodi* Custumar*um* in Portu *et* locis pred*ict*is a festo S*anct*i Mich*ael*is, anno vij°, ante quod ijdem Collector*es* inde computarunt inmediate sup*ra*, vsq*ue* t*er*ciu*m* diem Julij tunc p*roximo* seq*uentem*, p*er* visum *et* testimoniu*m* **Galfr***id***i** **Chaucer**, Contrarot*ulatoris* Custumar*um* pred*ict*ar*um*, quo die pred*i* *t*us Joh*ann*es Organ amotus fuit ab officio pred*ict*o, *et* Will*elmus* More, vynter, constitutus in eodem officio loco suo, *et* cum d*ict*o Walt*er*o associatus, p*er* br*eue* R*egis* clausum de d*ict*o magno sigillo pred*ict*i [*sic*] Joh*ann*i inde directu*m*, dat*um* xij° die Julij, anno viij°, *et* sup*er* hunc comp*otum* lib*er*atu*m*. In quo cont*inetur*, q*uo*d, cum Rex d*ict*o t*er*cio die Julij

[1] See No. 167.

assignauerit predictos Willelmum et Walterum ad dictas Custumas in Portu et locis predictis leuandas et colligendas et ad opus Regis recipiendas, Rex mandauit eidem Johanni, quod se de officio predicto a dicto tercio die Julij nullatenus intromitteret. A quo quidem tercio die Julij, anno viij°, predicti Willelmus More, vynter, et Walterus Rauf', Collectores ibidem, sunt inde computaturi.

* * * * *

Summa Recepte—DCClxxiij li. xvij s. xj d. qua. Et respondent in Rotulo vij°, in Adhuc Item Londonia.[1]

172.

1384, Sept. 29.—*Account of Brembre and Philippot (the latter being succeeded on his death by John Organ),*[2] *and of Brembre and Organ, Collectors of Customs and Subsidies, under the survey of Chaucer, for the year preceding. Payment of £10 to Chaucer.*

[Enrolled Accounts, Customs, Roll 14, m. 31 d.]

COMPOTUS Nicholai Brembre et Johannis Philippot', Collectorum Custumarum et Subsidiorum lanarum, pellium lanutarum, et coriorum in Portu Londonie, per breue Regis patens, datum xxiiij^to^ die Augusti, anno primo, super hunc compotum restitutum; predicti Nicholai, pro se et predicto socio suo, defuncto, de exitibus earundem Custumarum et Subsidiorum Regis ibidem, a festo Sancti Michaelis, anno vij°, ante quod festum ijdem Collectores inde computarunt Rotulo Compotorum de Custumis, vsque xxv^tum^ diem Maij proximo sequentem, quo die dictus Johannes obiit; ac predicti Nicholai pro seipso de huiusmodi exitibus ab eodem xxv^to^ die Maij, anno vij°, per breue Regis de magno sigillo, datum xxvj^to^ die Maij, eodem anno, super hunc compotum restitutum, vsque primum diem Julij proximo sequentem, quo die Rex per breue suum patens assignauit ipsum Nicholaum et Johannem Organ ad Custumas et Subsidia lanarum, coriorum, et pellium lanutarum in Portu predicto, videlicet, de quolibet sacco lane de indigenis quinquaginta solidos, et de alienigenis quatuor marcas, et de quibuslibet ducentis pellibus lanutis de indigenis quinquaginta solidos et de alienigenis quatuor marcas, et de quolibet lasto coriorum de indigenis Centum solidos et de alienigenis octo marcas, leuanda et colligenda, et ad opud [*sic*] Regis recipienda, et ad sigillum quod dicitur Coket' in Portu predicto custodiendum, quamdiu Regi placuerit, ita quod de exitibus inde prouenientibus Regi ad Scaccarium suum respondeant; [et] predicti Nicholai pro se et predicto Johanne Organ, socio suo, de huiusmodi exitibus a predicto primo die Julij, anno vij°,[3] vsque festum Sancti Michaelis

[1] This further account is on the Pipe Roll of 7 Ric. II., but does not mention any payment to Chaucer. Their account is continued in Pipe Roll, 8 Ric. II., under "Residuum Londonie," and in 9 and 10 Ric. II.

[2] A writ in favour of the executors of Sir John Philippot, Knight, is entered on the Close Roll, 8 Ric. II., m. 31.

[3] Qu. viij°.

proximo sequens; *per* visum *et* testimonium **Galfridi Chaucer'**, Contrarotulatoris carundem Custumarum *et* Subsidiorum Regis ibidem. A quo quidem festo ijdem Nicholaus *et* Johannes, Collectores, sunt inde computaturi.

* * * * *

Summa Recepte—xxiij M^l D iiij^xx xviij li. iij s. ij d. ob. * * *
Et prefato Contrarotulatori, pro vadiis suis, x li. * * *

173.

1384, Oct. 18.—*Half-yearly payments of Chaucer's annuities, and payment of the arrears of his wife's annuity, due at Easter preceding.*

[Issue Roll, Mich., 8 Ric. II., m. 3.]

§ Die Martis, xviij° die Octobris.

Galfridus Chaucer. } **Galfrido Chaucer,** armigero, cui Dominus Rex Edwardus, auus Regis huius, xx marcas annuas ad Scaccarium ad totam vitam suam percipiendas, pro bono seruicio per ipsum eidem Domino Edwardo Regi impenso, per literas suas patentes concessit, quas quidem literas Dominus Rex nunc confirmauit: In denariis sibi liberatis, per assignacionem sibi factam isto die, in persolucionem x marcarum sibi liberandarum de huiusmodi certo suo, videlicet, pro termino Michaelis proximo preterito, per breue suum de liberate, inter mandata de hoc termino ... vj li. xiij s. iiij d.

Eidem **Galfrido**, cui Dominus Rex nunc xx marcas annuas ad Scaccarium ad totam vitam suam percipiendas, pro bono seruicio per ipsum eidem Domino Regi impenso *et* impendendo, ac in recompensacionem vnius pichere vini eidem **Galfrido** per predictum Dominum Edwardum Regem, auum Regis huius, concesse, quolibet die in Portu Ciuitatis Londonie, per manus Pincerne eiusdem Regis aui et heredum suorum, ad totam vitam ipsius **Galfridi** percipiende, vltra xx marcas sibi per dictum auum concessas et per Dominum Regem nunc confirmatas, per literas suas patentes concessit: In denariis sibi liberatis, per assignacionem predictam, in persolucionem x marcarum sibi liberandarum de huiusmodi certo suo, videlicet, pro termino Michaelis proximo preterito, per breue suum de liberate, inter mandata de hoc termino ... ... vj li. xiij s. iiij d.

Philippa Chaucer. } **Philippe Chaucer,** nuper vni domicellarum Philippe, nuper Regine Anglie, cui Dominus Edwardus, auus Regis huius, x marcas annuas ad Scaccarium ad totam vitam suam percipiendas, per literas suas patentes concessit, quas quidem literas Dominus Rex nunc confirmauit: In denariis sibi liberatis, per manus predicti **Galfridi**, viri sui, per assignacionem predictam, in persolucionem v marcarum sibi liberandarum de huiusmodi certo suo,

videlicet, pro termino Pasche[1] proximo preterito, per breue suum de liberate, inter mandata de hoc termino ... ... lxvj s. viij d.

174.

1384, Nov. 25.—*Licence to Chaucer to be absent from his office of Controller of Customs for one month, provided he appoint a sufficient deputy.*

[Close Roll, 8 Ric. II., m. 31.[2] Godwin, App. xviii.]

Pro **Galfrido Chaucire.** } Rex, Collectoribus custumarum et subsidiorum suorum in portu Londonie, salutem. Quia licenciam dedimus dilecto nobis **Galfrido Chaucire,**[3] Contrarotulatori nostro custumarum et subsidiorum predictorum in portu predicto, quod ipse se per vnum mensem, pro quibusdam vrgentibus negociis ipsum tangentibus, a portu predicto absentare possit, ita quod sufficientem deputatum suum ad officium predictum bene et fideliter per idem tempus faciendum et excercendum, pro quo respondere voluerit, faciat: Vobis mandamus, quod, capto sacramento de sufficienti deputato eiusdem **Galfridi** de officio predicto in absencia sua bene et fideliter faciendo, predictum **Galfridum** ab officio suo predicto per tempus predictum absentare permittatis. Teste Rege, apud Westmonasterium, xxv. die Nouembris. Per ipsum Regem.

175.

1384, Dec. 9.—*Rewards to Brembre, Organ, and Chaucer, for their diligence in collecting the Customs, for the King's convenience.*

[Issue Roll, Mich., 8 Ric. II., m. 13.]

§ Die Veneris, ix° die Decembris.

Nicholaus Brembre, Johannes Organ. } Nicholao Brembre et Johanni Organ, Collectoribus Custume et Subsidij Regis in Portu Londonie, et **Philippo**[4] **Chaucer**, Contrarotula-

[1] "Pasche" is written over an erasure. Philippa does not appear to have received any payment for Michaelmas term.

[2] Not 30, as in Godwin's *Life*.

[3] This is the only instance of Chaucer's name being spelt in this way, and therefore it can hardly be regarded as affording a clue to the derivation; but for remarks on this form, see letters of Prof. Skeat and Mr. E. G. Atkinson, in the *Athenæum*, Feb. 4 and 18, 1899, where it is suggested that it is equivalent to Chauvccire, or Chaff-wax. The name seems rather to have been derived from the Latin "calcearius," a shoemaker, the *s* of which survives in the form "Chaucers." This Latin form is not however found in English records, nor in those of the Netherlands, apparently, which use "caligarius" for shoemaker. "Calcearius," with the same meaning, occurs in early French records, and later instances may be seen in the "Returns of Aliens in London," vol. I. p. xx. From this it may be inferred that the family of Chaucer was originally of French extraction. John le Chaucers, a merchant of Abbeville, had a safe-conduct to come to England in 1293, as appears in the Calendar of the Patent Rolls; which record does not relate to his "wines," as stated in the Calendar, but to his "goods and merchandise."

[4] An evident error for "Galfrido"; see Mr. Selby's letter in the *Athenæum*, April 14, 1888, p. 468.

tori Reg*is* in Portu p*redicto*: In denar*iis* eis lib*er*at*is*, p*er* assignac*ionem* sibi fac*t*am isto die, no*mi*nib*us* suis p*ro*priis, de regardo p*ro* assiduo labore *et* diligenc*ia* p*er* ipsos appositis in officiis suis in anno vlti*mo* elapso, p*ro* co*m*modo Regis, circa collecc*ion*em denar*iorum* Regis p*ro*uenienc*ium* de eisdem Custuma *et* Subs*idio*, necnon p*ro* custub*us et* expensis p*er* ipsos fact*is* causa d*ic*ti offic*ij* in anno p*redicto*, p*er* bre*u*e gen*er*ale de p*ri*uato sigillo, int*er* mand*ata* de hoc t*er*mi*no*

xlvj li. xiij s. iiij d.

176.

[1385, Feb.]—*Petition of Chaucer to the King for leave to appoint a permanent deputy at the Wool-quay of London; with a note of the King's assent.*

[Warrants, Chancery, series I., file 1401.[1]]

Le Roy lad grante.

§ Plese a n*ost*re S*ieur* le Roy g*ra*nter a **Geffroy Chaucer**, qil puisse auoir suffisant deputee en loffice de Comptrolo*ur* a le Wolkee de Lond*res*, tiel p*ur* qi le dit **Geffray** voet respounder, durant le t*er*me q*e* le dit **Geffray** soit Comptrolo*ur* de la Custu*me* n*ost*re dit S*ieur* en le Port suisd*ic*te. OXEN'*.[2]

177.

1385, Feb. 17.—*Licence to Chaucer to appoint a deputy in his office of Controller, as long as he holds it.*

[Patent Roll, 8 Ric. II., p. 2, m. 31. Godwin, App. xix.]

P*ro* **Galfr*ido* Chaucer.** } R*ex*, Omnib*us* ad quos *etc.*, sal*ut*em. Sciatis, q*uo*d de gr*ac*ia n*ost*ra spec*i*ali concessimus *et* licenciam dedimus dil*ec*to nob*is* **Galfr*ido* Chaucer**, Cont*ra*rotulatori custumar*um et* subsidior*um* n*ost*ror*um* in portu Ciuitatis n*ost*re London*ie*, q*uo*d ipse officiu*m* p*redictum* p*er* sufficientem deputatum suu*m*, p*ro* quo respondere volu*er*it, fac*er*e *et* exc*er*cere possit, q*ua*mdiu idem **Galfr*id*us** in officio stet*er*it sup*radicto*, absq*ue* impedimento Collector*um* custumar*um et* subsidior*um* n*ost*ror*um* pre*dictorum* in portu p*redicto* p*ro* tempore existenciu*m*, seu alior*um* quor*um*cumq*ue*. In cuius *etc.* T*este* R*ege*, apud Westm*onasterium*, xvij. die Febr*uarij*. P*er* ips*u*m Regem.

178.

1385, April 24.—*Half-yearly payments of Chaucer's annuities and his wife's annuity, the latter partly by assignment, and partly in ready money.*

[1] See letter of Mr. Selby in the *Athenæum*, Jan. 28, 1888, p. 116.

[2] Signature of the ninth Earl of Oxford, with an asterisk. He appears also to have written the words "Le Roy lad grante," at the head. Selby refers to Doyle's *Official Baronage*, ii. 733. He did not consider this petition to be in Chaucer's handwriting. It is in an ordinary Chancery clerk's hand. Chaucer already had power to place a deputy in the Petty Customs; see No. 155.

[Issue Roll, Easter, 8 Ric. II., m. 2.]

§ Die Lune, xxiiij^to^ die Aprilis.

Galfridus Chaucer. } **Galfrido Chaucer**, armigero, cui Dominus Rex Edwardus, auus Regis huius, xx marcas annuas ad Scaccarium ad totam vitam suam percipiendas, pro bono seruicio per ipsum eidem Domino Edwardo Regi impenso, per literas suas patentes concessit, quas quidem literas Dominus Rex nunc confirmauit: In denariis sibi liberatis, per assignacionem sibi factam isto die, in persolucionem x marcas sibi liberandarum de huiusmodi certo suo, videlicet, pro termino Pasche proximo preterito, per breue suum de liberate, inter mandata de hoc termino ... vj li. xiij s. iiij d.

Eidem **Galfrido**, cui Dominus Rex nunc xx marcas annuas ad Scaccarium ad totam vitam suam percipiendas, pro bono seruicio per ipsum eidem Domino Regi impenso et impendendo, et in recompensacionem vnius pichere vini eidem **Galfrido** per dictum Dominum Edwardum Regem, auum Regis huius, concesse, quolibet die in portu Ciuitatis Londonie, per manus Pincerne eiusdem Domini Regis aui et heredum suorum, ad totam vitam ipsius **Galfridi** percipiende, vltra xx marcas sibi per dictum Dominum Edwardum auum concessas, et per Dominum Regem nunc confirmatas, per literas suas patentes concessit: In denariis sibi liberatis, per assignacionem predictam, in persolucionem x marcarum sibi liberandarum de huiusmodi certo suo, videlicet, pro termino Pasche proximo preterito, per breue suum de liberate, inter mandata de hoc termino ... vj li. xiij s. iiij d.

Philippa Chaucer. } **Philippe Chaucer**, nuper vni Domicellarum Philippe, nuper Regine Anglie, cui Dominus Rex Edwardus, auus Regis huius, x marcas annuas ad Scaccarium ad totam vitam suam percipiendas, per literas suas patentes concessit, quas quidem literas Dominus Rex nunc confirmauit: In denariis sibi liberatis, videlicet, per predictam assignacionem xxvj s. viij d., et in moneta per manus predicti **Galfridi Chaucer** xl s., in persolucionem v marcarum sibi liberandarum de huiusmodi certo suo, videlicet, pro termino Pasche vltimo preterito, per breue suum de liberate, inter mandata de hoc termino ... ... lxvj s. viij d.

179.

1385, Sept. 20.—*Loan to Philippa Chaucer, through John Hermesthorp, of 4l. 6s. 8d. on account of her annuity.*

[Issue Roll, Easter, 8 Ric. II., m. 23.]

§ Die Mercurij, xx° die Septembris.

Philippa Chaucere. } **Philippe Chaucer**, nuper vni domicellarum Philippe, nuper Regine Anglie, cui Dominus Rex Edwardus, auus Regis huius, x marcas annuas ad Scaccarium ad totam vitam suam percipiendas, pro bono seruicio per ipsam tam eidem

Domino Regi Edwardo quam predicte Regine impenso, per literas suas patentes concessit, quas quidem literas Dominus Rex nunc confirmauit: In denariis sibi liberatis, per manus Johannis Hermesthorp', vnius Camerariorum,[1] videlicet, de denariis in manubus eiusdem Johannis, de prestito super huiusmodi certo suo ... ... iiij li. vj s. viij d.; vnde Respondebit.

[Note in margin:] Liberatur ad Scaccarium Compotorum.

180.

1385, Sept. 29.—*Original Account of Nicholas Brembre and John Organ, Collectors of Customs and Subsidies, under the survey of Chaucer, for one year ending at this date.*

[Exchequer, Accounts, etc., Customs, $\frac{1}{5}\frac{1}{6}$.]

LONDONIA.—Particule compoti Nicholai Brembre et Johannis Organ, Collectorum Custumarum et Subsidiorum lanarum, pellium lanutarum, et coriorum in Portu Londonie, videlicet, de exitibus eorundem Custumarum et Subsidiorum a festo Sancti Michaelis, anno viij°, vsque festum Sancti Michaelis proximo sequens, per visum et testimonium **Galfridi Chaucer'**, Contrarotulatoris eorundem Custumarum et Subsidiorum Regis ibidem.

[The names of the shipowners and merchants, the quantities of wool and wool-fells, the amounts of the Customs, and the "issues of the seal" are stated on six membranes, written on both sides. The heading is in a different hand from that of the body of the account, but it is not in the same hand as the heading to the account of 4–5 Ric. II., No. 148. These two rolls are the only *original* Customs accounts bearing Chaucer's name now extant.]

181.

1385, Sept. 29.—*Account of Brembre and Organ, Collectors of Customs and Subsidies, under the survey of Chaucer, for the year preceding.*

[Enrolled Accounts, Customs, Roll 14, m. 31 d.]

COMPOTUS Nicholai Brembre et Johannis Organ, Collectorum Custumarum et Subsidiorum lanarum, pellium lanutarum, et coriorum in Portu Londonie, per breue Regis patens, datum primo die Julij, anno viij°, penes ipsos Collectores remanens, videlicet, de exitibus eorundem Custumarum et Subsidiorum Regis ibidem, a festo Sancti Michaelis, dicto anno viij°, ante quod festum ijdem Collectores inde computarunt inmediate supra,[2] vsque festum Sancti Michaelis proximo sequens, per visum et testimonium **Galfridi Chaucer'**, Contrarotulatoris eorundem Custumarum et Subsidiorum Regis ibidem. A quo quidem festo Sancti Michaelis, anno ix°, ijdem Collectores sunt inde computaturi.

* * * * *

[1] He was one of the two Chamberlains of the Exchequer. [2] See No. 172.

Summa Recepte—xv Millia CCCxij li. xiiij s. xj d. ob. * * *
Et prefato Contrarotulatori, pro vadiis suis, x li. * * *

182.

1385, Sept. 29.—*Account of William More and Walter Rauf, Collectors of [Petty] Customs, under the survey of Chaucer, from 3rd July,* 1384, *to this date.*

[Enrolled Accounts, Customs, Roll 14, m. 39 d.]

LONDONIA.—Compotus Willelmi More, vynter, *et* Walteri Rauf', Collectorum Custumarum Regis in Portu Londonie *et* in singulis locis abinde ex vtraque parte Thamisie vsque Grauesende, *et* ibidem, *et* exinde ex parte Essex' vsque Tillebury, *et* ibidem, Custumis lanarum, coriorum, *et* pellium lanutarum exceptis, per breue Regis patens, datum tercio die Julij, anno viij°, penes ipsos Collectores remanens; videlicet, de exitibus earundem Custumarum a predicto tercio die Julij, anno viij°, ante quem diem Johannes Organ *et* predictus Walterus, Collectores inde, computarunt Rotulo Compotorum de Custumis,[1] vsque festum Sancti Michaelis, anno ix°, per visum *et* testimonium **Galfridi Chauncer**, Contrarotulatoris earundem Custumarum Regis ibidem. A quo quidem festo Sancti Michaelis, anno ix°, ijdem Willelmus et Walterus sunt inde computaturi.

Summa Recepte—M'iiij^xx^vij li. xiiij s. v d. ob. qua. * * *
Et respondent in Rotulo viij°, in Adhuc Item Londonia.[2]

183. cp. 188

1385, Oct. 12.—*Association of Chaucer with the Warden of the Cinque Ports and others as one of the Justices of the Peace for the County of Kent.*

[Patent Roll, 9 Ric. II., p. 1, m. 30 d.]

De associacione.—Rex dilecto sibi **Galfrido Chaucer**, salutem. Sciatis, quod cum nuper assignauerimus dilectos *et* fideles nostros Simonem Burle, Constabularium Castri nostri Douorr' *et* Custodem quinque portuum nostrorum, Johannem de Cobeham, Robertum Bealknap', Johannem de Clynton', Johannem Deuereux, Thomam Culpepir, Thomam Fog', Walterum Clopton', Willelmum Rikhill', Johannem Frenyngham, Arnaldum Sauage, Jacobum de Pekham, Willelmum Topclyf', Hugonem Falstolf', Thomam Brokhill', *et* Willelmum Brenchesley, ac Thomam de Shardelowe, iam defunctum, coniunctim *et* diuisim, Custodes pacis nostre, necnon ipsos, sexdecim, quindecim, quatuordecim, tresdecim, duodecim, vndecim, decem, nouem, octo, septem, sex, quinque, quatuor, tres, *et* duos eorum Justiciarios nostros ad diuersas felonias *et* transgressiones in Comitatu

[1] See No. 171.

[2] Their account is in Pipe Roll, 8 Ric. II., under Residuum Londonie, but no payment to Chaucer is mentioned there. See also 9 Ric. II.

Kanc*ie*, tam infra lib*er*tates q*ua*m ext*ra*, audiend*as et* t*er*minand*as*, *et* ad quedam alia in l*ite*ris n*ost*ris patentib*us* inde confectis contenta in Com*itatu* p*redicto* faciend*a et* explend*a*, p*ro*ut in eisdem l*ite*ris plenius continet*ur*; quibusdam c*er*tis de causis nos mouentib*us*, associauim*us* vos p*re*fat*is* Simoni *etc.*, quindecim *etc.*, ad p*re*missa om*n*ia *et* singula, vna cu*m* eis, quindecim *etc.*, iuxta tenorem l*ite*rarum n*ost*rarum p*redictarum* faciend*a et* explend*a*; ita tamen, q*uo*d si ad c*er*tos dies *et* loca quos ijdem Simon *etc.* ad hoc p*ro*uiderint vos adesse contig*er*it, tunc vos ad hoc in socium admittant, alioquin ijdem Simon *etc.*, quindecim *etc.*, non expectata p*re*sencia v*est*ra, ad p*re*missa om*n*ia et singula faciend*a et* explend*a* p*ro*cedant. Et ideo vob*is* mandam*us*, q*uo*d ad p*re*missa om*n*ia *et* singula vna cu*m* p*re*fatis Simone *etc.*, quindecim *etc.*, faciend*a et* explend*a* intendatis in forma p*redicta*; f*act*uri *etc.*; sa[l]uis *etc.*[1] Mandauim*us* enim eisdem Simoni *etc.*, quindecim *etc.*, q*uo*d vos ad hoc in socium admittant, sicut p*redictum* est. In cui*us etc.* T*este* R*ege*, apud Westm*onasterium*, xij. die Octobr*is*.[2]

184.

1385, Nov. 3.—*Half-yearly payments of Chaucer's annuities and his wife's annuity, the latter partly by assignment, and partly in ready money.*

[Issue Roll, Mich., 9 Ric. II., m. 6.]

§ Die Ven*er*is, t*er*cio die Nouembr*is*.

Galfr*id*us Chauc*er*. } **Galfr*id*o Chauc*er***, armig*er*o, cui D*omi*n*us* Rex E*dwardus*, auus Regis hui*us*, xx mar*cas* ann*uas* ad Sc*accarium* ad totam vitam suam, ad t*ermi*nos S*anct*i Mich*ael*is *et* Pasche p*er* equales porciones p*er*cipiendas, p*ro* bono s*er*uicio p*er* ips*um* eidem D*omi*no E*dwardo* Regi impens*o*, per l*ite*ras suas patentes conc*essit*, quas quidem l*ite*ras D*omi*n*us* Rex nunc confirmauit: In denar*iis* s*ib*i lib*er*at*is*, p*er* assignac*ion*em s*ib*i f*act*am isto die, in p*er*soluc*ionem* x mar*carum* sibi lib*er*and*arum* de hui*usmodi* c*er*to suo, videl*icet*, p*ro* t*er*mi*no* Mich*ael*is vlti*mo* p*re*t*er*ito, p*er* br*eue* suu*m* de lib*er*at*e*, int*er* mandat*a* de hoc t*er*mino ... vj li. xiij s. iiij d.

Eidem **Galfr*id*o**, cui D*omi*n*us* Rex nunc xx mar*cas* ann*uas* ad Sc*accarium* ad totam vitam suam p*er*cipiend*as*, p*ro* bono s*er*uicio p*er*

[1] For the full form, see p. 261, lines 5—8.

[2] The commission of the peace to Simon de Burley and others, referred to above, is dated 29 Feb. 1384, and is on the Patent Roll, 7 Ric. II., p. 1, m. 43 d.; but Chaucer is not included in a later commission to Burley and others, dated 24 May 1386, which is on the Patent Roll, 9 Ric. II., p. 1, m. 38 d. His name occurs, however, in a still later commission for Kent, dated 28 June 1386, which furnishes a good specimen of commissions of the peace at this period; and there is a special commission to him and others, as Justices, dated 16 May 1387, to try a case of "raptus." These three entries were unknown till the Calendar of the Patent Rolls, 1385—1389, appeared, while these pages were passing through the press; and we are indebted to Mr. G. H. Overend for calling attention to them, as well as for many other suggestions and references.

ipsum eidem Domino Regi impenso *et* impendendo, *et* in recompensacionem vnius pichere vini eidem **Galfrido** per dictum Dominum Edwardum Regem, auum Regis huius, concesse, quolibet die in Portu Ciuitatis Londonie, per manus Pincerne eiusdem Domini Regis aui et heredum suorum, ad totam vitam ipsius **Galfridi** percipiende, vltra xx marcas sibi per dictum Dominum Edwardum auum concessas, *et* per dictum Dominum Regem nunc confirmatas, per literas suas patentes concessit: In denariis sibi liberatis, per assignacionem sibi factam isto die, in persolucionem x marcarum sibi liberandarum de huiusmodi certo suo, videlicet, pro termino Michaelis vltimo preterito, per breue suum de liberate, inter mandata de hoc termino

vj li. xiij s. iiij d.

Philippa Chaucer. } **Philippe Chaucer**, nuper vni domicellarum Philippe, nuper Regine Anglie, cui Dominus Rex Edwardus, auus Regis huius, x marcas annuas ad Scaccarium ad totam vitam suam ad terminos Sancti Michaelis *et* Pasche per equales porciones percipiendas, pro bono seruicio per ipsam tam eidem Domino Regi quam Philippe, nuper Regine Anglie, impenso, per literas suas patentes concessit, quas quidem literas Dominus Rex nunc confirmauit: In denariis sibi liberatis, videlicet, per predictam assignacionem xxvj s. viij d., et in moneta per manus predicti **Galfridi** xl s., in persolucionem v marcarum sibi liberandarum de huiusmodi certo suo, videlicet, pro termino Michaelis vltimo preterito, per breue suum de liberate, inter mandata de hoc termino ... lxvj s. viij d.

185.

1385, Dec. 11.—*Rewards to Brembre, Organ, and Chaucer, as before.*

[Issue Roll, Mich., 9 Ric. II., m. 14.]

§ Die Lune, xj° die Decembris.

Nicholaus Brembre, *et* Johannes Organ. } Nicholao Brembre *et* Johanni Organ', Collectoribus Custume *et* Subsidij Regis in Portu Londonie, *et* **Galfrido Chaucer**, Contrarotulatori Regis in Portu predicto: In denariis eis liberatis, per assignacionem sibi factam isto die, nominibus suis propriis, de regardo pro assiduo labore *et* diligencia per ipsos appositis in officiis suis in anno vltimo elapso, pro comodo Regis, circa collecciones denariorum Regis prouenienciam de eisdem Custuma *et* Subsidio, necnon pro custubus *et* expensis per ipsos factis causa officij sui antedicti in anno predicto ... ... xlvj li. xiij s. iiij d.

186.

1386, Feb. 19.—*Admission of Henry, son of John of Gaunt, Sir Thomas de Swyneford, and others, and Philippa Chaucer, as Brethren and Sister of Lincoln Cathedral Church.*[1]

[1] This was discovered by Mr. A. F. Leach, and referred to in the *Athenæum*, Dec. 9, 1899. The entry was transcribed for this work by Canon Wordsworth.

[Acta Capitularia Ecclesiæ B. Mariæ Lincoln., Libro Quinto (A. 2. 27), f. 13; in Actis Capituli per Rob. de Halton, notarium, 1384–95.]

Admissio Domini Henrici, Comitis Derbeye, et aliorum subscriptorum in fratres Ecclesie Lincoln'.

MEMORANDUM, quod xix° die mensis Februarij, anno Domini Millesimo CCC^mo^ Octogesimo quinto, in domo Capitulari ecclesie Lincoln', venerabiles et circumspecti viri, Domini Henricus [Comes Derbeye],[1] filius [Domini Johannis,][2] excellentissimi Principis Regis Castell' et Ducis Lancastrie, Johannes Bewford', miles, Robertus Ferers, miles, Thomas de Swyneford', miles, Willelmus Hauleye, miles, Thomas de Bradele, armiger, [Edwardus Beuchampe, armiger],[2] Arnaldus de Gastonia, armiger, et **Philippa Chaucer** . . . .[3] admissi fuerunt, et quilibet eorum admissus fuit, reuerenter, ad ipsorum peticiones, per[4] reuerendum in Christo patrem Dominum Johannem, Dei gracia Lincoln' Episcopum, tunc ibidem presentem, ac Subdecanum et Capitulum ecclesie Lincoln', in ipsorum et dicte ecclesie Lincoln' fratres et sororem,[5] secundum modum et consuetudinem ipsius ecclesie Lincoln' hactenus obseruatum et vsitatum, et cetera.

Presentibus in Capitulo :—

Venerabili Principe Domino Johanne, Rege Castell' et Duce Lancastrie,
Magistris et Dominis
Johanne de Neuportis (procuratore Petro de Dalton', Thesaurario),
Johanne de Beluero, Subdecano,
Ricardo de Wyuelwyk',
Johanne de Warssopp',
Johanne de Rouceby,
Ricardo de Beuerlaco,
Johanne de Carlton',
[6] Thoma la Warr, et
Willelmo de Welbourne, Canonicis et residenciarijs in eadem, pluribusque alijs in multitudine copiosa, etc.

[1] Over an alteration. [2] Interlined.

[3] A word washed out and struck out. I think it was only a false start for "admissi."—C. W. [4] "Dn'm Ep' Joh" (*i. e.* Bokingham) struck out.

[5] The old Latin Bible, of which one volume still remains at Lincoln, contains a list of Obits connected with the minster, written cir. 1185. Among those named are "Outhild', *soror nostra*," "Goda, *soror nostra*," "Merewen, *soror nostra*," and "Osbertus presbiter, *frater noster*."—*Lincoln Cathedral Statutes* (Bradshaw and Wordsworth, II. pp. ccxxxvii—ccxlii). Among those admitted to fraternity in later times were K. Edward III., the Black Prince, the Duke of Clarence, and John of Gaunt, in 1343; Henry Percy, Knt. (Hotspur), 15 Feb., 1386[–7]; and K. Richard II. and Anne his Queen, 26 Mar., 1387. An oath of fidelity and love to this Church and Chapter was administered, sometimes in English; and they promised to assist and maintain the minster, and were accordingly admitted to fellowship "in all prayers, fastings, pilgrimages, almsdeeds, and works of mercy" connected therewith. The psalm *Ecce quam bonum* (Cxxxiii.) was sung. Canute and his brother Harold were admitted into brotherhood at Canterbury, Athelstan and others at St. Gall, and K. Henry V., among others, at Salisbury.—Chr. Wordsworth. [6] A false start.

187.

1386, May 9 and June 22.—*Half-yearly payments of Chaucer's and his wife's annuities, part of his first annuity being paid to Robert Crull.*

[Issue Roll, Easter, 9 Ric. II., m. 2.]

§ Die Mercur*ij*, ix° die Maij.

Galfr*id*us Chauc*er*. } **Galfr*id*o Chauc*er***, cui D*omin*us Rex E*dwardus*, auus Regis huius, xx mar*cas* ann*uas* ad Sc*accari*um ad totam vitam sua*m*, ad *termin*os S*ancti* Mich*aelis et* Pasche p*er* equales porc*ion*es p*er*cipiend*as*, p*ro* bono *ser*uicio p*er* ips*um* eidem D*omi*no E*dwardo* Regi impen*so*, p*er* l*ite*ras suas paten*tes* conc*essit*, quas quid*em* l*ite*ras D*omin*us Rex nunc confirmauit: In denar*iis* sibi liber*atis*, videl*icet*, p*er* man*us* p*ropr*i*as* liij s. iiij d., *et* p*er* manus Rob*er*ti Crull' iiij li., in p*er*solu*cion*em x mar*carum* sibi liber*and*a*rum* de hui*usmodi* c*er*to suo, videl*icet*, p*ro* term*ino* Pasche p*roximo* p*rete*rito, p*er* br*eue* de lib*er*ate de hoc t*ermino* ... vj li. xiij s. iiij d.

[*Ibid.*, m. 10.]

§ Die Ven*er*is, xxij^do^ die Junij.

[1] **Galfr*id*o Chauc*er***, armig*ero*, cui D*omin*us Rex nunc xx mar*cas* ann*uas* ad Sc*accari*um ad totam vitam suam, ad *termin*os S*ancti* Mich*aelis et* Pasche p*er* equales porc*ion*es p*er*cipiend*as*, p*ro* bono *ser*uic*io* p*er* ips*um* eidem D*omi*no E*dwardo* Regi impen*so et* impendend*o*, ac in recompensac*ion*em vni*us* pichere vini eidem **Galfr*id*o** p*er* D*omin*um Regem E*dwardum*, nup*er* Regem Angl*ie*, auu*m* Reg*is* hui*us*, conc*esse*, quel*ibet* die in portu Ciuitatis London*ie*, p*er* man*us* Pinc*er*ne eiusdem D*omi*ni Regis aui *et* he*r*edum suo*rum*, ad totam vitam ipsius **Galfr*id*i** p*er*cipiende, vl*tr*a xx mar*cas* sibi p*er* d*ictu*m E*dwardum* Regem auu*m* concess*as*, et p*er* d*ictu*m D*omin*um Regem nunc confirma*tas*, p*er* l*ite*ras suas paten*tes* conc*essit*: In denar*iis* sibi liber*atis* p*er* assignac*ion*em sibi f*act*am isto die, in p*er*solu*cion*em x mar*carum* sibi liber*and*a*rum* de hui*usmodi* certo suo, videl*icet*, p*ro* term*ino* Pasche p*roximo* p*rete*rito, p*er* br*eue* suu*m* de lib*er*ate, int*er* mandat*a* de hoc t*ermino* ... ... vj li. xiij s. iiij d.

[1] **Ph*il*ipp*e* Chauc*er***, nup*er* vni domicella*rum* Ph*il*ipp*e*, nup*er* Regine Angl*ie*, cui D*omin*us Rex E*dwardus*, auus Regis hui*us*, x mar*cas* ad Sc*accari*um ad totam vitam suam, ad *termin*os S*ancti* Mich*aelis et* Pasche p*er* equales porc*ion*es p*er*cipiend*as*, p*ro* bono *ser*uicio p*er* ipsam tam eidem D*omi*no E*dwardo* Regi q*uam* p*redicte* nup*er* Regine impen*so*, p*er* l*ite*ras suas paten*tes* conc*essit*, quas quid*em* l*ite*ras D*omin*us Rex nunc confirmauit: In denar*iis* sibi liber*atis*, p*er* assignac*ion*em sibi f*act*am isto die, in p*er*solu*cion*em v mar*carum* sibi

[1] Nothing in margin.

liberandarum de huiusmodi certo suo, videlicet, pro termino Pasche proximo preterito, per breue suum de liberate, inter mandata de hoc termino ... ... lxvj s. viij d.

188.

1386, June 28.—*Commission of the Peace to Simon de Burley, Warden of the Cinque Ports, and others, including Geoffrey Chaucer, for the County of Kent.*

[Patent Roll, 10 Richard II., p. 1, m. 47 d.]

[De] Justiciariis ad pacem Regis conseruandam assignatis.

Rex, dilectis et fidelibus suis Simoni de Burle, Constabulario Castri sui Douorr' et Custodi quinque portuum suorum, et eius locum tenenti, Johanni de Cobeham, Roberto Tresilian, Roberto Bealknap', Dauid Hanemer', Johanni de Clynton', Johanni Deuereux, Thome Culpepur, Thome Fogg', Waltero Clopton', Willelmo Rikhill', Johanni Frenyngham, Jacobo de Pekham, Willelmo Topclyf, Thome Brokhill', Willelmo Brenchesley, et **Galfrido Chaucer**, salutem. Sciatis, quod assignauimus vos coniunctim et diuisim ad pacem nostram, necnon ad statuta apud Wyntoniam, Northamptoniam, et Westmonasterium pro conseruacione pacis eiusdem edita in omnibus et singulis suis articulis, in Comitatu Kancie, tam infra libertates quam extra, custodienda et custodiri facienda, et ad omnes illos quos contra formam statutorum predictorum delinquentes inueneritis castigandos et puniendos, prout secundum formam statutorum eorundem fuerit faciendum, et ad omnes illos qui aliquibus de populo nostro de corporibus suis vel de incendio domorum suarum minas fecerint, ad sufficientem securitatem de pace et bono gestu suo erga nos et populum nostrum inueniendam coram vobis venire, et si huiusmodi securitatem inuenire recusauerint, tunc eos in prisonis nostris quousque huiusmodi securitatem inuenerint saluo custodiri faciendos. Assignauimus eciam vos, sexdecim, quindecim, quatuordecim, tresdecim, duodecim, vndecim, decem, nouem, octo, septem, sex, quinque, quatuor, tres, et duos vestrum, quorum vos, prefate Constabularie, vnum esse volumus, Justiciarios nostros ad inquirendum per sacramentum proborum et legalium hominum de Comitatu predicto, tam infra libertates quam extra, per quos rei veritas melius sciri poterit, de omnimodis feloniis, transgressionibus, forstallariis, regratariis, et extorsionibus in Comitatu predicto, infra libertates et extra, per quoscumque et qualitercumque factis, perpetratis, et que exnunc ibidem fieri continget, et eciam de omnibus illis qui in conuenticulis contra pacem nostram et in perturbacionem populi nostri, seu vi armata ierint vel equitauerint, seu exnunc ire vel equitare presumpserint, et eciam de hiis qui in insidiis ad gentem nostram mahemiandam vel interficiendam iacuerint, vel exnunc iacere presumpserint, et eciam de hiis qui capuciis et alia

liberata de vnica secta per confederacionem *et* pro manutenencia, contra defensionem ac formam ordinacionum *et* statutorum inde ante hec tempora factorum, vsi fuerint, *et* aliis huiusmodi liberata imposterum vtentibus, *et* eciam de hostelariis *et* aliis qui in abusu mensurarum *et* ponderum, ac in vendicione victualium, *et* eciam de quibuscumque operariis, artificibus, *et* seruitoribus ac aliis qui contra formam ordinacionum *et* statutorum pro communi vtilitate regni nostri Anglie de huiusmodi operariis, artificibus, seruitoribus, hostelariis, *et* aliis inde factorum deliquerint vel attemptauerint in Comitatu predicto, vel exnunc delinquere vel attemptare presumpserint, *et* ad felonias predictas ac ea omnia *et* singula que per huiusmodi conuenticula contra pacem nostram *et* in perturbacionem populi nostri, *et* ea eciam que per huiusmodi insidias ad gentem nostram mahemiandam vel interficiendam, *et* ea eciam [que] per vsum huiusmodi capuciorum *et* aliarum liberatarum per confideracionem (*sic*) *et* pro manutenencia, sicut predictum est, attemptata fuerint *et* attemptari contigerit, ac transgressiones *et* forstallarias predictas audiendas, ac omnia breuia *et* precepta per nuper Custodes pacis nostre *et* Justiciarios nostros ad huiusmodi felonias, transgressiones, *et* malefacta in hac parte audienda *et* terminanda assignatos facta, *et* coram eisdem ad certos terminos futuros retornabilia, ad terminos illos recipienda, *et* processus inde ac alios processus quoscumque coram eisdem inchoatos *et* nondum terminatos faciendos *et* continuandos, *et* premissa omnia ac indictamenta quecumque coram prefatis nuper Custodibus *et* Justiciariis virtute literarum nostrarum sibi in hac parte factarum *et* nondum terminata inspicienda *et* debito fine terminanda ad sectam nostram, ac extorsiones *et* regretarias (*sic*) predictas, *et* omnia alia que per huiusmodi hostelarios *et* alios in abusu mensurarum *et* ponderum ac in vendicione victualium, *et* omnia alia que per huiusmodi operarios, artifices, *et* seruitores contra formam ordinacionum *et* statutorum predictorum seu in eueruacionem eorundem in aliquo presumpta vel attemptata fuerint, tam ad sectam nostram quam aliorum quorumcumque coram vobis pro nobis vel pro se ipsis conqueri vel prosequi volencium, audienda *et* terminanda, et ad eosdem operarios, artifices, *et* seruitores per fines, redempciones, *et* amerciamenta *et* alio modo pro delictis suis, prout ante ordinacionem de punicione corporali huiusmodi operariis, artificibus, *et* seruitoribus pro delictis suis exhibenda factam fieri consueuit, castigandos *et* puniendos, secundum legem *et* consuetudinem regni nostri Anglie, ac formam ordinacionum *et* statutorum predictorum: Prouiso semper, quod si casus difficultatis super determinacione extorsionum huiusmodi coram vobis euenire contigerit, quod ad iudicium inde reddendum nisi in presencia vnius Justiciariorum nostrorum de vno vel altero Banco, aut Justiciariorum nostrorum ad Assisas in Comitatu predicto capiendas assignatorum, coram vobis minime procedatur. Et ideo vobis *et* cuilibet vestrum mandamus, quod circa custodiam pacis *et* statutorum predictorum diligenter intendatis, *et* ad certos

dies *et* loca, quos vos, sexdecim, quindecim, quatuordecim, tresdecim, duodecim, vndecim, decem, nouem, octo, septem, sex, quinque, quatuor, tres, vel duo vestrum ad hoc prouideritis, inquisiciones super premissis faciatis, *et* premissa omnia *et* singula audiatis *et* terminetis, ac modo debito *et* effectualiter expleatis, in forma predicta, facturi inde quod ad Justiciam pertinet, secundum legem *et* consuetudinem regni nostri Anglie; saluis nobis amerciamentis *et* aliis ad nos inde spectantibus. Mandauimus enim Vicecomiti nostro Comitatus predicti, quod ad certos dies *et* loca quos vos, sexdecim, quindecim, quatuordecim, tresdecim, duodecim, vndecim, decem, nouem, octo, septem, sex, quinque, quatuor, tres, vel duo vestrum ei scire facietis, venire faciat coram vobis, sexdecim, quindecim, quatuordecim, tresdecim, duodecim, vndecim, decem, nouem, octo, septem, sex, quinque, quatuor, tribus, et duobus vestrum tot *et* tales probos *et* legales homines de Balliua sua, tam infra libertates quam extra, per quos rei veritas in premissis melius sciri poterit *et* inquiri. *Et* vos, prefate Roberte,[1] ad certos dies *et* loca per vos *et* dictos socios vestros super hoc prefigendos, breuia, precepta, processus, *et* indictamenta, vt predictum est, coram vobis *et* sociis vestris, nuper Custodibus *et* Justiciariis huiusmodi facta *et* nondum terminata, coram vobis *et* nunc sociis vestris predictis venire faciatis, *et* ea inspiciatis *et* debito fine terminetis, sicut predictum est. In cuius *etc.* Teste Rege, apud Westmonasterium, xxviij. die Junij.

189.

1386, Aug. 8.—*Writ to the Sheriff of Kent for the election of two Knights of the Shire, and of Citizens and Burgesses of the Cities and Boroughs, to attend Parliament on 1st October, for the consideration of important matters concerning the defence of the Kingdom and of the Church of England; with the Return of Geoffrey Chaucer as one of the Knights.*

[Writs and Returns of Members of Parliament, Chancery, 10 Ric. II.]

RICARDUS, Dei gracia Rex Anglie *et* Francie, *et* Dominus Hibernie, Vicecomiti Kancie, salutem. Quia, de auisamento Consilij nostri, pro quibusdam arduis *et* vrgentibus negociis nos, statum *et* defensionem regni nostri Anglie ac ecclesie Anglicane contingentibus, quoddam Parliamentum nostrum apud Westmonasterium, primo die Octobris proximo futuro, teneri ordinauimus, *et* ibidem cum Prelatis, Magnatibus, *et* Proceribus regni nostri Anglie colloquium habere *et* tractatum: tibi precipimus firmiter iniungentes, quod de Comitatu tuo duos Milites, gladiis cinctos, magis idoneos et discretos, Comitatus predicti, *et* de qualibet Ciuitate Comitatus illius duos Ciues, *et* de quolibet Burgo duos Burgenses, de discrecioribus *et* magis sufficientibus, eligi, *et* eos ad dictos diem *et* locum venire, facias; ita quod ijdem Milites

[1] Qu. Tresilian or Bealknap. They were Chief Justices of the King's Bench and Common Pleas, respectively. The former was executed in 1388.—Haydn.

plenam *et* sufficientem potestatem pro se *et* Communitate Comitatus predicti, *et* dicti Ciues *et* Burgenses pro se *et* Communitatibus Ciuitatum *et* Burgorum predictorum diuisim ab ipsis, habeant, ad faciendum *et* consenciendum hiis que tunc ibidem de communi consilio dicti regni nostri, fauente Domino, ordinari contigerit super negociis antedictis; ita quod, pro defectu potestatis huiusmodi, seu propter improuidam eleccionem Militum, Ciuium, aut Burgensium predictorum, dicta negocia nostra infecta non remaneant quouis modo. Nolumus tamen, quod tu, seu aliquis alius Vicecomes regni predicti, seu aliquis alterius condicionis quam superius specificatur, aliqualiter sit electus. Et habeas ibi nomina predictorum Militum, Ciuium, [et][1] Burgensium, *et* hoc breue. Teste me ipso, apud Oseneye, viij. die Augusti, anno regni nostri decimo. Claydon'.

Per ipsum Regem *et* Consilium.

[Return, on the dorse:]

De Comitatu Kancie duos Milites, *et* de qualibet Ciuitate Comitatus illius duos Ciues, elegi [*sic*] feci, *et* illos ad diem *et* locum venire facio, iuxta tenorem huius breuis, quorum nomina patent inferius.

Manucaptores Willelmi Betenham, vnius Militis pro Communitate predicta:
Stephanus Iue.
Willelmus Colyn.

Manucaptores **Galfridi Chauceres**, alterius Militis:
Willelmus Reue.
Willelmus Holt.

Manucaptores Thome Holt, vnius Ciuis pro Ciuitate Cantuarie:
Henricus Best.
Henricus Iue.

Manucaptores Johannis Symme, alterius Ciuis Ciuitatis predicte:
Johannes Sone.
Johannes Reue.

Manucaptores Petri Pope, vnius Ciuis pro Ciuitate Roffensi:
Johannes Lamb.
Thomas Dene.

Manucaptores Johannis Flemyng', alterius Ciuis Ciuitatis predicte:
Johannes Dane.
Willelmus Dat.[2]

Non est aliquis Burgus, nec plures sunt Ciuitates, in Comitatu predicto, vnde plures Ciues seu aliquos Burgenses venire facere potui ad diem *et* locum infranominatos, iuxta tenorem eiusdem breuis.

Per Arnaldum Sauage, Vic.

[1] Omitted here, and in other writs.

[2] The names of some of these mainpernours look like fictitious ones, but in the returns for some other counties, not all, the mainpernours are clearly real persons.

190.

1386, Sept. 29.—*Account of Brembre and Organ, Collectors of Customs and Subsidies, under the survey of Chaucer, for the year preceding. Payment of £10 to Chaucer.*

[Enrolled Accounts, Customs, Roll 14, m. 31 d.]

COMPOTUS Nicholai Brembre *et* Johannis Organ, Collectorum Custumarum *et* Subsidiorum lanarum, pelliu*m* lanutarum, *et* coriorum in Portu Londonie, per breue Regis patens, datum primo die Julij, anno viij°, penes ipsos Collectores remanens, videlicet, de exitibus eorundem Custumarum *et* Subsidiorum ibidem a festo Sancti Michaelis, anno ix°, ante quod festum ijdem Collectores inde computarunt inmediate supra,[1] vsque festum Sancti Michaelis proximo sequens, per visum *et* testimonium **Galfridi Chauncer'**, Contrarotulatoris eorundem Custumarum *et* Subsidiorum Regis ibidem. A quo quidem festo Sancti Michaelis, anno x°, ijdem Collectores sunt inde computaturi.

* * * * *

Summa Recepte—xvij Millia xlvij li. xvj s. iij d. qua. * * * Et prefato Contrarotulatori, pro vadiis suis per idem tempus, x li.[2] * * *

191.

1386, Sept. 29.—*Account of More and Rauf, Collectors of [Petty] Customs, under the survey of Chaucer, for the year preceding. A house hired for collecting and depositing the Customs.*

[Enrolled Accounts, Customs, Roll 14, m. 39 d.]

COMPOTUS Willelmi More, vynter, *et* Walteri Rauf', Collectorum Custumarum Regis, de quibuscumque bonis *et* mercandiis, Custumis lanarum, coriorum, *et* pelliu*m* lanutarum exceptis, in Portu Londonie *et* in singulis locis abinde ex vtraque parte Thamisie vsque Graues-ende, et ibidem, et exinde ex parte Essex' vsque Tillebury, *et* ibidem, per breue Regis patens de magno sigillo dictis Collectoribus directum, datum tercio die Julij, anno viij°, penes ipsos Collectores remanens, *et* annotatum in compoto dictorum Collectorum de Custumis predictis de anno vltimo preterito, Rotulo Compotorum de Custumis, videlicet, de exitibus huiusmodi in Portu *et* locis predictis a festo Sancti Michaelis, anno ix°, ante quod festum ijdem Collectores alias inde computarunt dicto Rotulo de Custumis, vsque festum Sancti Michaelis, anno x°, per visum et testimonium **Galfridi Chaucer**, Contrarotulatoris Custumarum predictarum. A quo quidem festo ijdem Collectores ibidem sunt inde computaturi.

* * * * *

[1] See No. 181.

[2] Payments out of the Customs were made to Thomas, Duke of Gloucester and Earl of Buckingham and Essex, and to Edmund, Duke of York and Earl of Cambridge, by authority of letters patent.

Summa Recepte—M'xiiij li. xvj s. xj d. * * * Et eisdem Collectoribus, pro vna domo conducta pro Custuma colligenda et imponenda per idem tempus, xxxiij s. iiij d., sicut allocatum est ibidem. * * * Et respondent in Rotulo ix° in Adhuc Item Londonia.[1]

192.

1386, Oct. 5.—*Lease to Richard Forster of the dwelling above Aldgate.*

[City of London Records, Letter Book H, f. 204 b.]

Lease by Sir Nicholas Brembre, Mayor, and the Aldermen and Commonalty of London to Richard Forster,[2] citizen of London, of "totam mansionem supra portam de Algate, cum domibus superedificatis, et quodam celario subtus eandem portam in parte australi eiusdem porte, cum suis pertinenciis," for the whole of his life. He shall keep it in repair, and shall not demise it. The lessors will not make any prison therein, etc. Dated in the Chamber of the Guildhall, 5 October, 10 Ric. II.[3]

The lease was delivered to him on 6th November.

193.

1386, Oct. 15.—*Testimony given by Geoffrey Chaucer, Esquire, in the Court of Chivalry, in the dispute as to the right to bear certain arms between Sir Richard le Scrope and Sir Robert Grosvenor, before Sir John de Derwentwater, in the Refectory of Westminster Abbey.*[4]

[Chancery Miscellaneous Rolls, bundle 10, no. 2; edited by Nicolas. Godwin, App. i.]

Ces sont les attestacions pris le duzisme iour Doctobre, lan du regne le Roy Richard' seconde puis le Conquest disme, en lesglise de seint Margarete de Wymonstre, deuaunt Monsieur Johan de Derwentwater, productz pur la partie de Monsieur Richard' Lescrop', en vne cause darmez, cestassauoir, dazure oue vne bende dor, par entre le

[1] There is nothing about Chaucer in their further account on the Pipe Roll.

[2] See No. 120.

[3] There is no reference to Chaucer or his previous lease in this document, which was discovered by Prof. Hales, and referred to by him in the *Academy*, Dec. 6, 1879, p. 410, and in his *Folia Litteraria*, p. 87. There is an earlier reference to the gate-house in Letter Book C, f. 86. It is a memorandum that on the eve of St. Michael, 33 Edw. I. [1305], the "porta de Algate" was granted and delivered by the Mayor, Aldermen, Sheriffs, and Chamberlain to Thomas de Kancia, the Mayor's Serjeant, to keep and inhabit during his good behaviour; and he was to repair the roof at his own charges. Prof. Skeat refers to Riley's *Memorials*, p. 469, as to a later resolution of the Corporation not to let houses over the City gates.

[4] This heading is partly borrowed from Godwin, but he mistakes in saying that Chaucer made his deposition in St. Margaret's Church on 12th October.

dit Mons*ieur* Richard', p*a*rtie acto*ur*, et Mons*ieur* Robert Grouen*our*, p*a*rtie defendant, en la man*e*re qe sensuyt.

[Here follow the depositions of 22 witnesses, the last being that of Chaucer; but after the third witness, the following sub-heading occurs:]

Et cez attestations ensuantz furent pris deuaunt le dit Mons*ieur* Joh*a*n de Darwentwatre, le quinzisme io*ur* del dit moys Doctobr*e*, en le refreitour del Abbaye de Wymonstre, en la man*e*re qe sensuit.

xxij.—**Geffray Chaucere**, Esquier, del age de xl ans *et* plus, armeez p*a*r xxvij ans, p*r*oduct p*ur* la p*a*rtie de Mons*ieur* Richard' Lescrop', iurrez *et* examinez. Demandez si lez armeez dazure oue vn bende dor app*a*rteignent ou deyuent app*a*rteigner au dit Mons*ieur* Richard' du droit *et* de heritage, dist q*e* oil, qar il lez ad veu estre armeez en Fraunce deu*a*unt la ville de Retters,[1] *et* Mons*ieur* Henry Lescrop' armez[2] en mesmes lez armeez, oue vn label blanc *et* a ban*er*, *et* le dit Mons*ieur* Richard' armeez en lez entiers armez dazure oue vn bende dor; *et* issint il lez vist armer p*a*r tout le dit viage, tanq*e* le dit **Geffrey** (*sic*) estoit pris. Demandez p*a*r qei il sciet q*e* lez ditz armez app*a*rteignent au dit Mons*ieur* Richard', dist q*e* p*a*r oy dire dez veux Ch*iual*ers *et* Esquiers, *et* qils ount toutdys continuez lo*ur* possessiou*n* en lez ditz armez, *et* p*a*r tout sou*n* temps, p*ur* lour armeez reputeez, com co*mun*e fame *et* publike vois laboure *et* ad labouree; *et* auxi il dist q*e* quant il ad veu lez ditz armes, en ban*ers*, en v*er*rures, en peyntures, en vestementz, co*mun*ement appellez lez armez de Lescrop'. Demandez sil oiast vnq*es* p*ar*ler quele estoit le prim*er* auncestre du dit Mons*ieur* Richard' qi portast prim*er*ment lez ditz armez, dist q*e* noun, ne qil ne oiast vnq*es* autre mes qils estoient venuz de veille auncestre, *et* de dez veulx gentils ho*m*mes, *et* occupiez les ditz armez. Demandez sil oiast vnq*es* p*ar*ler com long temps que lez auncest*res* du dit Mons*ieur* Richard' ount vsez lez ditz armes, dist q*e* noun, mes com il ad oy dire qil passe la memoir de ho*m*me. Dem*a*ndez sil oiast vnq*es* dascun int*er*rupc*i*on ou chalange fait p*a*r Mons*ieur* Rob*er*t Grouenour ou p*a*r cez auncest*res*, ou p*a*r ascun en sou*n* noun, al dit Mons*ieur* Richard' ou a ascun de cez auncest*res*, dist q*e* noun; mes il dist qil estoit vne foitz en Friday-strete, en Loundres, com il alast en la rewe, il vist pendant hors vn nouell' signe fait des ditz armez, *et* demandast quele herb*erge*rie ceo estoit, q*e* auoit pendu hors cestez armes du Scrop'; *et* vn aut*re* luy respondist, *et* dit, "Nenyl, S*ieur*, ils ne sount mye penduz hors p*ur* lez armez de Scrop', ne depeyntez la p*ur* cez armeez, mes ils sount depeyntez *et* mys la p*ur* vne (*sic*) Ch*iual*er del Counte de Chestre, q*e* ho*m*me appelle Mons*ieur* Rob*er*t Grouen*our*"; *et* ceo fuist le prim*er* foitz q*e* vnq*es* il oiast p*ar*ler de Mons*ieur* Rob*er*t Grouenour ou de cez auncest*res*, ou de ascun autre portant le nou*n* de Grouenour.[3]

[1] Rethel, near Rheims.—Prof. Skeat's *Life*, notes 33 and 124.

[2] "Armez" is interlined.

[3] This passage is translated by Nicolas, in his edition of the Scrope and Grosvenor Roll, at the end of which he gives a biography of the poet; and

194.

1386, Oct. 20.—*Half-yearly payments of Chaucer's and his wife's annuities, to himself.*

[Issue Roll, Mich., 10 Ric. II., m. 3.]

§ Die Sabbati, xx° die Octobris.

Galfridus Chaucer. } **Galfrido Chaucer**, armigero, cui Dominus Rex nunc xx marcas annuas ad Scaccarium, ad totam vitam suam, ad terminos Sancti Michaelis et Pasche per equales porciones percipiendas, pro bono seruicio per ipsum eidem Domino Regi impenso et impendendo, ac in recompensacionem vnius pichere vini eidem **Galfrido** per Dominum Regem Edwardum, nuper Regem Anglie, auum Regis huius, concesse, quolibet die in portu Ciuitatis Londonie, per manus Pincerne eiusdem Domini Regis aui et heredum suorum, ad totam vitam ipsius **Galfridi** percipiende, vltra xx marcas sibi per Dominum Edwardum Regem auum concessas, et per dictum Dominum Regem nunc confirmatas, per literas suas patentes concessit: In denariis sibi liberatis, per manus proprias, in persolucionem x marcarum sibi liberandarum de huiusmodi certo suo, videlicet, pro termino Michaelis proximo preterito, per breue suum de liberate, inter mandata de hoc termino ... ... vj li. xiij s. iiij d.

Eidem **Galfrido**, cui Dominus Rex Edwardus, auus Regis huius, xx marcas annuas ad Scaccarium, ad totam vitam suam, ad terminos Sancti Michaelis et Pasche per equales porciones percipiendas, pro bono seruicio per ipsum eidem Domino Edwardo Regi impenso, per literas suas patentes concessit, quas quidem literas Dominus Rex nunc confirmauit: In denariis sibi liberatis, per manus proprias, in persolucionem eiusdem certi sui, videlicet, pro termino Michaelis vltimo preterito, per breue suum de liberate, inter mandata de hoc termino ... ... vj li. xiij s. iiij d.

Philippa Chaucer. } **Philippe Chaucer**, nuper vni domicellarum Philippe, nuper Regine Anglie, cui Dominus Rex Edwardus, auus Regis huius, x marcas annuas ad Scaccarium, ad totam vitam suam, ad terminos Sancti Michaelis et Pasche per equales porciones percipiendas, pro bono seruicio per ipsam tam eidem Domino Edwardo Regi quam predicte nuper Regine impenso, per literas suas patentes concessit, quas quidem literas Dominus Rex nunc confirmauit: In denariis sibi liberatis, per manus predicti **Galfridi**, in persolucionem v marcarum sibi liberandarum de huiusmodi certo suo, videlicet, pro termino Michaelis vltimo preterito, per breue suum de liberate, inter mandata de hoc termino lxvj s. viij d.

---

also in his *Life of Chaucer*, pp. 29—31. Prof. Skeat, in his *Life*, quotes Nicolas's translation, with some variations. Other depositions were taken in the Refectory of Westminster Abbey on the 19th and 30th October, and on the 12th and 19th November; and others in the White Hall of the Palace of Westminster on 3rd and 5th December. The proceedings extended over five years, from 1385 to 1390.

195.

1386, Nov. 28.—*Precept [to the Sheriff of Kent] for payment of the expenses of Chaucer and his colleague as Knights of the Shire in Parliament, viz. 24l. 9s. for 61 days.*

[Close Roll, 10 Ric. II., m. 16 d.]

De expensis Militum. } Rex, Vicecomiti Northumbrie, salutem. Precipimus tibi, quod de communitate Comitatus predicti tam infra libertates quam extra—Ciuitatibus et Burgis, de quibus Ciues et Burgenses ad Parliamentum nostrum, quod apud Westmonasterium, primo die Octobris vltimo preterito, summoneri fecimus, venerunt, dumtaxat exceptis—habere faciatis Bertramo Monboucher, Chiualer, et Roberto de Claueryng', Chiualer, Militibus Comitatus predicti, pro communitate eiusdem Comitatus ad Parliamentum predictum venientibus, triginta libras, pro expensis suis, veniendo ad Parliamentum predictum, ibidem morando, et exinde ad propria redeundo; videlicet, pro sexaginta et quindecim diebus; vtroque predictorum Bertrami et Roberti capiente per diem quatuor solidos. Teste, vt supra. [Teste Rege, apud Westmonasterium, xxviij. die Nouembris.]

Consimilia breuia habent Milites subscripti, de summis subscriptis, pro diebus subscriptis, sub eadem data; videlicet [*among others*]—

Willelmus Betenham, **Galfridus Chaucers** } Milites Comitatus Kancie, de xxiiij. li. ix. s. pro lxj. diebus.[1]

196.

1386, Nov. 28.—*Rewards to Brembre, Organ, and Chaucer, as before.*

[Issue Roll, Mich., 10 Ric. II., m. 11.]

§ Die Mercurij, xxviij° die Nouembris.

Collectores Custume et Subsidij Regis in Portu Londonie. } Nicholao Brembre et Johanni Organ, Collectoribus Custume et Subsidij Regis in Portu Londonie, et **Galfrido Chaucer**, Contrarotulatori Regis in Portu predicto: In denariis eis liberatis, per assignacionem[2] eis factam isto die, nominibus suis propriis, de regardo pro assiduo labore et diligencia per ipsos appositis in officiis suis in anno vltimo elapso, pro comodo Regis, circa collecciones denariorum Regis proueniencium de eisdem Custuma et Subsidio, necnon pro custubus et expensis per ipsos factis causa officij sui antedicti in anno predicto ... xlvj li. xiij s. iiij d.[3]

[1] They appear to have been paid 8s. a day between them; but if so, the total should have been 24l. 8s.

[2] "Per assignacionem" is repeated in the roll.

[3] On 7th Feb., 11 Ric. II., 1388, a similar payment of the same amount was made to Brembre and Organ, but Chaucer is not mentioned in the entry, he having ceased to be Controller. No such payments have been found in the Issue Rolls for Mich. 12 and Mich. 13 Ric. II.; so they evidently ceased to be made.

197.

1386, Nov. 29.—*Mandate to the Collectors of Customs under Chaucer's survey.*

[Patent Roll, 10 Ric. II., p. 1, m. 5.]

The Collectors of Customs and Subsidies in the Port of London are commanded to pay to the Mayor and Commonalty of London "all the Subsidy arising from wools, woolfells, and hides in the Port aforesaid," from Easter next, till they receive the sum of 2,000*l.*, in part payment of the 4,000*l.* which they have lent to the King. The rest is to be repaid out of the moiety of a fifteenth and tenth granted in the last Parliament. Dated 29th November.

[On m. 10 there is a similar mandate, dated 25 Nov.]

198.

1386, Dec. 4 and 14.—*Appointments of successors to Chaucer in the Controllership of the Customs and Petty Customs.*

[Patent Roll, 10 Ric. II., p. 1, m. 10.]

Grant to Adam Yerdele of the office of Controller of the Custom and Subsidy of wools, hides, and woolfells in the Port of London, during the King's pleasure; to receive "as much as other Controllers" have hitherto been accustomed to receive, etc. Dated 4th December.

[*Ibid.* m. 4.]

Grant to Henry Gisors of the office of Controller of the Petty Custom in the same Port, during pleasure, with the custody of the other part of the King's seal called Coket. Dated 14th December.

199.

1387, Jan. 20.—*Account of Brembre and Organ, from 29th Sept. to 4th Dec.,* 1386, *when Chaucer was succeeded in the Comptrollership of the Customs by Adam Yerdeley; and from 4th Dec. to this date, when Nicholas Exton succeeded Organ.*

[Enrolled Accounts, Customs, Roll 14, m. 33.]

LONDONIA.—Compotus Nicholai Brembre *et* Johannis Organ, Collectorum Custumarum *et* Subsidiorum lanarum, pellium lanutarum, et coriorum in Portu Londonie, per breue Regis patens, datum primo die Junij, anno viij, prefatis Collectoribus inde directum, *et* super hunc compotum restitutum, videlicet, de exitibus eorundem Custumarum *et* Subsidiorum a festo Sancti Michaelis, anno x°, ante quod festum ijdem Collectores inde computarunt Rotulo computarunt (*sic*) Rotulo Compotorum de Custumis, vsque iiij^tum^ diem Decembris proximo sequentem, scilicet, per lxvj dies, per visum *et* testimonium **Galfridi Chauncer,** Contrarotulatoris eorundem Custumarum *et* Subsidiorum

Regis ib*ide*m, p*er* idem tempus, et ab eodem iiij^to^ die Dec*embris*, anno x°, vsq*ue* xx^m^ diem Januar*ij* p*roximo* seq*uente*m, p*er* visum *et* testimoniu*m* Ade Yerdeley, Cont*ra*rotulat*oris* eor*un*dem Custum*arum et* Subs*idiorum* Regis ib*ide*m, scil*icet*, p*er* xlvij dies; quo die Rex, p*er* l*ite*ras patent*es* dat*as* eodem xx° die Januar*ij*, anno x°, assignauit p*re*fatu*m* Nich*olau*m Brembre *et* Nich*olau*m Exton' ad p*redict*a Custum*as et* Subs*idia* in p*redict*o Portu London*ie*, *et* in singulis portub*us et* locis abinde ex vtraq*ue* p*ar*te aque Thamisie vsq*ue* Grauesende, *et* ib*ide*m, *et* ex p*ar*te Essex' vsq*ue* Tillebury, *et* ib*ide*m, leuand*a et* colligend*a*, *et* ad opus Regis recipiend*a*, *et* ad sigillu*m* Regis quod dicit*ur* Cokett' in Portu p*redict*o custodiend*um*, q*ua*mdiu Regi placue*r*it, ita q*uo*d de exit*ibus* inde p*rouenientibus* Regi ad Sc*ac*c*ariu*m suu*m* respondeant. A quo quidem xx° die Januar*ij*, anno x°, ijdem Nich*ola*us *et* Nich*ola*us, Coll*ectores*, sunt inde computaturi.

* * * * *

S*umma* Rec*epte*—x M^l^ CCxlj li. xs. v d.

* * * * *

Et p*re*fatis Contr*a*rotulatorib*us*, p*ro* vadiis suis p*er* idem tempus, lxij s., de rata x li. p*er* ann*um*. * * *

200.

1387, March 15.—*Account of More and Rauf from 29th Sept.*, 1386, *to this date, under the survey of Chaucer and of Henry Gysores, who succeeded Chaucer in the Comptrollership of the* [*Petty*] *Customs on* 14*th Dec.*, 1386.

[Enrolled Accounts, Customs, Roll 14, m. 41.]

Adhuc Res*iduum* de Noua Custuma in Portu London*ie*.

Compotus Will*elmi* More, vynter, *et* Walt*er*i Rauf', nup*er* Coll*ectorum* Custumar*um* Reg*is* de quibuscumq*ue* bonis *et* m*er*candisis, Custumis lanar*um*, corior*um*, *et* pellium lanutar*um* except*is*, in Portu London*ie*, *et* in singulis locis abinde ex vtraque p*ar*te Aque Thamis*ie* vsq*ue* Grauysende, *et* ibidem, *et* exinde ex p*ar*te Essex' vsq*ue* Tillebury, *et* ib*ide*m, p*er* br*eue* Reg*is* patens de magño sigillo, dat*um* t*er*cio die Julij, anno viij°, sup*er* hunc comp*otum* restitutu*m*, vid*elicet*, de exiti*bus* hui*usmodi* Custumar*um* in Portu *et* locis p*redict*is, a festo S*ancti* Mich*ael*is, anno x°, ante quod festum ijdem Coll*ect*ores alias inde computarunt, R*otul*o Compotor*um* de Custum*is*, vsq*ue* xv. diem Marcij tunc p*roximo* sequentem, p*er* visum *et* testi*m*oniu*m* **Galfr*idi* Chaucer** *et* Henrici Gysores, successiue Cont*ra*rot*u*lator*um* Custumar*um* p*redict*ar*um*; videl*icet*, p*redict*i **Galfr*idi***, Contrarot*u*latoris, a d*ict*o festo S*ancti* Mich*ael*is, anno x°, vsq*ue* xiij. diem Decembr*is* tunc p*roximo* sequente*m*, *et* abinde p*redict*i Henrici, Contrarot*u*latoris ib*ide*m, vsq*ue* xv. diem Marcij sup*radict*u*m*, a quo quidem xv° die Marcij, anno x°, Joh*ann*es Organ, Ciuis London*ie*, *et* p*redict*us Walt*er*us Rauf', Coll*ect*ores Custumar*um* p*redict*ar*um* in Portu *et* locis p*re*-

d*ict*is, sunt inde computaturi, p*er* bre*ue* Reg*is* de magno sigillo d*ict*o Will*elm*o More inde direct*um*, dat*um* d*ict*o xv° die Marc*ij*, anno x°, *et* sup*er* hunc comp*otum* lib*er*at*um*. In quo conti*netur*, q*uo*d, cum Rex p*er* lit*er*as suas patent*es* assignau*er*it p*redict*os Joh*ann*em *et* Walt*er*um Coll*ect*ores ad Custumam p*redict*am in Portu *et* Portu (*sic*) *et* locis p*redict*is leuand*am* colligend*am*, *et* recipiend*am* ad opus Regis, Rex mandauit eidem Will*elm*o, q*uo*d de coll*ecci*one seu leuac*ion*e Custumar*um* p*redict*ar*um* in Portu *et* locis p*redict*is so vlt*er*ius nullatenus intromittat.

* * * * *

S*umma* Rec*epte*—D lx li. xv s. vj d. * * *

[No payment to the Collectors.]

201.

1387, May 16.—*Commission to William Rikhill,*[1] *Geoffrey Chaucer, and others, to inquire as to the abduction of Isabella, daughter and heir of William atte Halle, out of the custody of Thomas Kershill, at Chislehurst, Kent.*[2]

[Patent Roll, 10 Ric. II., p. 2, m. 2 d.]

D*e* inquirendo.—R*ex* dil*ect*is sibi Will*elm*o Rikhill', **Galfr*id*o Chaucer**, Rob*er*to atte Naker, *et* Ric*ar*do Stoke, sal*ut*em. Sciatis, q*uo*d assignauimus vos, tres *et* duos v*est*r*um*, quor*um* vos, p*re*fate Will*elm*e, vnum esse volumus, ad inquirend*um*, p*er* sacr*amentum* p*robor*um *et* leg*alium* h*omin*um de Com*itatu* Kanc*ie*, p*er* quos rei v*er*itas melius sciri pot*er*it, qui malef*act*ores *et* pacis n*ost*re p*er*tubatores Isabellam, filiam *et* heredem Will*elm*i atte Halle, infra etatem *et* in custodia Thome Kershill' existentem, apud Chesilhurst inventam, rapuerunt *et* abduxerunt, qualit*er* *et* quo modo, *et* alia mala q*uam*plurima ibidem p*er*petrarunt, *et* de p*re*missis om*nib*us *et* singulis, ac articulis *et* circumstanciis p*re*missa om*n*ia *et* singula qualit*er*cum*que* conc*er*nent*ib*us plenius v*er*itatem. Et ideo vob*is* mandam*us*, q*uo*d ad c*er*tos *etc*. [dies et loca] quos *etc*. [vos, tres vel duo vestrum], quor*um* *etc*. [vos, prefate Willelme, vnum esse volumus], ad hoc p*ro*uideritis, inquisic*ion*em inde fac*iatis*, *et* eam distincte *et* ap*er*te f*act*am nobis in Cancellar*iam* n*ost*ram sub sigillis v*est*ris *etc*. [siue trium vel duorum vestrum], quor*um* *etc*. [vos, prefate Willelme, vnum esse volumus], *et* sigillis eor*um* p*er* quos f*acta* fu*er*it, sine dil*aci*one mittatis, *et* hoc br*eue*. Mandauim*us* enim Vic*ecomiti* n*ostro* Com*itatus* p*redict*i, q*uo*d ad c*er*tos *etc*. [dies et loca] quos *etc*. [vos, tres vel duo vestrum], quor*um* *etc*. [vos, prefate Willelme, vnum esse volumus], ei scire fac*ietis*, venire fac*iat* coram vob*is* *etc*., [tribus vel duobus vestrum], quorum *etc*. [vos, prefate Willelme, vnum esse volumus], tot *etc*. [et

[1] William Rickhill was the King's Serjeant-at-Law in 1383, and a Justice of the Common Pleas in 1389.—Haydn.

[2] After Chaucer's *raptus* of Cecilia Chaumpaigne, this was a case of setting a thief to catch a thief.—F J. F.

tales probos et legales homines] de balliua sua, per quos etc. [rei veritas in premissis melius sciri poterit] et inquiri. In cuius etc. [rei testimonium has literas nostras fieri fecimus patentes]. Teste Reye, apud Westmonasterium, xvj. die Maij.[1]

202.

1387, June 18.—*Half-yearly payments of Chaucer's and his wife's annuities.*

[Issue Roll, Easter, 10 Ric. II., m. 9.]

Die Martis, xviij° die Junij.

Galfridus Chaucer. } **Galfrido Chaucer**, cui Dominus Rex Edwardus, auus Regis huius, xl marcas annuas ad Scaccarium, ad totam vitam suam, ad terminos Sancti Michaelis et Pasche, per equales porciones percipiendas, pro bono seruicio per ipsum eidem Domino Edwardo Regi impenso, per literas suas patentes concessit, quas quidem literas Dominus Rex nunc confirmauit: In denariis liberatis, per manus proprias, in persolucionem xx marcarum sibi liberandarum de huiusmodi certo suo, videlicet, pro termino Pasche proximo preterito, per breue suum de liberate, inter mandata de hoc termino ... ... xiij li. vj s. viij d.

[Nicolas, note DD.]

Philippa Chaucer. } **Philippe Chaucer**, nuper uni domicellarum Philippe, nuper Regine Anglie, cui Dominus Rex Edwardus, auus Regis huius, x marcas annuas ad Scaccarium, ad totam vitam suam, ad terminos Sancti Michaelis et Pasche per equales porciones percipiendas, pro bono seruicio per ipsam tam eidem Domino Regi quam Philippe, nuper Regine Anglie, impenso, per literas suas patentes concessit, quas quidem literas Dominus Rex nunc confirmauit: In denariis sibi liberatis, per manus dicti Galfridi, in persolucionem v marcarum sibi liberandarum de huiusmodi certo suo, videlicet, pro termino Pasche proximo preterito, per breue suum de liberate, inter mandata de hoc termino ... ... lxvj s. viij d.

203.

1387, Nov. 7.—*Half-yearly payment of Chaucer's annuity.*

[Issue Roll, Mich. 11 Ric. II., m. 6.]

§ Die Jouis, vij° die Nouembris.

Galfridus Chaucer. } **Galfrido Chaucer**, cui Dominus Rex Edwardus, auus Regis huius, xl marcas annuas ad Scaccarium, ad totam vitam suam, ad terminos Sancti Michaelis et Pasche per

[1] No return to this commission has been found.

[2] This is the last payment to Philippa Chaucer. It may be conjectured that she died between this date and Michaelmas.

equales porciones percipiendas, pro bono seruicio per ipsum eidem Domino Edwardo Regi impenso, per literas suas patentes concessit, quas quidem literas Dominus Rex nunc confirmauit: In denariis sibi liberatis, per manus proprias, in persolucionem l s. sibi liberandarum de huiusmodi certo suo, videlicet, pro termino Sancti Michaelis proximo preterito, per breue suum de liberate, inter mandata de hoc termino ... ... xiij li. vj s. viij d.

204.

1387, *Dec.* 21.—*Advance of* 20*s. to Chaucer on his annuity.*

[Issue Roll, Mich., 11 Ric. II., m. 16.]

§ Die Sabbati, xxj° die Decembris.

Galfridus Chaucer. } **Galfrido Chaucer**, in denariis sibi liberatis, per manus proprias, de prestito super quodam annuo certo xl marcarum sibi per Dominum Regem concesso ad Scaccarium, ad totam vitam suam, ad terminos Sancti Michaelis et Pasche per equales porciones percipiendo ... ... xx s.; vnde Respondebit.

205.

1388, May 1.—*Grant to John Scalby of the annuity of* 40 *marks, surrendered by Chaucer.*

[Patent Roll, 11 Ric. II., p. 2, m. 1.[1] Godwin, App. xx.]

Pro Johanne Scalby. } Rex, Omnibus ad quos etc., salutem. Sciatis, quod cum nos vicesimo tercio die Marcij, anno regni nostri primo, per literas nostras patentes sub magno sigillo nostro, approbauerimus et confirmauerimus concessionem factam dilecto Armigero nostro **Galfrido Chaucer** per Dominum Edwardum, nuper Regem Anglie, auum nostrum, de viginti marcis percipiendis singulis annis ad Scaccarium suum, ad terminos Sancti Michaelis et Pasche per equales porciones, ad totam vitam ipsius **Galfridi**, vel quousque idem auus noster pro statu suo aliter duceret ordinandum; Ac postmodum decimo die Aprilis, anno predicto, per quasdam alias literas nostras patentes sub magno sigillo nostro, concesserimus eidem **Galfrido**, in recompensacionem vnius picher vini per diem, per prefatum auum nostrum eidem **Galfrido** alias concessi, percipiendi in portu Ciuitatis nostre Londonie per manus Pincerne prefati aui nostri, et nostri, pro tempore existentis, seu eius locum tenentis, ad totam vitam ipsius **Galfridi**, et pro bono seruicio quod ipse nobis impendebat et impenderet, viginti marcas percipiendas singulis annis ad Scaccarium nostrum, ad totam vitam predicti **Galfridi**, ad terminos Sancti Michaelis et Pasche per equales porciones, vltra viginti

[1] This patent is also enrolled, by mistake, on the Patent Roll, 12 Ric. II., p. 1, m. 36, but is there struck out and vacated.

marcas sibi *per* *pre*fatum auu*m* no*st*rum concessas *per* d*ict*as l*ite*ras suas patentes *per* nos confirmatas, *per*cipiend*as* ad t*er*minos *pre*d*ict*os *per* equales porc*ion*es, vt *pre*d*ict*u*m* est; *pro*ut in eisdem l*ite*ris pleni*us* continet*ur*: Nos, ad supplicac*ion*em *pre*fati **Galfr***i*di, *et* *pro* eo q*uo*d ipse d*ict*as l*ite*ras no*st*ras nob*is* in Cancellar*ia* no*st*ra restituit cancellan*das*, de gr*acia* no*st*ra spe*ci*ali, *et* *pro* bono s*er*uicio quod Joh*ann*es Scalby nob*is* impendet in futur*um*, concessim*us* eidem Joh*ann*i d*ict*as quadraginta marcas *per*cipiend*as* singulis annis ad Sc*accarium* no*st*rum, ad t*er*minos S*anct*i Mich*ael*is *et* Pasche *per* equales porc*ion*es, ad totam vitam ipsius Joh*ann*is, vel quousq*ue* *pro* statu suo alit*er* dux*er*im*us* ordinand*um*. In cuius *etc*. T*este* R*ege*, apud Westm*onasterium*, primo die Maij.

P*er* bre*ue* de priuato sigillo.

[This is partly crossed out, and the following note is added in the margin :]

Vac*ant*, et restitut*e* fuer*unt*, *pro* eo q*uo*d D*omin*us Rex infrascr*iptus*, xx. die Jan*uarij*, anno regni sui quartodecimo, *per* alias l*ite*ras suas patentes,[1] concessit Joh*ann*i infrascr*ipto* xl. marcas *per*cipiend*as* singulis annis, ad totam vitam suam, de exitibus Com*itatus* Lincoln*ie*. Et ideo iste l*ite*re cancellant*ur* *et* dampnant*ur*.

206.

1388, May 13.—*Half-yearly payment of Chaucer's annuity.*[2]

[Issue Roll, Easter, 11 Ric. II., m. 7.]

§ Die Mercur*ij*, xiij° die Maij.

Galfr*id*us **Chauc***er*. } **Galfr***id*o **Chauc***er*, cui D*omin*us Rex E*dwardus*, auus Regis hui*us*, xl mar*cas* ann*uas* ad Sc*accarium* ad totam vitam suam, ad t*er*mi*n*os S*anct*i *et* Pasche *per* equales porc*ion*es *per*cipiend*as*, *pro* bono s*er*uicio *per* ip*sum* eidem D*omin*o E*dwardo* Regi impenso, *per* l*ite*ras suas patentes conc*essit*, quas quas (*sic*) quidem l*ite*ras D*omin*us Rex nunc confirmauit: In denar*iis* sibi liberat*is*, *per* m*anus* propr*ias*, in *per*soluc*ion*em xx mar*carum* sibi liberand*arum* de hui*usmodi* c*er*to suo, videl*icet*, *pro* t*er*mi*n*o Pasche *proximo* preterito, *per* bre*ue* suu*m* de liberate, inter mand*ata* de hoc t*er*mi*n*o ... ... xiij li. vj s. viij d.

207.

1388, Dec. 1–14.—*Deeds relating to the tenements formerly conveyed by John Chaucer to Andrew Aubrey.*

[Husting Roll, 117, No. 75.]

---

[1] These are on Patent Roll, 14 Ric. II., p. 2, m. 38; they are very brief, and do not mention Chaucer. The payment out of the County of Lincoln seems to identify this grantee with John de Scalby of Grimsby, mentioned in the Calendar of the Patent Rolls, 1388, p. 402, rather than with John de Scalby of Scarborough, referred to by Nicolas, *Life*, p. 34.

[2] No account is taken of the 20*s*. advanced to him on 21st Dec. previous; it is not shown on the Receipt Rolls to have been repaid.

Indenture between John Fyfhyde and others, citizens of London, and Sir John de Montagu (Monte Acuto), junior, knight, reciting that Sir John and Matilda his wife, formerly wife of John Aubrey, had certain tenements by gift of the executors of Juliana Romayn, etc.; and also all those tenements which Andrew, father of John Aubrey, had by sale and grant of **John Chaucer**, brother and executor of Thomas Heyron, citizen and vintner, in the parish of St. Mary of Aldermaricherche, which are now one tenement, and four shops of the same tenement, abutting on Watelyngstrete, on the south, etc. Release to Montagu. Dated at London, 1st December, 12 Richard II.

[*Ibid.*, Nos. 76—79.]

Four other deeds relating to the same tenements, of 4th, 10th, 12th, and 14th December.

208.

1389, Feb. 16.—*Arrears of Chaucer's annuity up to 1st May last, paid to him by the hands of John Scalby.*

[Issue Roll, Mich., 12 Ric. II., m. 19.]

§ Die Martis, xvj° die Februarij.

Galfridus Chaucer. } **Galfrido Chaucer**, armigero Regis, cui Dominus Rex Edwardus, auus Regis huius, xx marcas annuas ad Scaccarium ad totam vitam suam, ad terminos Sancti Michaelis et Pasche per equales porciones percipiendas, pro bono seruicio per ipsum eidem Domino Edwardo Regi impenso, per literas suas patentes concessit; ac postmodum Dominus Rex nunc eidem **Galfrido** alias viginti marcas annuas ad Scaccarium ad totam vitam suam, ad terminos predictos percipiendas, in recompensacionem vnius pichere vini per diem per prefatum auum eidem **Galfrido** alias concesse, percipiende in Portu Ciuitatis Londonie per manus Pincerne Regis pro tempore existentis vel eius locum tenentis, per literas suas patentes concessit, vltra dictas viginti marcas annuas per prefatum auum superius concessas: In denariis eidem **Galfrido** liberatis, per manus Johannis Scalby, in persolucionem xliij s. viij d. eidem **Galfrido** debitorum et aretro existencium de quadraginta marcis annuis supradictis, videlicet, pro rata, a primo die Aprilis proximo preterito, vsque primum diem Maij extunc proximo sequentem, quo die Maij dictus **Galfridus** literas suas patentes de dictis annuetatibus certis de causis in Cancellaria Regis restituit cancellandas, per breue de liberate de hoc termino ... ... xliij s. viij d.

209.

1389, July 12.—*Appointment of Chaucer as Clerk of the Works at Westminster Palace, the Tower of London, and elsewhere, during his good behaviour; with power to impress workmen, to purvey*

materials and carriage, to pursue absconding workmen, to arrest contrary people, to make inquisition as to materials embezzled, and to sell the branches and bark of trees felled for timber; his wages being 2s. a day.

[Patent Roll, 13 Ric. II., p. 1, m. 30. Godwin, App. xxi.]

De Clerico operacionum Regis constituto.[1] } Rex, Vniuersis et singulis Vicecomitibus, Maioribus, Balliuis, Ministris, et aliis fidelibus suis, tam infra libertates quam extra ad quos etc., salutem. Sciatis, quod nos, de fidelitate et circumspeccione dilecti nobis **Galfridi Chaucer** confidentes, constituimus et assignauimus ipsum **Galfridum** Clericum operacionum nostrarum apud Palacium nostrum Westmonasterij, Turrim nostram Londonie, Castrum de Berkhampstede, Maneria nostra de Kenyngton', Eltham, C'aryndon', Shene, Byflete, Childernelangeley, et Feckenham, necnon logiam nostram de Hathebergh' in foresta nostra de Noua Foresta, ac logias nostras infra parcos nostros de Claryndon', Eltham, Childernelangeley, et Feckenham, et mutas nostras pro falconibus nostris iuxta Charryngcrouch', necnon gardinorum, stagnorum molendinorum, ac clausurarum tam parcorum predictorum quam omnium aliorum parcorum ad eadem Palacium, Turrim, Castra, Maneria, logias, et mutas pertinencia (*sic*); et ad latamos, carpentarios, et alios operarios et laboratores quoscumque, qui operacionibus nostris predictis necessarij fuerint, vbicumque inueniri poterunt, infra libertates et extra, feodo ecclesie dumtaxat excepto, per se et deputatos suos eligendos et capiendos, et in dictis operacionibus nostris ponendos, super eisdem operacionibus nostris ad vadia nostra moraturos; aceciam ad petras, maeremium, tegulas, cindulas, vitrum, ferrum, plumbum, et omnia alia necessaria pro operacionibus nostris predictis, ac cariagium pro eisdem petris, maeremio, tegulis, cindulis, vitro, ferro, plumbo, et aliis necessariis ad loca predicta, pro denariis nostris per ipsum **Galfridum** soluendis, per se et deputatos suos capienda et prouidenda; necnon ad quascumque solucionem, tam pro vadiis dictorum operariorum, quam pro empcionibus, prouidenciis, et cariagiis, et aliis misis et expensis quibuscumque dictas operaciones qualitercumque tangentibus, per visum et testimonium Contrarotulatoris nostri operacionum predictarum pro tempore existentis, faciendas; et ad computandum de denariis, quos super expensis operacionum predictarum percipiet, per visum et testimonium prefati Contrarotulatoris; et ad operarios, qui pro operacionibus predictis retenti fuerint, qui ab eisdem operacionibus sine licencia nostra vel ipsius **Galfridi** recesserint, reducendos; et ad omnes illos, quos in hac parte contrarios inuenerit seu rebelles, arestandos et capiendos, et eos prisonis nostris mancipandos, in eisdem moraturis, quousque securitatem inuenerint de seruiendo in operacionibus nostris, prout eis iniungetur ex parte nostra; et ad inquirendum

[1] "Extract." is also written in the margin, showing that a copy or note had been sent to the Exchequer.

p*er* sacr*amentum* p*ro*bor*um et* legaliu*m* ho*mi*n*um* de Com*itatibus*, vbi opus fu*er*it, p*er* quos rei v*er*itas melius sciri pot*er*it, si maeremiu*m* vel petre, tegule vel cindule, vitrum, ferrum, plumbum, seu alia necessaria p*ro* d*ict*is op*er*ac*ion*ib*us* empta *et* p*ro*uisa, asportata vel elongata fu*er*int; *et* ad eadem maeremiu*m*, petras, tegulas, cindulas, vitrum, ferrum, plumbum, seu alia necessaria sic elongata, vbicumq*ue* fu*er*int infra lib*er*tates *et* ext*ra*, reduci *et* restitui faciend*a*; *et* ad ramos, corticem, *et* alia residua de arborib*us* p*ro* d*ict*is op*er*ac*ion*ib*us* p*ro*uisis, ad opus n*ostr*um, p*er* visum *et* testimoniu*m* d*ict*i Cont*ra*rotulatoris, vendenda, *et* nob*is* de denariis inde p*ro*uenientib*us* respondend*um*; p*er*cipiendo p*ro* vadiis suis in officio p*redict*o duos solidos p*er* diem de denariis n*ost*ris sup*radict*is. Et ideo vob*is* mandam*us*, q*uo*d eidem **Galfr*id*o** ac deputatis suis in p*re*missis om*n*ib*us* et singulis faciend*is et* exequend*is* intendentes sitis, consulentes, *et* auxiliantes, quociens *et* p*ro*ut p*er* ips*um* **Galfr*id*um** seu deputatos suos ex p*ar*te n*ost*ra fu*er*itis requisiti. In cuius *etc.*; q*ua*mdiu idem **Galfr*id*us** se bene *et* fidelit*er* in eodem officio gesserit duratur*as*.[1] T*este* R*ege*, apud Castrum de Wyndesore, xij. die Julij.

P*er* br*eu*e de priu*ato* sig*illo*.[2]

210.

1389, July 12.—*Account of Roger Elmham, Clerk of the Works, to this date, when he gave up the office to Chaucer as his successor, who is charged with "the dead stock" belonging to it.*

[Foreign Accounts, 11 Ric. II., forula K.]

MIDD*LESEX*'.—Compotus Rog*er*i Elmh*am*, quem Rex, p*er* l*ite*ras suas patentes, dat*as* vj^to^ die Januar*ij*, anno regni sui xj°, super hunc comp*otum* restitut*as*, assingnauit ad op*er*aciones Palacij sui West*monasterij*, Turris London*ie*, Castri Reg*is* de Wyndesore, [*etc.*][3] * * * vsq*ue* xj^m^ diem Julij, anno xiij°, * * * quo die[4] idem Rog*er*us Elmh*am* officiu*m* p*redictum*, cum om*n*ib*us* ad idem officiu*m* p*er*tinentib*us*, et que in custodia sua fuerunt, **Galfr*id*o Chauncer** lib*er*auit, p*er* br*eu*e Reg*is* de magno sigillo suo, dat*um* xij° die Julij, d*ict*o anno xiij°, p*re*fato Rog*er*o inde direct*um*, *et* sup*er* hunc comp*otum* lib*er*atu*m*: in quo cont*inetur*, q*uo*d Rex constituit *et* assingnauit p*re*fatu*m* **Galfr*id*um** Cl*er*icum op*er*ac*ion*u*m* p*redict*ar*um*; h*ab*end*um* d*ict*u*m* officiu*m* q*ua*mdiu idem **Galfr*id*us** se bene *et* fidelit*er* gesserit in officio p*redict*o; p*er* quod br*eu*e Rex p*re*cepit d*ict*o Rog*er*o, q*uo*d eidem **Galfr*id*o** officiu*m* p*redict*u*m*, cu*m* om*n*ib*us*

[1] Agreeing with "literas patentes," omitted above, after "In cuius."

[2] Mr. G. J. Morris informs us that the new number of this Privy Seal is 5329.

[3] There is no gerundive participle, to show what he was to do in respect of the Works.

[4] *Sic;* he means that the 11th July was his last day, and that he gave up the office to Chaucer on or from the 12th.

ad idem officium spectantibus, que in custodia sua existunt, liberet; a quo quidem xij° die Julij, anno xiij°, idem **Galfridus** est inde computaturus.

* * * * *

Liberatio stauri mortui.— * * * Et prefato **Galfrido Chaucer**, Clerico operacionum Regis, * * * * *

[Here follows a long list of goods, utensils, implements, etc., in the Palace, the Tower, and other places, beginning with "8 pairs of andirons."]

per predictum breue Regis de magno sigillo supra in titulo huius compoti annotatum, *et* per Indenturam ipsius **Galfridi** de recepcione,[1] sicut continetur ibidem [*i. e.*, in Rotulo *et* Contrarotulo de particulis]. De quibus quidem viij paribus aundyrnes *et* alijs diuersis rebus supradictis idem **Galfridus** debet respondere. Et respondet infra.

Et eque.

* * * * *

Londonia. } **Galfridus Chaucer**, Clericus operacionum Regis supra-
Middlesex'. } dictarum, [*blank*][2] de viij paribus aundirnes, quorum pedes duorum franguntur *et* deuastantur, j pari sipporum, et alijs diuersis rebus receptis de eodem Rogero per Indenturam, sicut supra continetur.

211.

[1389, c. July 12.]—*Warrant by Chaucer, as Clerk of the Works, to the Lord Chancellor, for the issue of commissions to Hugh Swayn, Thomas Segham, and Peter Cook to purvey materials and press workmen for the King's Works.*

[Public Record Office Museum. *Athenæum*, Jan. 28, 1888, p. 116.]

Au Chanceller dengleterre.

Soit faite commission a Hugh' Swayn pur puruoier, pur les oeuereignes du Roy nostre Seignur au Paleys de Westmonster, a les Manoirs de Shene, Kenyngton', les Muwes ioust Charryng', Biflete, Coldkenyngton', Claryngdon', *et* au loge de Hathebergh' en la nouelle Foreste, pere, maerisme, tiegles, *et* shingell', *et* autres choses necessaires pur les ditz oeuereignes, ouec la cariage dycell', *et* pur prendre masons, carpentiers, *et* autres oeuerours *et* laborers necessaires pur mesmes les oeuereignes, desouz le grand seal en due forme. Item, semblable commission desouz mesme le grand seal a Wautier Suthwerk', pur puruoier pur le Tour de Londres. Item, semblable commission desouz mesme le seal a Thomas Segham, pur puruoier en semblable manere pur les Chastel *et* Manoir de Berkhampstede *et* Childernelangeleye. Item, semblable commission desouz le dit seal a

[1] See No. 216.
[2] This blank was left for "oneratur" or "respondet" to be filled in.

Piers Cook',[1] pur puruoier en mesme la manere pur le Manoir de Eltham.

Par **Geffray Chaucer,**
Clerc des ouereignes du Roy
nostre Seignur.[2]

212.

1389, July 14.—*Appointment of Hugh Swayne, as Purveyor of the King's Works at Westminster Palace, Shene, Kennington, and other places, on the nomination of Chaucer.*

[Patent Roll, 13 Ric. II., p. 1, m. 29.]

De deputato Clerici operacionum constituto. | Rex, Vniuersis et singulis Vicecomitibus, Maioribus, Senescallis, Firmariis, Balliuis, Prepositis, Custodibus, Ministris, et aliis fidelibus et subditis suis, tam infra libertates quam extra, ad quos etc., salutem. Sciatis, quod assignauimus Hugonem Swayne, quem dilectus nobis **Galfridus Chaucer,** Clericus operacionum nostrarum, sub se deputauit prouisorem earundem operacionum, ad Palacium nostrum Westmonasterij, Maneria de Shene, Kenyngton', Biflete, et Claryndon', ac mutas nostras iuxta Charryng', et logiam de Hathebergh' in Noua Foresta [emendanda],[3] et ad latomos, carpentarios, et alios operarios et laboratores quoscumque, qui pro operacionibus nostris predictis necessarij fuerint, vbicumque inueniri poterunt, infra libertates et extra, feodo ecclesie dumtaxat excepto, eligendos et capiendos, et in dictis operacionibus nostris ponendos, ac eciam ad petram, maeremium, tegulas, cindulas, et omnia alia necessaria pro operacionibus nostris predictis, ac cariagium pro eisdem petra, maeremio, tegulis, cindulis, et aliis necessariis ad loca predicta, pro denariis nostris soluendis, capienda et prouidenda, et omnes illos quos in hac parte contrarios inuenerit seu rebelles arestandos et capiendos, et eos prisonis nostris mancipandos, in eisdem moraturos, quousque securitatem inuenerint de seruiendo nobis in operacionibus nostris, prout eis iniungetur ex parte nostra. Et ideo vobis mandamus, quod eidem Hugoni tanquam deputato ipsius **Galfridi** in premissis omnibus et singulis faciendis et exequendis intendentes sitis, consulentes, et auxiliantes, quociens et prout per ipsum Hugonem super hiis ex parte nostra fueritis premuniti. In cuius etc. Teste Reye, apud Westmonasterium, xiiij. die Julij.

Per billam ipsius **Galfridi.**

213.

1389, July 14 and 22.—*Two payments to Chaucer, as Clerk of the Works, for expenses at Westminster, the Tower, and elsewhere.*

[1] Or Cookes; but see No. 215.

[2] The seal is lost. This warrant was discovered by Mr. Selby; see *Athenæum*, Jan. 28, 1888, p. 116. The whole of the document is in an ordinary Chancery clerk's hand, and is not signed by Chaucer. It has been suggested that it is "probably holograph," but this is not likely.

[3] Omitted; cf. No. 215.

[Issue Roll, Easter, 12 Ric. II., m. 13.]

§ Die Mercur*ij*, xiiij° die Julij.

Galfr*id*us Chauc*er*. } **Galfr*id*o Chauc*er*,** Cl*er*ico op*er*acionu*m* D*omi*ni Regis infra Palaciu*m* Westm*onasterij*, Turr*im* London*ie*, et ad alia diu*er*sa castra et man*er*ia Regis: In denar*iis* sibi liberatis, p*er* man*us* p*ropr*ias, sup*er* op*er*ib*us* pred*ict*is, p*er* bre*ue* suu*m* currens de p*ri*uato sigillo, int*er* mand*ata* de hoc t*er*mi*no* xx li.; vnde Respondebit. Et r*espondet* inde in compoto suo ad Sc*accariu*m Compot*orum*, Rot*u*lo xiiij°, Rot*u*lo Compot*orum*.

[*Ibid.*, m. 17.]

§ Die Jouis, xxij° die Julij.

Galfr*id*us Chauc*er*. } **Galfr*id*o Chauc*er*,** Cl*er*ico op*er*acionu*m* Regis infra Palaciu*m* Westm*onasterij*, Turrim London*ie*, et ad alia diu*er*sa castra et man*er*ia Regis, p*er* diu*er*sas tall*ias* leuatas isto die, continentes C iiij^{xx} li., eidem **Galfr*id*o** liberat*as*, videl*ic*et, p*er* manus Joh*ann*is H*er*mesthorp' C li., sup*er* op*er*ib*us* ex*tra* Turrim pred*ict*am de nouo faciend*is*, *et* p*er* manus p*ro*prias iiij^{xx} li. sup*er* op*er*ib*us* predictis, p*er* bre*ue* suu*m* currens de priuato sigillo, int*er* mandata de hoc t*er*mi*no* ... ... Ciiij^{xx} li.; vnde Respondebit. Et r*espondet* inde in comp*oto* suo, vt sup*ra*.

214.

1389, Oct. 7—1390, March 4.—*Seven payments to Chaucer, as Clerk of the Works, for expenses at Westminster, the Tower, and elsewhere.*

[Issue Roll, Mich., 13 Ric. II., m. 1.]

§ Die Jouis, septimo die Octobr*is*.

Galfr*id*us Chauc*er*. } **Galfr*id*o Chauc*er*,** Cl*er*ico op*er*acionu*m* D*omi*ni Regis infra Palaciu*m* Westm*onasterij*, Turr*im* London*ie*, *et* ad alia diu*er*sa castra *et* man*er*ia Regis: In denar*iis* s*ib*i liber*atis*, p*er* assignacionem s*ib*i f*act*am isto die, videl*ic*et, p*er* manus Joh*ann*is H*er*mesthorp', Cl*er*ici, sup*er* op*er*ac*ion*ib*us* iux*ta* Turri*m* faciend*is*, p*er* bre*ue* de liberate, int*er* mand*ata* de t*er*mi*no* Pasche p*rox*i*mo* pret*er*ito ... ... lxvj li. xiij s. iiij d.; vnde Respondebit. Et r*espondet* inde in comp*oto* suo ad Sc*accariu*m Comp*otorum*, Rot*u*lo xiiij°, Rot*u*lo Comp*otorum*.

[*Ibid.*, m. 8.]

§ Die Martis, xxiij° die Nouembr*is*.

Galfr*id*us Chauc*er*. } **Galfr*id*o Chauc*er*,** Cl*er*ico op*er*acionu*m* D*omi*ni Regis infra Palaciu*m* D*omi*ni Regis, Turri*m* London*ie*, *et* ad alia diu*er*sa castra et man*er*ia Regis, p*er* duas tall*ias* leuat*as* isto die, cont*inentes* l li., eidem Cl*er*ico liber*atas*, p*er* manus

proprias, super certis operacionibus Regis iuxta Turrim faciendis, per breue suum currens, vt supra ... ... l li.; vnde Respondebit. Et respondet inde in compoto suo, vt supra.

[*Ibid.*, m. 10.]

§ Die Mercurij, primo die Decembris.

Galfridus Chaucer. } **Galfrido Chaucer**, Clerico operacionum Domini Regis infra Palacium Westmonasterij, Turrim Londonie, et ad alia diuersa castra et maneria Regis, per vnam talliam leuatam isto die, continentem vij li. ij s., eidem Clerico liberatam, per manus Ricardi Swyft, capitalis Carpentarij Regis, super officio suo, per breue de liberate dicti Clerici, vt supra ... vij li. ij s.; vnde Respondebit. Et respondet inde in compoto suo, vt supra.

[*Ibid.*, m. 12.]

§ Die Martis, xiiij° die Decembris.

Galfridus Chaucer. } **Galfrido Chaucer**, Clerico operacionum Domini Regis infra Palacium Westmonasterij, Turrim Londonie, et ad alia diuersa castra et maneria Regis: In denariis sibi liberatis, per assignacionem sibi factam isto die, videlicet, per manus Johannis Hermesthorp', super operibus predictis, per breue suum currens de priuato sigillo, inter mandata, vt supra ... C li.; vnde Respondebit. Et respondet inde in compoto suo, vt supra.

[*Ibid.*, m. 15.]

§ Die Veneris, xxiiij^to die Decembris.

Galfridus Chaucer. } **Galfrido Chaucer**, Clerico operacionum Domini Regis infra Palacium Westmonasterij, Turrim Londonie, et ad alia diuersa castra et maneria Regis, per vnam talliam leuatam isto die, continentem Cviij s. viij d., eidem liberatam, per manus Thome Segge,[1] super officio suo, per breue de liberate dicti [Clerici][2] vt supra ... ... Cviij s. viij d.; vnde Respondebit. Et respondet inde in compoto suo, vt supra.

[*Ibid.*, m. 26.]

§ Die Veneris, tercio die Marcij.

Galfridus Chaucer. } **Galfrido Chaucer**, Clerico operacionum Domini Regis infra Palacium Westmonasterij, Turrim Londonie, et ad alia diuersa castra et maneria Regis: In denariis sibi liberatis, per assignacionem sibi factam isto die, super operibus predictis, per breue suum currens de priuato sigillo, inter mandata de termino Pasche proximo preterito ... liij li. vj s. viij d.; vnde Respondebit. Et respondet inde in compoto suo, vt supra.

[1] Qu. Segham; see Nos. 211, 215. [2] Omitted.

[*Ibid.*]

§ Die Sabb*at*i, quarto die Marcij.

Galfr*id*us Chauc*er*. } **Galfr*id*o Chauc*er***, Cl*er*ico op*er*acionum D*om*ini Regis infra Palaciu*m* Westm*onasterij*, Tur*rim* London*ie*, *et* ad alia diu*er*sa castra *et* man*er*ia Regis : In denar*iis* sibi lib*er*at*is*, videl*icet*, p*er* manus p*rop*r*ias*, sup*er* op*er*ib*us* p*redict*is, p*er* br*eue* suu*m* de lib*er*at*e*, int*er* mandat*a*, vt sup*ra* ... ... xiij li. vj s. viij d. ; vnde Respondebit. Et r*espondet* inde in comp*oto* suo, vt sup*ra*.

215.

1389, Oct. 12.—*Appointments of Peter Cook at Eltham, Thomas Segham at Berkhampstead, and William Suthwerk at the Tower, as Purveyors to the Works under Chaucer, at his instance.*[1]

[Patent Roll, 13 Ric. II., p. 1, m. 8.]

De deputatis Cl*er*ici op*era*c*ion*um assign*atis*. } Rex, Vniu*er*sis *et* singulis Vicecomitib*us*, Maiorib*us*, Senescallis, Firmariis, Balliuis, P*re*positis, Custodib*us*, Ministris, *et* aliis fidelib*us et* subditis suis tam infra lib*er*tates q*ua*m ext*ra*, ad quos *etc.*, sal*ut*em. Sciatis, q*uo*d assignauim*us* Petru*m* Cook', quem dil*ect*us s*er*uiens n*oster* **Galfr*id*us Chauc*er***, Cl*er*icus op*er*acion*um* n*ost*rar*um*, sub se deputauit p*rou*isorem ear*un*d*em* op*er*acionu*m*, ad Man*er*iu*m* de Eltham, vna cum clausuris p*ar*cor*um*, rep*ara*c*ione* molendinor*um*, *et* capite stagnor*um* d*ict*o Man*er*io p*er*tinentib*us*, emendand*um*, *et* ad latomos, carpentarios, *et* laboratores quoscumq*ue*, qui p*ro* op*era*c*ion*ib*us* n*ost*ris p*redict*is necessarij fu*er*int, vbicumque inueniri pot*er*unt, infra libertates *et* ext*ra*, feodo eccl*es*ie dumtaxat excepto, eligend*os et* capiend*os*, *et* in d*ict*is op*era*c*ion*ibus n*ost*ris ponend*os*, ac eciam ad petram, maeremiu*m*, tegulas, cindulas, *et* om*n*ia alia necessaria p*ro* op*era*c*ion*ibus n*ost*ris p*redict*is, ac cariagiu*m* pro eisd*em* petra, maeremio, tegulis, cindulis, *et* aliis necessariis ad loca p*redict*a, p*ro* denariis n*ost*ris soluend*is*, capiend*a et* p*rou*idend*a*, *et* om*n*es illos quos in hac p*ar*te cont*ra*rios inuen*er*it seu rebelles arestand*os et* capiend*os*, *et* eos prisonis n*ost*ris mancipand*os*, in eisdem moratur*os*, quousq*ue* securitatem inuen*er*int de s*er*uiendo nob*is* in operacionib*us* n*ost*ris, p*rou*t eis iniunget*ur* ex p*ar*te n*ost*ra. Et ideo vobis mandam*us*, quod eidem Petro tanq*ua*m deputato ipsius **Galfr*id*i** in p*re*missis om*n*ib*us et* singulis faciend*is et* exequend*is* intendentes sitis, consulentes, respondentes, *et* auxiliantes, quociens *et* p*rou*t p*er* ips*u*m Petrum sup*er* hiis ex p*ar*te n*ost*ra fu*er*itis p*re*muniti. In cui*us etc.* ; q*ua*mdiu nob*is* placu*er*it durat*ur*a*s*. T*este* R*ege*, apud Westm*onasterium*, viij. die Octobr*is*.

P*er* billam ipsius **Galfr*id*i**.

Eodem modo assignant*ur* subscripti p*rou*isores h*uiusmodi* op*era*cionu*m* in locis subscr*iptis*, sub data subscript*a*, videl*icet* :

[1] See No. 211.

Thomas Segham, apud Castrum *et* Manerium de Berkhampstede *et* Childernelangeleye. T*este*, vt sup*ra*.

Walt*er*us Suthwerk', apud Turrim R*egis* London*ie*. T*este*, vt sup*ra*.

216.

1389, Nov. 10.—*Indenture between Roger Elmham, late Clerk of the Works, and Chaucer, as to the delivery of "dead store" to the latter.*

[Exchequer Accounts, etc., Works, $\frac{473}{3}$, No. 2. A file of parchment documents, subsidiary to the Accounts of Roger Elmham, Clerk of the Works, 11–13 Ric. II. Among them is the following Indenture.]

Hec Indent*ura*, f*ac*ta inter Rogerum Elmham, nup*er* Cl*er*icum op*er*ac*i*onu*m* Reg*is*, ex p*ar*te vna, *et* **Galfridum Chauncere**, Cl*er*icum earund*em* op*er*ac*i*onu*m*, ex parte altera, testat*ur*, q*uo*d pr*edict*us Rogerus, virtute br*eu*is Regis de magno sigillo sibi direct*i*, lib*er*auit pr*edict*o **Galfrid***o* om*n*es p*ar*cell*as* mortui stauri Reg*is* subscript*as*, videl*ic*et: Infra Pa*lacium* Westm*onasterij*, viij par*ia* aundyerns, quor*um* ped*um* ij frangunt*ur* *et* deuastant*ur*, j par scipp*orum*, j patell*a*, j rake, j ladel, *et* j soud*our* p*ro* offic*i*o plumbar*ij*, j ymago er*is*, ij ymag*ines* lapid*ee* non depict*e*, vij ymag*ines* fact*e* ad s*im*ilitudinem Reg*um*, xv clau*i* vocat*i* clergyngnaill' p*ro* off*ici*o vitriar*ij*, ij molendin*a* manual*ia*, quor*um* deficiu[n]t ij paria wynches', j lathe p*ro* off*ici*o carpentar*ij*, j p*ar*u*a* campan*a* voc*ata* Wyron', j gr*ossum* fern' cum tot*o* apparat*u*, j crowe ferr*i*, j instr*umentum* voc*atum* ramme, cuius stipes [1] f*ra*ngit*ur* *et* deuastat*ur*,[1] j gr*ossus* anul*us* in sup*er*ior*i* p*ar*te, *et* les stayinghokes frangunt*ur* *et* deuastant*ur*, j trab*s* ferr*i* stannat*i* cum stater*a* lign*ea*, diu*er*s*a* ponder*a* plumb*i* continenc*ia* CCxlj libr*as*, ij gr*ossa* fanes nup*er* fact*a* p*ro* magna Aula, ij spyndles ferr*i* pro eisd*em*, j olla plumb*ea* pro glutin*e*, v casus ferr*ei* p*ro* fenestr*is* vitr*eis*, cert*e* p*ar*celle j^us^ carr*e* fact*e* p*ro* Rege Edwardo, videl*ic*et, ij par*ia* rot*arum* ferr*o* ligat*arum*, iiij pec*ie* p*ro* celur' camer*e*, viij pec*ie* ordinat*e* p*ro* cost*is* d*ict*e camer*e*, iiij pec*ie* p*ro* cost*is* Aul*e*, j som' cum ax', ij staybarres ferr*i* stannat*i*, xij pec*ie* m*er*emij p*ro* carr*a* p*redicta*, j countr*e* coop*ertum* de nou*o* cum virid*i* pann*o* p*ro* dom*o* compo*ti*, j stopp', j botell' pro incaust*o*, j pix*is* p*ro* pulu*er*e, j picois', ij scal*e*, j cable, xij hirdles p*ro* scaffoldes, j par de lyst' dupl' continent' [*sic*] in circuit*u* xxxij p*er*tic*atas*, j quartron', viij lib*re* stann*i* p*ro* soudur', xxj panell' vitr' in cas*ibus* ferr*eis* firmat' pro fenestr*is* cam*er*e Reg*is*, CCxv petr*e* de Stapulton' continent*es* xliij doliat', j par potentegarnett' pro quod*am* ost*io*, j par gr*oss*' potentegarnett' cum iiij boltes ferr*eis*, ij coler' ferr*i* nup*er* fact*a* *pro* quod*am* ponte vertib*ili*, iij v*er*tiuell*i* ferr*ei* pro ost*iis*, iiij hopes ferr*i* pro rot*is* carr*i*, ix [a]nul*i* ferr*ei* pro barrur' p*re*dict' lyst', j vet*us* trab*s* pro ponder', j vet*us* ferrament*um*, ij tab*u*le pro offic*i*o vitriar*ij*, quar*um*

[1] These words are interlined, but seem to be unnecessary.

vn*a* est p*a*rua, ij slynges p*ro* le crane, ij tribul*a* ferrat*a*, quarum j debil*is*, ij crowdeweyns, xij petre de Reygate pro ij fenestr*is*. ITEM, INFRA TURRIM LONDON*IE*: v machine *et* j t*ri*bugett*um*, al*ias* voc*atum* j p*a*r*ua* machin*a*, quar*um* j ax', j cauill*um* ferr*i* voc*atum* why[n]che-pyn, ix byndyngcordes, et iij rote omnino deuastant*ur*, j par aundyerns, j fern', cuius virga p*e*rusitat*ur*, j ramme cu*m* toto app*a*rat*u*, ex*cepta* j drawyng cord', q*ue* frangit*ur* *et* deuastat*ur*, j campan*a* voc*ata* Wyron', j fryingpanne, ij crow*es* ferr*i*, ij gr*ossi* v*er*tiuell*i* ferr*ei*, j gr*oss*' barrur' ferr*i*, j patell*a*, j rake, j ladel p*ro* offic*io* plumbar*ij*, C petre rotunde voc*ate* engynstones, j petr*a* marmor*ea*, j lathe p*ro* offic*io* carpentar*ij*, j ferrament*um* voc*atum* grate, j vetus ferrament*um* defract*um*, j mouncell' *et* dimid*ium* plastr', j bekett' [bokett'], j tribul*um* non ferrat*um*, v scaffaldhirdles, ij scal*e*. ITEM, INFRA MANERIUM DE SHENE: v par*ia* aundyerns, v furc*e* ferr*i* pro camer*a* Reg*is*, j par scipp*orum* debil*ium*, j crowdewayn debil*e*, ij trendles eris, j cord' pro le crane, j picois', ij t*ri*bul*a* ferrat*a*, j vang*a* ferrat*a* p*ro* op*eri*b*us* gardini, j tin*a*, j cribr*um*, iij tab*u*le mensal*es*, cu*m* iij p*a*rib*us* t*ri*stell', iij formule, j howe. ITEM, INFRA MANERIUM DE ELTHAM: j howe, j vang*a* p*ro* op*eri*b*us* gardin*i*, ij wag' plumb*i*, j plumb*um* op*er*at*um* p*ro* fornac', j fern', j brock' cum toto appar*atu*, xij scaffaldlogg*es*, j crowe ferr*i*, j picois', j tribul*um* ferrat*um*, iiij scaffaldhirdles, j bokett', j bolle p*ro* mortar*io* int*us* portand*o*, j cable defract*um*, j bosse, j tin*a* debil*is*, j skom', j ladel, *et* j soudo*ur* p*ro* offic*io* plu*m*bar*ij*, j dragg' ferr*eum* p*ro* mu*n*dac*ione* stagni, j crowdewayn, j cord' p*ro* ponte v*er*tib*i*li, j pip*a* vac*ua* p*ro* aqua int*us* carianda. ITEM, INFRA MANERIUM DE KENYNGTON': iij par*ia* aundyerns, ij scal*e*, j t*ri*bul*um* ferrat*um*, ij t*ri*bul*a* non ferrat*a*. ITEM, INFRA MANERIUM DE CHILDERNELANGELEY: x pec*ie* m*e*rem*ij* fabricat*i*, ij logg*es* scap*u*lat*e*, j resne, liiij raftres, lxx pec*ie* m*e*rem*ij* non scap*u*lat*e*, xxviij estrichbord', dimid' mou*n*cell' plastr', xx^{ti} gross*i* clau*i* cu*m* capit*ibus* stannat*is*, iij crowdewayns, iij cribr*a*, quor*um* ij debil*ia*, iij bolles, iij trayes p*ro* plastr' int*us* portand*o*, j mattok, j picois', iij t*ri*bul*a* et j vang*a* ferrat*a*, iiij gr*ossi* v*er*tiuell*i* cum iiij stonhokes pro eisd*em*, j cable nou*um*. ITEM, INFRA MANERIUM DE BYFLETE: j instru*mentum* voc*atum* bill', *et* j cord' p*ro* op*eri*b*us* ib*ide*m. In cui*us* rei testimoniu*m* p*resent*ib*us* indent*ur*is partes p*redicte* sigill*a* sua alt*er*nat*im* apposuer*unt*. Dat*um* apud Westm*onasterium*, decimo die Nouembris, anno regni Reg*is* Ric*ardi* sec*un*di post Conquest*um* xiij°.

[A fragment of a seal remains, probably Chaucer's, the counterpart of this Indenture being on the file of *his* subsidiary documents, No. 236. This inventory is recited in Nos. 210 and 231. Elmham's file also contains a similar indenture between Arnold Brocas and himself on his entering into the office of Clerk of the Works, dated 27 June, 12 Ric. II., 1388.]

217.

1390, March 12.—*Commission to Sir Richard Stury and others, including Chaucer, to survey the walls, ditches, sewers bridges,*

etc., on the coast of the Thames, between Greenwich and Woolwich, to inquire by whose default they have been suffered to decay, whereby great damage has been occasioned, and to compel the owners of lands, tenements, and common of pasture and fishery to repair the same walls, etc., according to the law of the Marsh.

[Originalia Roll, 13 Ric. II., m. 30.]

De wall*iis et* fossat*is.*

Kanc*ia.*—R*ex*, dilect*is et* fidelib*us* suis Ric*ard*o Stury, Chiualer,[1] Joh*ann*i Wadham, Will*el*mo Skrene, **Galfr*id*o Chaucer**, Henr*ico* Vanner, *et* Joh*ann*i Culpepir, sal*utem.* Cum wallie, fossata, guttere, sewere, pontes, calceta, gurgites, et trenchee sup*er* costeram aque Thamis*ie*, int*er* villas de Wolwyche et Grenwyche, *et* ibidem, in Com*itatu* Kanc*ie*, p*er* impetum aque p*redicte* ac refluxus *et* inundaci*on*es eiusdem aque, in diu*er*sis loc*is* int*er* d*ict*as villas, *et* ibidem, adeo diruta sint *et* confracta, [q*uo*d q*ua*mplurima dampna inestimabilia, p*ro* defec*tu* eor*un*dem walliar*um*, fossat*orum*, gutterar*um*, sewerar*um*, poncium, calcetor*um*, *et* gurgitum, ac obstrucc*ion*is trenchear*um* illar*um*, retroactis temporib*us* euenerunt ibidem, maioraq*ue* p*rocessu* temporis euenire timent*ur* vel formidant*ur*, nisi sup*er* hoc celerius adhibeat*ur* remedium oportunum : Nos, p*ro* eo q*uo*d r*aci*one dignitatis n*ost*re regie ad p*ro*uidend*um* saluac*ioni* regni n*ost*ri circumquaq*ue* sum*us* astricti, volentes in hac p*ar*te congruu*m* *et* festinu*m* remedium adhiberi, assignauim*us*] vos, quinq*ue*, quatuor, tres, *et* duos v*est*r*um*, quor*um* aliquem v*est*r*um* vos, p*re*fati Joh*ann*es Wadham et Will*elme*, vnu*m* esse volum*us*, ad sup*er*uidend*um* [wallias, fossata, gutteras, seweras, pontes, calceta, gurgites, *et* trencheas p*redicta*, *et* ad inquirend*um* per sacr*amentum* tam Milit*um* q*ua*m alior*um* p*robor*um *et* leg*alium* hom*inum* de Com*itatu* pred*icto*, tam infra lib*er*tates q*ua*m ext*ra*, p*er* quos rei v*er*itas melius sciri pot*er*it, p*er* quor*um* vel cuius defectu*m* h*uiusmodi* dampna contigerunt ibidem, *et* qui t*er*ras *et* ten*ementa* tenent, aut c*ommun*am pasture seu piscarie, in p*ar*tibus illis, vel eciam defensionem, c*om*modu*m*, *et* saluac*ion*em h*ab*ent, vel qualit*er*cumq*ue* p*er* wallias, fossata, gutteras, seweras, pontes, calceta, *et* gurgites p*redicta* h*ab*ere pot*er*unt, seu eciam dampnu*m* p*er* trencheas p*redicta*s sustinent vel sustinere pot*er*unt, *et* ad omnes illos p*ro* quantitate t*er*rar*um* *et* ten*ementorum* suor*um*, siue p*er* num*er*u*m* acrar*um*, siue p*er* carucatas, p*ro* rata porc*ion*is tenure sue, seu p*ro* quantitate c*ommun*e pasture vel piscarie sue ibidem, distringend*os* p*er* am*er*ciamenta, *et* alio modo quib*us* melius videritis faciend*is* puniend*os*, vna cum balliuis lib*er*tatum *et* alior*um* (*sic*) de partib*us* illis, ad h*uiusmodi* wallias, fossata, gutteras, seweras, pontes, calceta, *et* gurgites in locis necessariis reparand*a*, et quociens et vbi necesse fu*er*it de nouo faciend*a*, ac trencheas p*redicta*s in locis necessariis de nouo obstruend*a* ; Ita q*uo*d

[1] Sir Richard Stury is mentioned along with Chaucer by Froissart, under date of 1377 ; No. 102.

aliquib*us* tenentib*us* t*er*ras seu ten*ementa* h*uiusmodi*, vel co*mmun*am pasture vel piscarie h*ab*entib*us*, diuiti vel paup*er*i, aut alt*er*i cuiuscumq*ue* condic*ion*is fu*er*it, status, aut dignitatis, qui co*m*modu*m et* saluac*ion*em h*ab*ent vel h*ab*ere pot*er*unt qualit*er*cumq*ue* p*er* p*redict*a wallias, fossata, gutteras, seweras, pontes, calceta, *et* gurgites, seu eciam dampnu*m* p*er* trencheas p*redict*as h*ab*ent vel h*ab*ere pot*er*unt, siue fu*er*int infra lib*er*tates vel ext*ra*,][1] non p*ar*cat*ur* in hac p*ar*te ; ac ad p*re*missa om*n*ia *et* singula audien*da et* t*er*minand*a* secu*n*du*m* legem marisci et regni n*ost*ri Anglie. Et ideo vob*is* mandam*us*, q*uo*d ad c*er*tos *etc.* [dies et loca] quos *etc.* ad hoc p*ro*uideritis p*redict*a wallias, fossata, gutteras, seweras, pontes, calceta, *et* gurgites sup*er*uideatis, *et* p*re*missa om*n*ia *et* singula fac*iatis et* expleatis in forma p*redict*a, et om*n*ia que p*er* vos ordinari *et* fieri contig*er*it in hac p*ar*te tam infra libertates q*ua*m ext*ra* fac*iatis* firmit*er* obseruari ; f*act*uri *etc.* ; saluis *etc.*[2] Mandauim*us* enim Vic*ecomiti* n*ost*ro Comitatus p*redict*i, q*uo*d ad c*er*tos *etc.* quos *etc.* ei scire fac*iatis*, coram vob*is etc.* tot *etc.* de balliua sua, p*er* quos *etc. et* inquiri. In cui*us etc.* T*este* R*ege*, apud Westm*onasterium*, xij. die Marcij.

[There are similar commissions for Lincolnshire and Middlesex, to other persons. Wadham and Skrene were also in the Middlesex commission.]

218.

1390, April 19.—*Mandate to the Exchequer to allow to Chaucer, in his account, the wages of Hugh Swayn, Purveyor for the King's Works.*

[Exchequer Q. R. Memoranda Roll, Hilary, 14 Ric. II., *Brevia*, roll 21.]

P*ur* **Geffray Chaucer.** RICHARD, p*ar* la grace de Dieu, Roy, *etc.*, As Tresorer *et* Barons de n*ost*re Eschequer, saluz. Nous volons *et* vous mandons qen laconte quel n*ost*re b*ie*n ame **Geffray Chaucer**, Clerc de noz oeu*er*eignes, est arendre deuant vous a cause de son dit office, lui facez allouer, p*ar* son s*er*ement, *et* par tesmoignance du Contreroullour de noz ditz ou*er*eignes, les gages de deux soldz la symaigne, paiez par le dit **Geffray** a Hugh' Swayn, purueiour des choses necessaires *et* app*ur*tenantz a noz ou*er*eignes auantd*ict*es, *et* auxi les gages ou regardz paiez p*ar* le dit **Geffray** meins q*ue* les gagez auantditz a autres purueiours pour les ditz oeu*er*eignes a diu*er*ses temps, quant ils estoient occupiez entour purueiances faire pour mesmes les oeu*er*eignes, du iour q*ue* le dit **Geffray** estoit prim*er*ement chargeez de son dit office, *et* ensi tantcome il s*er*ra en ycel, p*ar* manere qils ont estez paiez auant ces heures. Don*e* souz n*ost*re priue seal, a Westm*ouster*, le xix. iour dau*er*ill', lan de n*ost*re regne treszisme.

[1] The portions in brackets are supplied from a similar Commission to other persons in the County of Lincoln, to which reference is made in the Kentish Commission.

[2] See p. 261, lines 5—8.

219.

1390, June 4—July 19.—*Six payments to Chaucer, as Clerk of the Works, for expenses on St. George's Chapel in Windsor Castle, at the Tower, and elsewhere. Several agents of his are named.*

[Issue Roll, Easter, 13 Ric. II., m. 8.]

§ Die Sabb*at*i, quarto die Junij.

Galfr*id*us Chauc*er*. } **Galfr*id*o Chauc*er*,** Cl*er*ico op*er*acionu*m* D*om*ini Regis infra Palaciu*m* Westm*onasterij*, Turr*im* London*ie*, *et* ad alia diu*er*sa castra *et* man*er*ia Regis: In denar*iis* sibi lib*er*at*is*, videl*icet*, p*er* manus Rob*er*ti Gamelston', p*ro* petra ab eo empt*a* sup*er* rep*ar*acione Capelle Regis infra Castrum de Wyndesore, per br*eu*e de p*ri*uato sig*illo*, vt sup*ra* ... ... x li.; vnde Respondebit. Et r*espondet* inde in comp*oto* suo ad Sc*accar*iu*m* Comp*otorum*, Rot*u*lo xiiij°, Rot*u*lo Comp*otorum*.[1]

[*Ibid.*, m. 10.]

§ Die Mercur*ij*, xv° die Junij.

Galfr*id*us Chauc*er*. } **Galfr*id*o Chauc*er*,** Cl*er*ico op*er*acionu*m* D*om*ini Regis infra Palaciu*m* Westm*onasterij*, Turr*im* London*ie*, *et* ad alia diu*er*sa castra et man*er*ia Regis, p*er* vnam tall*iam* leuat*am* isto die cont*inentem* Cli., eidem Cl*er*ico liberat*am*, videl*icet*, p*er* manus Joh*ann*is H*er*mesthorp', sup*er* op*er*ib*us* iux*ta* Turr*im* faciend*is*, p*er* br*eu*e suum de lib*er*ate, int*er* mand*ata*, vt sup*ra* ... C li.; vnde Respondebit. Et r*espondet* inde in comp*oto* suo, vt sup*ra*.

[*Ibid.*, m. 11.]

§ Die Ven*er*is, xvij° die Junij.

Galfr*id*us Chauc*er*. } **Galfr*id*o Chauc*er*,** Cl*er*ico op*er*acionu*m* D*om*ini Regis infra Palaciu*m* Westm*onasterij*, Turr*im* London*ie*, *et* ad alia diu*er*sa castra et man*er*ia Regis: In denar*iis* sibi lib*er*at*is*, p*er* manus p*rop*r*ias*, ad duas vices, iiij li. xiij s. iiij *d.* sup*er* op*er*ib*us* p*redict*is, p*er* br*eu*e de lib*er*ate d*icti* Cl*er*ici, vt sup*ra* ... iiij li. xiij s. iiij d.; vnde Respondebit. Et r*espondet* inde in comp*oto* suo, vt sup*ra*.

[*Ibid.*]

§ Die Sabb*at*i, xxv^to^ die Junij.

Galfr*id*us Chauc*er*. } **Galfr*id*o Chauc*er*,** Cl*er*ico op*er*acionu*m* D*om*ini Regis infra Palaciu*m* Westm*onasterij*, Turr*im* London*ie*, *et* ad alia diu*er*sa castra et maneria Regis: In denar*iis* sibi lib*er*at*is*, p*er* assignacionem s*ibi* factam isto die, sup*er* op*er*ib*us* p*redict*is, p*er* br*eu*e de lib*er*ate d*icti* Cl*er*ici, vt sup*ra* ... xx li.; vnde Respondebit. Et r*espondet* inde in comp*oto* suo, vt sup*ra*.

[1] See No. 237.

[*Ibid.*, m. 14.]

§ Die Sabb*ati*, ix° die Julij.

Galfr*id*us Chauc*er*. } **Galfr*id*o Chauc*er***, Cl*er*ico op*er*acionu*m* D*omi*ni Regis infra Palaciu*m* Westm*onasterij*, Turr*im* London*ie*, et ad alia diu*er*sa castra et man*er*ia Regis: In denar*iis* s*ibi* lib*er*at*is*, p*er* m*anus* p*ro*pr*ias*, ad duas vic*es*, s*up*er cariag*io* petrar*um* p*ro* op*er*ib*us* magne Capelle Regis, infra Castru*m* de Wyndesore situat*e*, p*er* br*eu*e de lib*er*ate d*ic*ti Cl*er*ici, vt sup*ra* ... xx li.; vnde Respondebit. Et r*espondet* inde in comp*oto* suo, vt sup*ra*.

[*Ibid.*, m. 16.]

§ Die Martis, xix° die Julij.

Galfr*id*us Chauc*er*. } **Galfr*id*o Chauc*er***, Cl*er*ico op*er*acionu*m* D*omi*ni Regis infra Palacium Westm*onasterij*, Turr*im* Londonie, et *ad* alia diu*er*sa castra *et* maneria Regis: In denar*iis* sibi lib*er*at*is*, p*er* assignacionem sibi f*act*am isto die, videl*ic*et, p*er* manus Joh*ann*is Lakynghith', Monachi, xx li., sup*er* op*er*ib*us* Capelle S*anct*i Georgij infra Castrum de Wyndesore, *et* p*er* manus Ric*ard*i Swyft, Carpentarij, p*er* p*red*i*ct*am assign*acionem*, xj li. ij s., necnon in moneta, p*er* manus Joh*ann*is Wylton', Cl*er*ici, x li., sup*er* op*er*ib*us* p*red*i*ct*is, p*er* br*eu*e gen*er*ale de p*ri*u*at*o sig*illo*, t*er*m*in*o Mich*ael*is p*ro*x*imo* p*re*t*er*ito ... ... xlj li. ij s.; vnde Respondebit. Et r*espondet* inde in comp*oto* suo, vt sup*ra*.

220.

1390, July 1.—*Mandate to the Exchequer to allow Chaucer his costs for the scaffolds made for the King and Queen at the jousts in Smithfield, in May last.*[1]

[Exchequer Q. R. Memoranda Roll, Hilary, 14 Ric. II., *Brevia*, roll 19 d.]

P*ur* **Geffrey Chauc*er*.** } Richard, par la g*ra*ce de Dieu, Roy *etc.*, As Tresorer [et] Barons de n*ost*re Escheqer, saluz. Nous vous mandons q*e* en laconte quele n*ost*re ame Esquier **Geffrey Chaucer**, Clerc de noz ou*er*eignes, est a rendre deuant vous a cause de son office, lui facez allouer, p*ar* sou*n* s*er*ement, les coustages faitz entour les Eskaffaldes in Smythfeld', qeux il fist faire pur nous *et* pur n*ost*re tresch*er*e compaigne la Reigne, a cause des ioustes en Smythfeld', en moys de Maij darein passe. Don*e* sous n*ost*re priue seal, a Westm*ouster*, le primer iour de Juyl, lan de n*ost*re regne quatorzisme.

221.

1390, July 12.—*Appointment of Chaucer to repair St. George's Chapel, Windsor, and to take masons, carpenters, and other workmen wherever found, except in Church lands, for that*

[1] Another writ on this subject was dated 4th Oct.; see p 305, and No. 242 (6).

purpose, for the term of three years; and of William Hannay, Controller of the Works at Westminster, to counter-roll Chaucer's expenses.

[Patent Roll, 14 Ric. II., p. 1, m. 33. Godwin, App. xxii.]

De Capella Castri Regis de Wyndesore emendanda.[1]

Rex, dilecto Armigero nostro **Galfrido Chaucer**, Clerico operacionum nostrarum, salutem. Scias, quod assignauimus te ad Capellam nostram Collegialem Sancti Georgij infra Castrum nostrum de Wyndesore, que minatur ruine et in punctu ad terram cadendi existit, nisi cicius facta et emendata fuerit, sufficienter fieri faciendam, et ad latomos, carpentarios, et alios operarios et laboratores pro operacionibus eiusdem Capelle necessarios, vbicumque infra libertates vel extra, feodo ecclesie excepto, inueniri poterunt, per te et deputatos tuos eligendos et capiendos, et eos super operacionibus predictis ponendos, ibidem ad vadia nostra quamdiu indiguerit moraturos; et ad petras, maeremium, vitrum, plumbum, et omnia alia pro operacionibus predictis necessaria, aceciam cariagium pro premissis ad Castrum nostrum predictum, ad locum vbi dicta Capella sic facta fuerit, ducendis, capienda, pro denariis nostris racionabiliter soluendis, tam pro premissis quam pro cariagio predicto, per superuisum et testimonium Contrarotulatoris operacionum nostrarum Palacij nostri Westmonasterij; et ad omnes illos, quos in hac parte contrarios inueneris seu rebelles, capiendos, et prisonis nostris mancipandos, in eisdem moraturos quousque de eis aliter duxerimus ordinandum. Et ideo tibi precipimus, quod circa premissa diligenter intendas et exequaris in forma predicta. Damus autem vniuersis et singulis Vicecomitibus, Maioribus, Balliuis, Ministris, et aliis fidelibus et subditis nostris, tam infra libertates quam extra, tenore presencium in mandatis, quod tibi et deputatis tuis predictis intendentes sint, consulentes, et auxiliantes, prout decet. In cuius etc., per triennium duraturas. Teste Rege, apud Westmonasterium, xij. die Julij.

Per billam de priuato sigillo.

Rex, dilecto clerico nostro Willelmo Hanney, Contrarotulatori operacionum Palacij nostri Westmonasterij, salutem. Sciatis, quod, cum per literas nostras patentes assignauerimus dilectum Armigerum nostrum **Galfridum Chaucer**, Clericum operacionum nostrarum, ad Capellam nostram Collegialem etc., vt supra, vsque ibi, superuisum, et tunc sic, et testimonium vestra, prout in literis nostris patentibus inde confectis plenius continetur: Nos, de fidelitate et circumspeccione vestris plenius confidentes, assignauimus vos ad quoscumque denarios per prefatum **Galfridum** super reparacione et emendacione Capelle predicte apponendos, ac pro cariagio et aliis premissis soluendos, contrarotulandos, et super compoto suo ad Scaccarium nostrum

[1] "Extract'" is also written in the margin, showing that this patent, like No. 209, may also be found on the Originalia Rolls; see pp. 301, 309.

testificando*s*. Et ideo vob*is* mandam*us*, q*uo*d circa p*re*missa diligent*er* intendatis, *et* ea fa*ciatis et* exequamini in forma p*redicta*. In cui*us* *etc.*, p*er* triennium duratura*s*. T*este*, vt sup*ra*.[1]

P*er* bill*am*, *etc.*

222.

1390, Oct. 18.—*Mandate to the Exchequer to allow to Chaucer, in his account, the arrears due to Henry de Yeveley on his grant of* 12*d. a day from 7th March*, 1378, "*during the King's Works.*"

[Exchequer Q. R. Memoranda Roll, Hilary, 14 Ric. II., *Brevia*, roll 22.]

P*ro* **Galfr*id*o Chauncer.** } Rex, Thes*aurario et* Baronib*us* suis de Sc*accario*, sal*utem*. Cum D*omin*us E*dwardus*, nup*er* Rex Angl*ie*, auus n*oste*r, p*er* l*ite*ras suas patentes, quas septimo die Marcij, anno regni n*ostr*i primo, confirmauimus, concesserit dil*ecto* sibi Henr*ico* de Yeuele,[2] q*uo*d ipse h*a*beret *et* p*er*ciper*et* duodecim denarios p*er* diem ad totam vitam suam, videlicet, durantib*us* op*er*acionib*us* in Palacio d*icti* aui n*ostr*i Westm*onasterij et* in Turri London*ie*, vel in alt*ero* locor*um* p*redictorum*, p*er* manus Cl*er*ici op*er*acionu*m* p*redictarum* qui p*ro* tempore foret, p*rout* in l*ite*ris *et* confirmac*ione* p*redictis* plenius continet*ur*; ac p*er* bre*ue* n*ostrum* p*rece*p*er*imus **Galfr*id*o Chaucer,** Cl*er*ico op*er*acionu*m* p*redictarum*, q*uo*d eidem Henr*ico* id quod ei aretro foret de p*redictis* duodecim denar*ijs* diurnis a p*redicto* septimo die Marcij solu*er*et, iuxta tenorem l*itera*rum *et* confirmac*ionis* p*redictarum*: Vob*is* mandamus, q*uo*d, viso mandato n*ostr*o p*redicto*, id quod vob*is* constare pot*er*it p*re*fatum **Galfr*id*um** eidem Henr*ico* pretextu mandati n*ostr*i p*redicti* in hac p*a*rte r*aci*onabilit*er* soluisse, eidem **Galfr*id*o** in compoto suo ad Sc*accariu*m p*redictum* debite allocetis, recipientes a p*re*fato **Galfr*id*o** l*ite*ras acquietancie ipsius Henr*ici* sufficientes in hac p*a*rte, ac mandatum supra*dicta* (*sic*); aliquo mandato n*ostr*o vob*is* prius in cont*rariu*m directo non obstante. T*este* me ipso, apud Westm*onasterium*, xviij. die Octobr*is*, anno r*egni* n*ostri* quartodecimo.

223.

1390, Oct. 28—1391, March 20.—*Seven payments to Chaucer as Clerk of the Works. The Wool Quay is repaired and houses are built near the Tower for the weighing of Wools. Several agents of his are named.*

[Issue Roll, Mich., 14 Ric. II., m. 2.]

§ Die Jouis, xxviij° die Octobr*is*.

Galfr*id*us Chauc*er*. } **Galfr*id*o Chauc*er***, Cl*er*ico op*er*acionu*m* D*omi*ni Regis infra Palaciu*m* Westm*onasterij*, Turrim London*ie*, *et* alia diu*er*sa castra *et* man*er*ia Regis: In denar*iis* sibi

[1] Hannay's accounts as Controller during Chaucer's Clerkship of the Works are wanting. [2] The King's Chief Mason; see No. 242

liberatis, per assignacionem sibi factam isto die, videlicet, per manus Gautronis de Barde, super operibus predictis, per breue suum de liberate, inter mandata, vt supra [de hoc termino] .... xxv li. ; vnde Respondebit. Et respondet inde in compoto suo ad Scaccarium Compotorum, Rotulo xiiij°, Rotulo Compotorum.[1]

[*Ibid.*, m. 8.]

§ Die Martis, sexto die Decembris.

Galfridus Chaucer. } **Galfrido Chaucer**, Clerico operacionum Domini Regis infra Palacium Westmonasterij, Turrim Londonie, et ad alia diuersa castra et maneria Regis : In denariis sibi liberatis, per manus Roberti Gamulston', super officio suo, per breue suum currens, vt supra ... ... vj li. xiij s. iiij d. ; vnde Respondebit. Et respondet inde in compoto suo, vt supra.

§ Die Mercurij, septimo die Decembris.

Galfridus Chaucer. } **Galfrido Chaucer**, Clerico operacionum Domini Regis infra Palacium Westmonasterij, Turrim Londonie, et ad alia diuersa castra et maneria Regis, per duas tallias leuatas isto die, continentes xxv li. iij s. ix d., eidem Clerico liberatas, videlicet, per manus Henrici Yeueley vj li. xvij s. j d., et per manus Roberti Gamulston' xviij li. vj s. viij d., super officio suo, per breue de liberate dicti Clerici, vt supra ... xxv li. iij s. ix d. ; vnde Respondebit. Et respondet inde in compoto suo, vt supra.

[*Ibid.*, m. 21.]

§ Die Jouis, xxiij° die Februarij.

Galfridus Chaucer. } **Galfrido Chaucer**, Clerico operacionum Domini Regis infra Turrim Londonie et ad alia diuersa castra et maneria Regis : In denariis per ipsum receptis de predicto Johanne Hermesthorp' de medietate xv^e^ et x^e^ et Subsidij predictorum,[2] super operibus cuiusdam Wharf' de nouo reparati iuxta Turrim Londonie, pro lanis ibidem ponderandis, per breue de liberate dicti Clerici, vt supra ... ... Cxl li. ; vnde Respondebit. Et respondet inde in compoto suo, vt supra.

Eidem **Galfrido**, Clerico : In denariis per ipsum receptis de predicto Johanne Hermesthorp', videlicet, per manus Johannis Brokeman ad duas vices xxx li., per manus cuiusdam cementarij xx li., et per manus Johannis Crouch' x li., super reparacione domorum de nouo prope eandem edificatarum pro ponderacione lanarum, per breue de priuato sigillo, inter mandata de hoc termino ... lx li. ; vnde Respondebit. Et respondet inde in compoto suo, vt supra.

[1] See No. 237.

[2] This refers to many other payments by John de Hermesthorp out of the Fifteenth and Tenth and the Subsidy granted in the Parliament at Cambridge, 12 Ric. II.

[*Ibid.*, m. 23.]

§ Die Lune, xx° die Marcij.

Galfridus Chaucer. } **Galfrido Chaucere**, Clerico operacionum Domini Regis infra Palacium Westmonasterij, Turrim Londonie, *et* ad alia diuersa castra et maneria Regis: In denariis sibi liberatis, per manus proprias, super officio suo, per breue suum de liberate, vt *supra* ... ... vj li. xiij s. iiij d.; vnde Respondebit. Et *respondet* inde in compoto suo vt *supra*.

[*Ibid.*, m. 24; same day.]

Galfridus Chaucer. } **Galfrido Chaucer**, Clerico operacionum Domini Regis infra Palacium Westmonasterij, Turrim Londonie, et alia diuersa castra et maneria Regis: In denariis per ipsum receptis de Johanne Hermesthorp', videlicet, per manus Ricardi Gille, super operibus domorum de nouo reparandarum pro ponderacione lanarum iuxta Turrim predictam ... xxxvij li. xiij s. iiij d.; vnde Respondebit. Et *respondet* inde in compoto suo, vt *supra*.

224.

1390–1400.—*Chaucer is Sub-Forester of the Forest of North Petherton, under the Earl of March.*

[Collinson's Somerset, III. 62; from "Park Rolls." *Life-Records*, III., 117–123.][1]

A list of Sub-Foresters of the Forest of North Petherton, with the names of the Chief Foresters by whom they were appointed. The first five entries in this list are:—

10 Ric. II.	Richard Brittle ...	by the appointment of the Earl of March.
14 „	Richard Brittle and **Gefferey Chaucer**, esqrs.	
21[2] „	**Gefferey Chaucer** ...	by Alianor Countess of March.[3]
4 Hen. V.	Thomas Chaucer ...	by Edward Earl of March.
8 Hen. VI.	William Wrothe and Thomas Attemore ...	

"These foresters of the family of Mortimer, as also the Dukes of York, appointed substitutionary foresters, to whom (as it appears by the Park Rolls[4]) their whole power was delegated, as far as relates to this part of North Petherton."

[1] See also Mr. Selby's letter in the *Athenæum*, Nov. 20, 1886, p. 672.

[2] Mr. Selby considered this must be an error for 22, on the ground that a new appointment would not be required till the Earl's death; and that another appointment should have been made on Geoffrey's death.

[3] In 1 Hen. IV. she is described as the wife of Sir Edward Charleton, who in 2 Hen. IV. is called Lord of Powys.—Ministers' Accounts, 972/28.

[4] These rolls have not been discovered. Collinson gives further particulars from them. There are very few Placita Forestæ, Court Rolls, and Ministers'

225.

1391, Jan. 6.—*Writ discharging Chaucer, Clerk of the King's Works, from the repayment of the £20 of which he had been robbed near to the "fowle Ok" on 3rd Sept.* 1390.

[Exchequer Q. R. Memoranda Roll, Hilary, 14 Ric. II., *Brevia*, roll 20. *Life-Records*, I. 12.] [1]

P*ur* **Geffray Chaucer.** RICHARD, par la grace de Dieu Roye *etc.*, As Tresorer *et* Barons de n*ost*re Escheqer, saluz. Suppliez nous ad n*ost*re ame Clerc **Geffray Chaucer**, Clerc de noz ou*er*eignes, qicome [2] le tierce iour de Septembre darein passez le dit Geffrey estoit robbez felonousement pres de le fowle Ok de vyngt liures de n*ost*re tresor, *et* de son chival *et* autres moebles, par aucuns notables larons, come plein[em]ent est confessez par bouche dun des ditz larons, en p*r*esence de n*ost*re Coroner *et* autres noz officiers a Wesmouster, en n*ost*re Gaole illoeqes, a ce qest dit, nous plese lui p*ar*doner les dites vyngt liures, *et* lui descharger en son aconte a n*ost*re Escheqer de les vyngt liures susdites; la quele supplicacion nous auons de n*ost*re grace especial grantez *et* ottroiez. Et pur ce vous mandons, que le dit Goffrey facez descharger en son aconte a n*ost*re dit Escheqer de les vyngt liures susdites, *et* ent estre quites enuers nous par la cause auantdite. Don*e* souz n*ost*re priue seale, a n*ost*re Manoir de Elth*a*m, le vj. iour de Januere, lan de n*ost*re regne quatorzisme.

226.

[1391, c. Jan. 20.]—*Bill for a Commission to John Elmhurst, as Deputy and Purveyor to Chaucer, Clerk of the Works, to take materials and workmen for the Palace of Westminster and the Tower of London.*

[Warrants, Chancery, series I., file 1660.]

Soit faite co*m*mission' a Johan Elmhurst, come depute *et* Purueyour de **Geffrey Chauncer**, Clerk' de les oeu*er*eignes, p*ur* prendre pier, merisme, plumbe, tyles, shengule, *et* cariage p*ur* ycelles,

---

Accounts at the Public Record Office relating to North Petherton, and none of these mention Chaucer. In a printed paper Mr. Winslow Jones noted that on 26 August, 1420, Thomas Chaucer presented William Style to the perpetual chantry in the manor of Newton Plecy, which manor is in the parish of North Petherton, and is also called Newton Forester and Newton Wroth. Thomas Chaucer was patron for that "turn." The presentation is recorded in Bishop Bubwith's Register at Wells, f. 175.

[1] This and many other documents were printed by Mr. Selby in the *Life-Records*, under the title of "The Robberies of Chaucer," with an Introduction. The locality of the Foul Oak is not stated. Mr. Selby did not express any opinion as to the identity of this robbery with either of the robberies mentioned in Nos. 231 *seq.* The date and sum here specified do not agree with the confession of Richard Brerelay.

[2] *Sic*, for "que come."

ensemblement oue toutz man*er*es ouero*ur*s *et* laboriers busoignables p*ur* les ou*er*eignes n*ost*re S*ieur* le Roy deinz la Paleys de Westm' *et* la Tour de Londres.

(L. S.)

[The seal was a rather large one, but only a few fragments of wax remain.]

227.

1391, Jan. 22.—*Appointment of John Elmhurst as Purveyor of the Works at Westminster and the Tower, under Chaucer; with power to imprison all who refuse to serve the King in his Works.*

[Patent Roll, 14 Ric. II., p. 2, m. 34.[1]]

De deputato Cl*er*ici op*er*ac*ionum* constituto. } R*ex*, Vniu*er*sis *et* singulis Vicecomitib*us*, Maiorib*us*, Senescallis, Firmariis, Balliuis, Prepositis, Custodib*us*, Ministris, *et* aliis fidelib*us* *et* subditis suis, tam infra lib*er*tates q*ua*m ext*ra*, ad quos *etc.*, sal*ut*em. Sciatis, q*uo*d assignauim*us* Joh*ann*em Elmhurst', quem dil*ect*us s*er*uiens n*ost*er **Galfr*id*us Chaucer**, Cl*er*icus op*er*acionu*m* n*ost*rar*um* sub se deputauit, p*ro*uisorem ear*un*dem op*er*acionu*m*, ad Palaciu*m* n*ost*r*um* Westm*onasterij* *et* Turrim n*ost*ram London*ie* emendand*a*; *et* ad latomos, carpentarios, *et* laboratores quoscumq*ue*, qui p*ro* op*er*ac*ion*ib*us* n*ost*ris p*redict*is necessarij fu*er*int, vbicumq*ue* inueniri pot*er*unt infra lib*er*tates et ext*ra*, feodo ecclesie dumtaxat excepto, eligend*os* *et* capiendos, *et* in d*ict*is op*er*ac*ion*ibus n*ost*ris ponend*os*; ac eciam ad petram, maeremiu*m*, tegulas, cindulas, *et* om*n*ia alia necessaria p*ro* op*er*ac*ion*ib*us* n*ost*ris p*redict*is, ac cariagiu*m* p*ro* eisdem petra, maeremio, tegulis, cindulis, et aliis necessariis ad loca p*redict*a, p*ro* denariis n*ost*ris soluend*is*, capienda *et* p*ro*uidend*a*; et omnes illos, quos in hac p*ar*te cont*r*arios inuen*er*it seu rebelles, arestand*os* *et* capiend*os*, *et* eos prisonis n*ost*ris mancipandos, in eisdem moratur*os* quousq*ue* securitatem inuen*er*int de s*er*uiend*o* nob*is* in op*er*ac*ion*ib*us* n*ost*ris, p*ro*ut eis iniunget*ur* ex p*ar*te n*ost*ra. Et ideo vob*is* mandam*us*, q*uo*d eidem Joh*ann*i tanq*ua*m deputato ip*s*ius **Galfr*id*i** in p*re*missis om*n*ibus *et* singulis faciend*is* *et* exequend*is* intendentes sitis, consulentes, respondentes, *et* auxiliantes, quociens *et* p*ro*ut p*er* ip*su*m Joh*ann*em sup*er* hiis ex p*ar*te n*ost*ra fu*er*itis p*re*muniti. In cui*us* *etc.*, quamdiu nob*is* plac*ue*rit duratur*as*. T*este* R*ege*, apud Westm*onasterium*, xxij. die Januar*ij*.

P*er* bill*am* ip*s*ius **Galfr*id*i**.[2]

228.

1391, Feb. 7.—*Mandate to the Exchequer to allow to Chaucer, in his account, the wages of Richard Swift, Master Carpenter and "Dispositor" of the King's Works.*

[1] Not 24 as in Prof. Skeat's *Life*.

[2] There is a similar patent appointing John Elmhurst as deputy to Chaucer's successor, John Gedeneye, and dated 16th Sept. 1391, on Patent Roll, 15 Ric. II., p. 1, m. 24 (not 27, as in Prof. Skeat's *Life*).

[Exchequer Q. R. Memoranda Roll, Hilary, 14 Ric. II., *Brevia*, roll 24 d.]

P*ro* **Galfr*id*o Chaucer.** } Rex, Thes*aurario* et Baronib*us* suis de Sc*accario*, sal*utem*. Cum primo die Januar*ij*, anno regni no*st*ri [primo],[1] constitu*e*rimus dilec*t*os (*sic*) nob*is* Ric*ardum* Swyft *et* (*sic*) Mag*istrum* Carpentar*ium* no*strum* ac dispositorem op*e*racionu*m* no*st*rar*um* tangenciu*m* artem seu misteram Carpentar*ij*, q*ua*mdiu nob*is* placu*e*rit, p*er*cipiendo in officio illo duodecim denarios p*er* diem p*ro* vadiis suis, videl*ic*et, durantib*us* op*e*racionib*us* no*st*ris, p*er* manus Cl*er*ici ear*un*dem op*e*racionu*m* p*ro* tempore existentis, p*r*out in l*it*eris no*st*ris patentib*us* inde confectis plenius contine*tur*; et mandau*e*rimus **Galfr*id*o Chaucer**, Cl*er*ico op*e*racionu*m* no*st*rar*um* p*redict*ar*um*, q*uo*d eidem Ric*ard*o id quod ei aretro fuit de predictis duodecim denariis diurnis a p*redic*to primo die Januar*ij* p*ro* vadiis suis solu*e*ret, iuxta tenorem l*it*erar*um* no*st*rar*um* p*redict*ar*um*; idemq*ue* **Galfr*id*us** eidem Ric*ard*o diu*e*rsas pecuniar*um* su*m*mas virtute mandati no*st*ri p*redicti* p*ro* vadiis suis solu*e*rit, p*r*out p*er* l*it*eras acquietancie ip*s*ius Ric*ardi*, quas idem **Galfr*id*us** penes se h*ab*et, vt asserit, plenius pot*er*it apparere: Vob*is* mandamus, q*uo*d, viso mandato no*st*ro p*redic*to, id quod vob*is* constare pot*er*it p*re*fatum **Galfr*id*um** eidem Ric*ard*o virtute mandati no*st*ri p*redicti* *raci*onabilit*er* soluisse, eidem **Galfr*id*o** in compoto suo coram vob*is* ad Sc*accari*um p*redict*um allocetis, recipientes a p*re*fato **Galfr*id*o** l*it*eras acquietancie sup*radict*as. Teste me ipso, apud Westm*onasterium*, vij. die Februar*ij*, anno *regni* no*st*ri quartodecimo.

229.

1391, Feb. 23.—*Loan by the Exchequer to Richard Gille, merchant of London, of* 533*l.* 2*s.*, *part of which,* £114, *he repaid to Chaucer on* 6*th April.*

[Issue Roll, Mich., 14 Ric. II., m. 22.]

§ Die Jouis, xxiij° die Februarij.

Ric*ard*us Gille. } Ric*ard*o Gille, Ciui *et* M*er*catori London*ie*: In denar*iis* p*er* ips*u*m recept*is* de Joh*a*nne H*er*mesthorp', vno Came*r*ar*iorum* de Sc*accar*io, de p*r*estito, ad restituend*um* ... Dxxxiij li. ij s.; vnde Respondebit. Inde restit*uit* xx° die Marcij p*r*oximo sequ*ente* xxxvij li. xiij s. iiij d. Item, xvj° die Decembr*is*, a*n*no xv°, C li. It*em*, quarto die Marcij, eodem anno xv°, xx li. It*em*, sec*un*do die Aprilis, anno xv° p*redic*to, Cliij li. xij s. iij d. Item, vj^to^ die Aprilis, anno xiiij°, p*er* manus **Galfr*id*i Chauc*er*e**, Cxiiij li.[2]

230.

1391, April 6.—*Moneys assigned to Chaucer as Clerk of the Works;*

[1] Year omitted here; see No. 242, § 9.

[2] See No. 230. For other entries of this date, see No. 223.

and entry of a loan by him of 66*l.* 13*s.* 4*d.* *to the Exchequer, for which he received a tally.*

[Receipt Roll, Easter, 14 Ric. II.]

§ Die Jouis, sexto die Aprilis.

London'.—De Gilberto Magh'feld' *et* Hugone Sprot, Collectoribus Subsidij iij s. de dolio *et* xij d. de libra in Portu London', xxix li. xviij d., de eodem Subsidio.

Surr', Sussex'.—De Roberto Echyngham, Vicecomite, lxxj s. x d., de exitibus balliue sue.

[Lincoln'.—De Willelmo de Thorp', Milite, lxvj li. xiij s. iiij d., de firma Foreste de Rokyngham, inter pontes Oxon' *et* Stanford'.] [1]

Prestitum restitutum.—De Ricardo Gille, per manus **Galfridi Chaucere**, Cxiiij li., in partem solucionis Dxxxiij li. ij s. sibi liberatorum, de prestito, xxiij° die Februarij, anno xiiij°.[2]

[These four entries are bracketed, and the following words are written opposite to them, showing that they were "assigned" to Chaucer on 6th April :]

Pro **Galfrido Chaucere,** super officio suo.

[Then, after an irrelevant entry, occurs :]

Mutuum.—De **Galfrido Chaucere**, Clerico operacionum Domini Regis, lxvj s. xiij s. iiij d., de mutuo, per talliam, in tercia linea superius cancellatam.[3]

[Note to the last entry, in another hand :]

Persoluuntur xxij^do^ die Maij, anno xvj° Regis Ricardi secundi.

231.

1391, April 12.—*Enrolment of the Indictment in the King's Bench of Richard Brerelay and others, for the robbery of Chaucer at Westminster on 6th Sept.* 1390 ; *and commitment of Brerelay. With him, Thomas Cotyngham was indicted for breaking into houses in Holborn, but he escaped, and the Marshal was fined* 100*s.*

[Coram Rege Roll, Easter, 14 Ric. II., Rex, roll 1. *Life-Records*, I. 15.]

Midd'.—§ Juratores diuersorum Hundredorum Comitatus predicti alias, scilicet, termino Sancti Hillarij, anno regni Regis nunc quartodecimo, coram Domino Rege, apud Westmonasterium, presentauerunt, quod Ricardus Brerelay, simul cum aliis ignotis, die Martis proximo ante festum Natiuitatis Beate Marie Virginis,[4] anno regni Regis nunc quartodecimo, felonice depredauit **Galfridum Chauser** de decem libris in pecunia numerata apud Westmonasterium, et quod est communis et notorius latro. Et quod Thomas Cotyngham, simul cum aliis, die

[1] This entry is struck out. [2] See No. 229.

[3] This refers to the cancelled entry, under the head of "Lincoln" ; so it appears that this particular sum was not assigned to Chaucer, but borrowed from him. [4] 6 Sept. 1390.

Jouis, in vigilia Sancte Katerine Virginis, anno supradicto,[1] domos Rogeri apud le Kage in Holbourne extra barram felonice noctanter fregit, et vnum equm Willelmi Norton', armigeri, precij quatuor marcarum, et duos equos Johannis de Grendon', precij centum solidorum, ibidem existentes, felonice furatus fuit, et quod est communis latro. Per quod, Preceptum fuit Vicecomiti, quod non omitteret etc. quin caperet eos, si etc. Et modo, scilicet, die Jouis proximo post quindenam Pasche,[2] isto eodem termino, coram Domino Rege, apud Westmonasterium, veniunt predicti Ricardus et Thomas, per balliuum libertatis Abbatis Westmonasterij de Westmonasterio, virtute breuis sibi inde directi, ducti, qui committuntur Marescallo. Et statim per Marescallum ducti veniunt, et allocuti sunt separatim, qualiter de felonia predicta se velint acquietare; dicunt separatim, quod ipsi in nullo sunt inde culpabiles, et de hoc ponunt se super patriam. Ideo veniat inde Jurata coram Domino Rege, apud Westmonasterium, die Veneris tunc proximo sequente; et qui etc., ad recognoscendum etc. Et super hoc predicti Ricardus et Thomas committuntur Marescallo etc.

[Controlment Roll, Easter, 14 Ric. II., roll 26.][3]

Ad quem diem nullum breue; in Octabis Michaelis; in Octabis Hillarij; in xv. Pasche. Ad quem diem coram Domino Rege venit Robertus Parys, nuper Marescallus Domini Regis, coram ipso Rege, et cognouit, quod predictus Thomas a custodia sua euasit. Ideo idem Robertus in misericordia, et afforatur per Justiciarios ad C.s.; prout patet per rotulum Finium, termino Hillarij, anno xv., et quod idem Robertus de corpore predicti Thome exoneretur. Ideo capiatur, Octabis Trinitatis. Postea, in Octabis Michaelis. Ad quem diem, anno xviij°, nullum breue; contra diem Lune proximum post tres septimanas Sancti Michaelis. Ad quem diem breue, exigatur; Octabis Trinitatis, rotulo xvij. Ad quem diem Vicecomes retornauit, quod die Jouis proximo post festum Sancti Ambrosij Episcopi,[4] anno xviij°, predictus Thomas utlagabatur, prout patet per breuia Regis termino Trinitatis, anno xviij°.

232.

1391, April 16.—*Record setting out the confession of Richard Brerelay of having robbed Chaucer at Westminster of £10. He became approver, and appealed other persons of having with himself robbed Chaucer at Hatcham of 9l. 3s. 8d., and of numerous other felonies.*

[Controlment Roll, Queen's Bench, Easter, 14 Ric. II., roll 22 d. *Life-Records*, I. 19.]

---

[1] 24 Nov. 1390. [2] 21 April, 1391.
[3] This contains a repetition of the foregoing entry, with the following addition.
[4] 8 April, 1395.

Midd'.—§ Ric*ard*us Brerelay, qui in custod*ia* Mar*escalli* D*omi*ni Reg*is*, coram ipso Rege, c*er*tis de causis com*m*issus fuit, ven*it* cora*m* Ed*mund*o Brudenell', Coron*atore* ipsius Reg*is*, coram ipso Rege, die Sab*b*ati p*roxi*mo post quindenam Pasche, anno r*egni* R*egis* Ric*ard*i secu*n*di post Conq*uestu*m quartodeci*m*o, [et] ex spontanea voluntate sua cogn*ouit* se esse felone*m* D*omi*ni Reg*is*, de eo q*uo*d ipse die Martis p*roxi*mo ante f*estu*m Nat*iuitatis* B*ea*te Marie Virg*in*is, anno regni p*redicti* Reg*is* sup*radicto*, felonice dep*re*dauit **Galfr*idu*m Chauser** de decem libr*is* in pecunia num*er*at*a* apud Westm*onasterium*, *et* q*uo*d est co*mmun*is *et* notorius latro; *et* deuenit p*ro*bator, *et* appell*at* Thoma*m* Talbot de Hib*ernia*, al*ias* d*ictu*m Brode, Gilb*ertu*m, cl*er*ic*u*m ipsius Thome, et Will*elmu*m Huntyngfeld', de eo q*uo*d ipsi, simul cum p*re*fato p*ro*batore, apud Hacchesham, in Com*itatu* Surr*eie*, die Martis p*roxi*mo ante f*estu*m Nat*iuitatis* B*ea*te Marie Virg*in*is, anno sup*radicto*, felonice dep*re*dauer*unt* p*re*fatu*m* **Galfr*idu*m Chauser** de ix. li. *et* xliij. d.,[1] vnde quili*bet* eor*um* h*ab*uit p*ro* p*ar*te sua iiij m*arcas* v. s. x. d.

placitauit.

[Here follow particulars of other robberies from other persons.] [2]

Et quesit*um* est a p*re*fato p*ro*batore p*er* p*redictu*m Coron*atorem*, si ipse vlt*er*ius appellare velit; dicit, q*uo*d non *et*c. Quesit*um* est eciam a p*re*fato p*ro*batore p*er* p*re*fat*um* Coron*atorem*, si ipse aliqua t*er*r*as* seu ten*ementa*, bona *et* catalla h*ab*eat, necne; dicit, q*uo*d nulla h*ab*et t*er*r*as* seu ten*ementa*, set dic*it* quod ipse temp*ore* quo ipse co*m*missus fuit p*ri*sone Abb*at*is Westm*onasterij* de Westmonasterio, h*ab*uit bon*a* *et* catall*a*, videl*icet*: vj. m*arcas* ix. s. ij. d. in pecunia num*er*at*a*, duos equos p*recij* iij li., vnu*m* glad*ium* *et* vnu*m* cultell*um* voc*atum* dagger p*recij* ij. m*arcarum*, vna*m* armilausam p*recij* di*midie* marc*e*, et que deuener*unt* ad manus p*redicti* Abb*at*is, vnde D*omi*no Regi respons*urus* est *et*c. Per Bag*am* de Secr*etis* de isto eode*m* anno. P*er* quod prec*eptum* est Vic*ecomiti*, q*uo*d non omitt*at* *et*c. quin cap*iat*,[3] si *et*c., in Oct*abis* Tri*nitatis*. * * * Utl*agantur*, [prout] pat*et* per bre*u*ia sup*radicta*.

233.

1391, April 20.—*Payment to Chaucer as Clerk of the Works.*

[Issue Roll, Easter, 14 Ric. II., m. 2.]

§ Die Jouis, xx° die Aprilis.

Galfr*id*us Chauc*er*e. } **Galfr*id*o Chauc*er*e**, Cl*er*ico op*er*ac*i*onu*m* D*omi*ni Reg*is* infra Palacium Westm*onasterij*, Turr*im* London*ie*, et ad alia diu*er*sa castra *et* man*er*ia Reg*is*: In denariis s*ib*i

[1] *Sic;* it should be 44*d.*; see No. 235.

[2] These are fully set out in *Life-Records*, I. pp. 19—22, and pp. 23—27.

[3] Namely, Thomas Talbot and Gilbert his clerk. William Huntyngfeld appeared. The Irishman and his clerk were not found, and therefore were outlawed.

liberatis, per manus proprias, super officio suo'... lxvj s. viij d.; vnde Respondebit. Et respondet inde in compoto suo, vt supra.

234.

1391, May 31—June 22.—*Enrolment of the Indictment of William Huntyngfeld for robbing Chaucer at Westminster, and for breaking into houses at Holborn; with his conviction. The approver Brerelay was hanged [for another offence].*

[Coram Rege Roll, Trinity, 14 Ric. II., Rex, roll 18. *Life-Records*, I. 28.]

Midd'.—§ Juratores diuersorum Hundredorum Comitatus predicti alias, scilicet, termino Sancti Hillarij, anno regni Regis nunc quartodecimo, coram Domino Rege, apud Westmonasterium, presentauerunt, quod Willelmus Huntyngfeld', cum aliis ignotis, die Martis proximo ante festum Natiuitatis Beate Marie Virginis, anno regni Regis Ricardi secundi post Conquestum quartodecimo, felonice depredauit **Galfridum Chauser** de decem libris in pecunia numerata apud Westmonasterium, et quod est communis et notorius latro. Et quod predictus Willelmus Huntyngfeld' et alij, die Jouis, in vigilia Sancte Katerine Virginis, anno regni Regis Ricardi secundi quartodecimo, domos Rogeri apud le Kage in Holbourne extra barram felonice noctanter fregit, et vnum equm Willelmi Norton', armigeri, precij quatuor marcarum, et duos equos Johannis de Grendon', precij centum solidorum, ibidem existentes, felonice furatus fuit, et quod est communis latro. Per quod, Preceptum fuit Vicecomiti, quod non omitteret etc. quin caperet eum, si etc. Et modo, scilicet, die Sabbati proximo post festum Sancti Barnabe Apostoli,[1] isto eodem termino, coram Domino Rege, apud Westmonasterium, venit predictus Willelmus, in custodia Marescalli Domini Regis, qui alias in custodia sua commissus fuit, ductus, et allocutus est, qualiter de felonia predicta se velit acquietare [eo quod predictus probator iam suspensus est]; [2] dicit quod ipse in nullo est inde culpabilis, et de hoc ponit se super patriam. Ideo veniat inde Jurata coram Domino Rege, apud Westmonasterium, die Martis proximo ante festum Sancti Johannis Baptiste,[3] et qui etc., ad recognoscendum etc. Et super hoc predictus Willelmus interim committitur Marescallo etc. Ad quem diem coram Domino Rege, apud Westmonasterium, venit predictus Willelmus in custodia Marescalli. Et Vicecomes retornauit nomina Juratorum, quorum nullus etc. Ideo Jurata predicta ponitur in respectum coram Domino Rege, usque diem Martis tunc proximo sequentem. Et super

[1] 17 June, 1391.

[2] Usually an approver was pardoned on conviction of the person accused by him; but Brerelay had also appealed Adam Clerk, of Ireland, servant of Thomas Talbot, of a robbery at Berkweywey, in Herts, and Clerk offered the wager of battle. A duel was therefore stricken and fought between them at Tothill, on 3rd May, 1391, when the approver was vanquished, and consequently hanged.—Mr. Selby's *Robberies of Chaucer*, pp. 9, 25—28. The dress and weapons used in such duels are described in Harrod's *Colchester Records*, p. 30. [3] 20 June, 1391.

hoc predictus Willelmus interim committitur Marescallo. Ad quem diem coram Domino Rege, apud Westmonasterium, venit predictus Willelmus Huntyngfeld' in custodia Marescalli; et similiter Juratores veniunt, qui, ad hoc electi, triati, et jurati, dicunt, super sacramentum suum, quod predictus Willelmus culpabilis est de felonijs predictis.[1]

[Controlment Roll, Trinity, 14 Ric. II., roll 33.]

Ad quem diem clericus conuictus,[2] qui committitur Marescallo; in Octabis Michaelis; in Octabis Hillarij; in xv. Paschе; in Octabis Trinitatis.

235.

1391, May 31—June 22.—*Richard Brerelay appeals William Huntyngfeld for the robbery of Chaucer at Hatcham, but Huntyngfeld pleads not guilty.*

[Coram Rege Roll, Trinity, 14 Ric. II., Rex, roll 18. *Life Records*, I. 30.]

Surreia.—§ Ricardus Brerclay, qui in custodia Marescalli Domini Regis, alias, certis de causis commissus fuit, venit coram Edmundo Brudenell', Coronatore ipsius Regis, coram ipso Rege, et cognouit se esse felonem ipsius Regis, et appellat Willelmum Huntyngfeld', de eo quod ipse simul cum prefato probatore, apud Hacchesham, in Comitatu Surreie, die Martis proximo ante festum Natiuitatis Beate Marie Virginis, anno regni Regis Ricardi secundi post Con. questum quartodecimo, felonice depredauerunt **Galfridum Chauser** de nouem libris et xliiij d.;[3] vnde quilibet eorum habuit pro parte sua iiij marcas v s. x d. Per quod, Preceptum fuit Vicecomiti, quod non omitteret etc. quin caperet eum si etc. Et modo, scilicet, die Sabbati proximo post festum Sancti Barnabe Apostoli,[4] isto eodem termino, coram Domino Rege, apud Westmonasterium, venit predictus Willelmus, in custodia Marescalli, qui alias in custodia sua commissus fuit, ductus, et quia predictus probator iam suspensus est, predictus Willelmus allocutus est, qualiter de felonia predicta se velit acquietare; dicit, quod ipse in nullo est inde culpabilis, et de hoc ponit se super patriam. Ideo veniat inde Jurata coram Domino Rege in Octabis Sancti Michaelis, vbicumque etc., et qui etc., ad recognoscendum etc. Et super hoc predictus Willelmus interim committitur Marescallo etc.

[1] The Controlment Roll has a duplicate entry as far as here, with the addition of the words bracketed above; then it proceeds as below.

[2] This implies that he was allowed the "benefit of clergy," but not that he was in orders. Every one who could *read* enjoyed that privilege, after 25 Edw. III.—Jacob's *Law Dictionary*. Huntyngfeld, with others, broke out of the King's Bench prison at Southwark, at midnight on Wednesday, 2nd Aug. 1391, but was recaptured, and charged with this escape. Mr. Selby could not discover what finally happened to him, but presumed he was hanged. His first offence, however, was evidently not "ousted of clergy," or he would have been executed promptly on conviction, and his escape, though a felony, was less heinous. It is probable that he was kept in prison for some time, as usual in such cases, and at length discharged.—*Robberies*, as above, pp. 11, 35, 36.

[3] *Sic;* xliij d. before.

[4] 17 June, 1391.

[Controlment Roll, Trinity, 14 Ric. II., roll 29. Cancelled.]

Ad *quem* diem pa*nellum*; in Oct*abis* Hill*arij*; in xv. Pas*che*; in Oct*abis* Tri*nitatis*.[1]

236.

1391, June 17.—*Writ commanding Chaucer to deliver to John Gedney the office of Clerk of the Works, with the rolls, writs, memoranda, and other things belonging thereto.*

[Exchequer Q. R. Accounts, etc., Works, $\frac{502}{10}$. *Archæologia*, xxxiv. 45.[2]]

RICARDUS, Dei gr*acia* Rex Angl*ie* et Franc*ie* et D*omin*us Hib*ernie*, dil*ecto* sibi **Galfr*id*o Chaucer**, nup*er* Cl*er*ico op*eracion*um n*ostr*ar*um*; sal*u*tem. Cum constitu*erim*us et assignau*erim*us Joh*ann*em Gedney Cl*er*icum op*er*acionu*m* n*ostr*ar*um* apud Palaci*um* n*ostr*um Westm*onasterij*, Turrim n*ost*ram London*ie*, Castra n*ost*ra de Wallyngford' *et* Berkhampstede, Man*er*ia n*ost*ra de Kenyngton', Eltham, Clarendon', Schene, Byflete, Childernelangeley, *et* Feckenham, necnon logiam n*ost*ram de Hathebergh', in foresta n*ost*ra de Noua Foresta, ac logias n*ost*ras infra parcos n*ost*ros de Claryndon', Eltham, Childernelangley, *et* Fekenham, *et* mutas n*ost*ras p*ro* falconib*us* n*ost*ris juxta Charryngecrouch', necnon gardinor*um*, stagnor*um*, molendinor*um*, ac clausurar*um* tam parcor*um* p*redict*or*um* q*u*am *omni*um alior*um* parcor*um* ad eadem Palaci*um*, Turrim, Castra, Maneria, logias, et mutas pertinencia (*sic*), *et* ad latomos, carpentarios, *et* alios op*er*arios *et* laboratores quoscumq*ue*, qui op*er*ac*i*onib*us* n*ost*ris p*redict*is necessarij fu*er*int, vbicumq*ue* inueniri pot*er*unt infra libertates *et* extra, feodo eccl*es*ie dumtaxat excepto, p*er* se *et* deputatos suos eligend*os* et capiend*os*, *et* in d*ict*is op*er*ac*i*onib*us* n*ost*ris ponend*os*, in eisdem ad vadia n*ost*ra moraturos, *et* ad quedam alia in l*ite*ris n*ost*ris patentib*us* inde confectis contenta faciend*a* *et* explend*a*, p*r*out in eisdem l*ite*ris plenius contine*tur*: tibi p*re*cipim*us*, q*u*od eidem Joh*anni* officium p*redict*um, vna cum rotulis, bre*u*ib*us*, memorandis, *et* om*ni*b*us* aliis officiu*m* p*redict*um tangentib*us*, que in custodia tua existunt, p*er* indenturas inde int*er* te et ips*u*m debite conficiend*as*, liberes, h*ab*end*um* iuxta tenorem l*ite*rar*um* n*ostr*ar*um* p*redict*ar*um*, te de officio illo nullatenus intromittens; volum*us* enim te inde erga nos exon*er*ari. T*este* me ipso, apud Westm*onasterium*, xvij. die Junij, anno r*egni* n*ostri* quartodecimo.

Burton'.

237.

1391, June 17.—*Chaucer's account, as Clerk of the Works at Westminster, the Tower, &c., from 12th July 1389 to this date.*

[Foreign Accounts, 14 Ric. II., forula C.]

---

[1] There appear to be no further proceedings against Huntyngfeld on this charge, probably because he had been convicted on the other.

[2] In a paper by the Rev. Joseph Hunter.

DE RECEPTIS ET EXPENSIS CIRCA OPERACIONES REGIS APUD PALACIUM WESTMONASTERIJ, TURRIM LONDONIE, ET ALIA DIUERSA CASTRA ET MANERIA REGIS, A XIJ° DIE JULIJ, ANNO XIIJ°, VSQUE XVIJ. DIEM JUNIJ, ANNO XIIIJ°.

PER GALFRIDUM CHAUNCER.

KANCIA.—COMPOTUS **Galfridi Chauncer**, quem Rex per literas suas patentes datas xij° die Julij, anno xiij°,[1] irrotulatas in Originalibus de eodem anno, constituit et assignauit Clericum operacionum Regis apud Palacium Regis Westmonasterij, Turrim Londonie, Castrum de Berkhampstede, Maneria Regis de Kenyngton', Eltham, Claryngdon', Shene, Byflete, Childrelangley, Fekenham, necnon logeam Regis de Hathebergh' in Noua Foresta, ac logeas Regis infra parcos suos de Claryngdon', Eltham, Childrelangley, et Fekenham, ac mutas Regis pro falconibus suis iuxta Charryngcrouche, necnon gardina, stagna, molendina, et clausulas tam parcorum predictorum quam omnium aliorum parcorum ad eadem Palacium, Turrim, Castrum, Maneria, logeas, et mutas pertinencia, et ad lathamos, carpentarios, et alios operarios et laboratores quoscunque, qui operacionibus Regis predictis necessarij fuerint, vbicunque inueniri poterint (*sic*) infra libertates et extra, feodo ecclesie dumtaxat excepto, per se et deputatos suos eligendos et capiendos, et in dictis operacionibus Regis ponendos super eisdem operacionibus Regis, ad vadia Regis moraturos, ac eciam ad petras, maeremium, tegulas, cindulas, vitrum, ferrum, plumbum, et omnia alia necessaria pro operacionibus Regis predictis, ac cariagio (*sic*) pro eisdem petris, maeremio, tegulis, cindulis, vitro, ferro, plumbo, et alijs neccessarijs ad loca predicta, pro denarijs Regis per ipsum **Galfridum** soluendis, per se et deputatos suos capienda et prouidenda, necnon ad quascunque soluciones tam pro vadijs dictorum operariorum quam pro empcionibus, prouidencijs, et cariagijs, et alijs misis et expensis quibuscunque dictas operaciones qualitercunque tangentibus, per visum et testimonium Contrarotulatoris Regis earundem operacionum pro tempore existentis, faciendas, et ad computandum de denarijs quos super expensis operacionum predictarum percipiet per visum et testimonium predicti Contrarotulatoris, et ad ramos, corticem, et alia residua de arboribus pro dictis operacionibus prouisis ad opus Regis, per visum et testimonium dicti Contrarotulatoris, vendenda, et Regi de denariis inde prouenientibus respondendum, percipiendo pro vadiis suis in officio predicto ij s. per diem; videlicet, tam de receptis, misis, et expensis per ipsum **Galfridum** factis super operacionibus predictis, quam de stauro mortuo et alijs minutis neccessarijs dictas operaciones tangentibus, a predicto xij° die Julij, anno xiij°, ante quem diem Rogerus Elmham inde computauit Rotulo xj°, Rotulo Compotorum, vsque xvij^m diem Junij, anno xiiij°, per visum et testimonium Willelmi Hannay, Contrarotulatoris dictarum operacionum Regis ibidem, quo die Rex per breue suum de magno sigillo precepit dicto

[1] No. 209.

Galfr*ido*,[1] q*uo*d Joh*ann*i Gedney, quem Rex constituit *et* assignauit Cl*er*icu*m* d*ict*a*rum* op*er*acionu*m* Regis apud Palaciu*m* Westm*onasterij*, Turrim London*ie*, Castra Regis de Walyngford' *et* Berkehampstede, Man*er*ia Reg*is* de Kenyngton', Eltham, *et* alia man*er*ia et loca sup*radict*a, officiu*m* p*redictum*, vnacu*m* om*nibus* alijs officiu*m* illud tangentib*us*, p*er* indenturam lib*er*et, *et* q*uo*d se de officio illo vlt*er*ius nullatenus intromittat; a quo quidem xvij° die Jun*ij*, anno xiiij°, idem Joh*ann*es est inde computaturus.

Recepta Sc*acc*arij.—Idem r*eddit* c*ompotum* de CC li. rec*eptis* de Thes*aurario* et Camerar*iis* ad Rec*eptam* Sc*acc*arij, t*er*mi*n*o Pasche, anno xij°, sup*er* op*er*ib*us* p*redict*is, in duab*us* p*ar*tic*u*lis, videl*ic*et, xiiij° die Jul*ij*—xx li., *et* xxij^do^ die Jul*ij*—Ciiij^xx^ li., sicut cont*inetur* in pelle Memor*andorum*[2] ad eandem Recept*am* de eisdem t*er*mi*n*o *et* anno, *et* eciam in quodam Rot*u*lo de p*ar*tic*u*lis hic in Th*esauro* lib*er*at*o*. Et de CCiiij^xx^ xv li. xvij s. iiij d. recept*is* de eisdem Thes*aurario et* Camerar*iis* ad Rec*eptam* p*redict*am, t*er*mi*n*o Mich*ael*is, anno xiij°, sup*er* op*er*ib*us* p*redict*is, in vij p*ar*tic*u*lis, videl*ic*et, vij° die Octobr*is*—lxvj li. xiij s. iiij d., xxiij° die Nouembr*is*—l li., p*r*imo die Dec*embris*—vij li. ij s., xiiij° die Dec*embris*—C li., xxiiij^to^ die Dec*embris*—Cviij s. viij d., t*er*cio die Marc*ij*—liij li. vj s. viij d., *et* iiij^to^ die Marc*ij*—xiij li. vj s. viij d., sicut cont*inetur* in pelle Memor*andorum*[3] ad eandem Rec*eptam* de eisdem t*er*mi*n*o *et* anno, et eciam in p*redict*o R*otul*o de p*ar*tic*u*lis. Et de Ciiij^xx^ xv li. xv s. iiij d. recept*is* de eisdem Thes*aurario et* Camerar*iis* ad Rec*eptam* p*redict*am, t*er*mi*n*o Pasche, anno xiij°, sup*er* op*er*ib*us* p*redict*is, in vj p*ar*tic*u*lis, videl*ic*et, iiij^to^ die Jun*ij*—x li., xv° die Jun*ij*—C li., xvij° die Jun*ij*—iiij li. xiij s. iiij d., xxv^to^ die Jun*ij*—xx li., ix° die Jul*ij*—xx li., xix° die Jul*ij*—xlj li. ij s., sicut cont*inetur* in pelle Memor*andorum* ad eandem Rec*eptam* de eisdem t*er*mi*n*o *et* anno, et eciam in quodam R*otul*o de p*ar*tic*u*lis. Et de CCCj li. iij s. ix d. recept*is* de eisdem Thes*aurario et* Camerar*iis* ad Rec*eptam* predictam, t*er*mi*n*o Mich*ael*is, anno xiiij°, sup*er* op*er*ib*us* p*redict*is, in vj p*ar*tic*u*lis, scil*ic*et, xxvij° die Octobr*is*—xxv li., vj^to^ die Dec*embris*—vj li. xiij s. iiij d., vij° die Decembr*is*—xxv li. iij s. ix d., xxiij° die Febr*uarij*, in ij p*ar*tic*u*lis—CC li., *et* xx° die Marc*ij* in duab*us* p*ar*tic*u*lis—xliiij li. vj s. viij d., sicut contin*etur* in pelle Memor*andorum* ad eandem Rec*eptam* de eisdem t*er*mi*n*o *et* anno, et eciam in p*redict*o Rotulo de p*ar*tic*u*lis. Et de CCxvj li. xiij s. iiij d. rec*eptis* de eisdem Thes*aurario et* Camerar*iis* ad Rec*eptam* p*redict*am, t*er*mi*n*o Pasche, anno xiiij°, sup*er* op*er*ib*us* p*redict*is, d, duab*us* p*ar*tic*u*lis, videl*ic*et, vj^to^ die Ap*r*ilis—CCxiij li. vj s. viij in et xx° die Ap*r*ilis—lxvj s. viij d., sicut cont*inetur* in pelle Memor*andorum* ad eandem Rec*eptam* de eisdem t*er*mi*n*o *et* anno, et eciam in p*redict*o R*otul*o de p*ar*tic*u*lis.

S*umma* Rec*epte* Sc*acc*arij—MCCix li. ix s. ix d.

Rec*epta* forins*eca*.—Idem r*eddit* c*ompotum* de xvij s. iiij d. rec*eptis*

[1] See No. 236. [2] This means the Issue Rolls; see No. 213. [3] See No. 214.

de croppis Ciiij^or^ quercuum per tempestatem venti prostratarum in parco Regis de Eltham, anno xiij°, sic venditis, sicut continetur in predicto Rotulo ipsius **Galfridi**, et eciam in Rotulo predicti Contrarotulatoris de particulis hic in Thesauro liberato.

Summa Receptorum forinsecorum—xvij s. iiij d.

Summa Receptorum coniuncta—M^l^CCx li. vij s. j d.

Expense.—Idem computat in petris, calce, tegulis, plastro, maeremio, bordis, lathis, ferro, seruris cum clauibus, vertiuellis, gumphis, clauis, vitro, plumbo, soudur', carbonibus, garnettis, cindulis, et alijs minutis neccessarijs pro operacionibus predictis emptis et expenditis, vna cum cariagio earundem rerum de diuersis locis vbi empte fuerunt et prouise vsque Palacium Westmonasterij, Turrim Londonie, Castrum de Berkehampstede, et vsque Maneria de Langlee, Claryngdon', Eltham, Kenyngton', Shene, et ad alia maneria supradicta, necnon vadijs et stipendijs cementariorum, carpentariorum, plumbariorum, tegulatorum, cindulatorum, vitriariorum, sarratorum, plastratorum, doubatorum, fossatorum, et aliorum diuersorum operariorum pro operacionibus predictis conductorum per diuersas vices infra dictum tempus huius compoti—DCCCCxxiij li. iiij s. ij d. q^a^, videlicet, cuilibet cementariorum, carpentariorum, plumbariorum, plastrariorum, sarratorum, cindulatorum, et tegulatorum vj d. per diem, et cuilibet vitriariorum xij d. per diem, cuilibet doubatorum v d. per diem, et cuilibet fossatorum et aliorum operariorum et laborariorum iiij d. per diem, per predictum breue Regis patens annotatum supra in titulo huius compoti, et per aliud breue Regis de priuato sigillo, datum primo die Junij, anno xiiij°, Thesaurario et Baronibus huius Scaccarij directum, quod est inter Communia de termino Trinitatis, eodem anno; per quod breue Rex mandauit eisdem Thesaurario et Baronibus, quod in compoto quem **Galfridus Chauncer**, Clericus operacionum Regis, est redditurus coram prefatis Thesaurario et Baronibus in dicto Scaccario Regis, officium dicti Clerici tangente, sibi allocari faciant pro artificibus et laborariis quos idem Clericus habuit in dictis operacionibus Regis, pro tempore quo extitit in dicto officio, talia vadia et per modum quo extiterunt allocata in casu consimili ante hec tempora alijs Clericis dictarum operacionum Regis qui in eodem officio ante ipsum **Galfridum** vltimo extiterunt, sicut continetur in predictis Rotulo et Contrarotulo de particulis, et sicut huiusmodi vadia allocantur prefato Rogero Elmham, Clerico dictarum operacionum Regis, immediate ante predictum **Galfridum**, predicto Rotulo xj°, Rotulo Compotorum. Et in vadijs predicti **Galfridi Chauncer**, Clerici earundem operacionum Regis, a predicto xij° die Julij, anno xiij°, vsque predictum xvij^m^ diem Junij, anno xiiij°, scilicet, per DCCvj dies, vtroque die computato, lxx li. xij s., capiente per diem ij s., per predictum breue Regis patens datum xij° die Julij, anno xiij°, annotatum supra in titulo huius compoti, sicut continetur ibidem. Et in vadijs Willelmi Hannay, Contrarotulatoris

earundem operacionum Regis, per idem tempus, xxxv li. vj s., capientis per diem xij d., per breue Regis de magno sigillo datum xvj° die Februarij, anno xiij°, super hunc compotum liberatum, et per duas literas acquietancie ipsius Willelmi de recepcione, sicut continetur ibidem. Et in vadijs Ricardi Swyft, Magistri Carpentarij Regis ibidem, percipienti[s] xij d. per diem a predicto xij° die Julij, anno terciodecimo, vsque xij^m diem Julij proximo sequentem, scilicet, per vnum annum integrum, xviij li. v s., per breue Regis de magno sigillo datum xiiij°[1] die Februarij, anno xiiij°, prefato **Galfrido** inde directum, in quo quidem breui continetur, quod, cum Rex primo die Januarij, anno primo, constituerit prefatum Ricardum Swyft Magistrum Carpentarium suum, ac dispositorem operacionum suarum tangencium artem seu misteram carpentarij, quamdiu Regi placuerit, percipiendo in officio illo xij d. per diem pro vadijs suis, per manus dicti **Galfridi**, Clerici operacionum Regis; per quod breue Rex mandauit prefato **Galfrido**, quod eidem Ricardo id quod ei aretro est de predictis xij d. diurnis a predicto primo die Januarij pro vadijs suis soluat, recipiendo a prefato Ricardo literas suas acquietacionis, que pro Rege sufficientes fuerint in hac parte, et per literas acquietancie ipsius Ricardi de recepcione, sicut continetur ibidem. Et in vadijs Magistri Henrici Yeuele, Capitali[s] Cementarij Regis, percipiente (*sic*) xij d. per diem, videlicet, in persolucionem eorundem vadiorum suorum per predictum tempus huius compoti, vj li. ij s. v d. q^a, per breue Regis de magno sigillo datum xxvij° die Septembris, anno xiij°,[2] prefato **Galfrido**, Clerico operacionum Regis, directum; per quod breue Rex precepit dicto Clerico, quod eidem Henrico id quod ei aretro est de xij d. diurnis a vij° die Marcij, anno primo, soluat, recipiendo a prefato Henrico literas suas acquietancie, que pro Rege sufficientes fuerint in hac parte, et per duas literas acquietancie ipsius Henrici de recepcione, sicut continetur ibidem. Et in vadijs Hugonis Swayn, prouisoris Palacij Westmonasterij et aliorum Maneriorum Regis, capientis per septimanam ij s., a predicto xij° die Julij, anno xiij°, vsque xvij^m diem Junij, anno xiiij°, scilicet, per Cj septimanas infra dictum tempus huius compoti, x li. ij s., per breue Regis de priuato sigillo datum xix° die Aprilis, anno xiij°,[3] Thesaurario et Baronibus huius Scaccarij directum, quod est inter Communia de termino Sancti Hillarij, anno xiiij°; per quod breue Rex mandauit eisdem Thesaurario et Baronibus, quod prefato **Galfrido**, Clerico dictarum operacionum Regis, per sacramentum suum et testimonium Contrarotulatoris earundem operacionum Regis, vadia ij s. per septimanam per ipsum **Galfridum** soluta prefato Hugoni, prouisori rerum necessariarum dictis operibus pertinencium, aceciam vadia vel regarda similiter per ipsum soluta alijs prouisoribus pro eisdem operacionibus diuersis vicibus, quando ipsi extiterunt occupati circa prouidencias faciendas pro eisdem operacionibus, a die quo idem **Galfridus** primo extitit oneratus de dicto officio

[1] 7th in the writ, No. 228. [2] No. 242 (2); and see No. 222. [3] No. 218.

suo, *et* quamdiu erit in eodem officio, allocari faciant, sicut continetur ibidem. Et in vadijs Johannis Pritwell', prouisoris rerum necessariarum infra Palacium Westmonasterij et Turrim Londonie, ac vadijs Petri Cookes, prouisoris Manerij de Eltham, videlicet, in persolucionem dictorum vadiorum suorum per supradictos DCCvj dies infra dictum tempus huius compoti, xx li. xj s. x d.; videlicet, dicto Johanni iiij d., *et* dicto Petro iij d., per diem, per idem breue Regis, sicut continetur ibidem, et sicut huius[modi] vadia allocantur in compotis precedentibus. Et in vadijs Gill'i, Gardinarij dicti Manerij Regis de Eltham, ac vadijs Willelmi de Rokyngham, Gardinarij de Shene, in persolucionem dictorum vadiorum suorum per predictos DCCvj dies, xvij li. xiij s., videlicet, vtrique eorum iij d. per diem, per breue Regis de priuato sigillo datum xxvj^to^ die Octobris, anno xiiij°,[1] prefato **Galfrido** inde directum; per quod breue Rex mandauit eidem **Galfrido**, quod prefatis Gill'o *et* Willelmo, Gardinarijs, id quod eis debetur de vadijs suis causa officiorum suorum, pro tempore quo idem **Galfridus** stetit in officio suo, *et* sic de tempore in tempus quamdiu idem **Galfridus** steterit in dicto officio *et* ijdem Gill's *et* Willelmus steterint in dictis officijs suis, solui faciat, sicut continetur ibidem. Et in factura duorum scaffaldorum in Smythfeld', London', pro Rege *et* Regina *et* alijs Dominabus, pro hastiludijs ibidem, mensibus Maij *et* Octobris, infra dictum tempus huius compoti, viij li. xij s. vj d., per duo breuia Regis de priuato sigillo, quorum primum datum est primo die Julij, anno xiiij°, Thesaurario *et* Baronibus huius Scaccarij directum, quod est inter Communia de termino Sancti Hillarij, eodem anno,[2] *et* secundum breue datum est iiij^to^ die Octobris, dicto anno xiiij°,[3] prefato Clerico dictarum operacionum Regis inde directum, *et* super hunc compotum liberatum, sicut continetur ibidem. Et in perdonacione viginti librarum per ipsum Regem de gracia sua speciali facta prefato **Galfrido**, Clerico dictarum operacionum Regis, de quibus quidem xx li. idem **Galfridus** felonice depredatus fuit apud le Foule Oke, tercio die Septembris, dicto anno xiiij°, infra dictum tempus huius compoti, xx li., per breue Regis de priuato sigillo datum vj^to^ die Januarij, dicto anno xiiij°,[4] Thesaurario *et* Baronibus huius Scaccarij directum, quod est inter Communia de termino Sancti Hillarij, eodem anno; in quo quidem breui inter cetera continetur, quod Rex de gracia sua speciali perdonauit eidem **Galfrido** predictas xx li., de quibus idem **Galfridus** felonice depredatus extitit apud le Foule Oke, tercio die Septembris, anno xiiij°, per quod breue Rex mandauit eisdem Thesaurario et Baronibus, quod ipsum **Galfridum** de predictis xx li. in compoto suo exonerari *et* quietum esse faciant causa supradicta, sicut continetur ibidem.

Summa Expensarum et vadiorum predictorum—M^l^Cxxx li. viij s. xj d. ob. Et debet lxxix li. xviij s. j d. ob. Idem reddit compo-

[1] No. 242 (7). [2] No. 220. [3] No. 242 (6). [4] No. 225.

tum de eod*em* deb*ito*. In thesauro, nich*il*. Et in misis *et* expensis p*er* p*redictum* **Galfr***idum* f*act*is *et* appositis circa rep*aracion*em *et* emendac*ion*em Capelle Reg*is* Collegialis S*ancti* Georgij inf*ra* Castru*m* Reg*is* de Wyndesore a xij° die Julij, anno xiiij°, vsque viij^um^ diem Jul*ij*, anno xv°, C li. xvij s. iiij d., sicut cont*inetur* in comp*oto* suo inde inmediate infra. Et hab*et* sup*er*plus*agium* xx li. xix s. j d. ob. Qui c*er*tificant*ur* in Canc*ellariam* Regis, xvij° die Nou*embris*, a*nno* xv°, p*er* bre*ue* Reg*is* irr*otulatum* in Me*morandis* de a*nno* xv° Reg*is* hui*us*, t*ermino* Mich*aelis*, r*otulo* sec*un*do.

Rec*ecpio* mortui stauri.— * * *

[Here follows a long catalogue of goods, utensils, and materials, including, (1) in Westminster Palace, one image of brass, two images of stone, seven images made in the likeness of Kings; two great "fanes" lately made for the great Hall; "certain parcels of a car (*carre*) made for King Edward, viz., two pairs of wheels bound with iron;" twelve hurdles for scaffolds; one pair of double lists containing in circuit 32 perches; (2) in the Tower of London, "5 machines and one tumbril (*tribugett'*), otherwise called one small machine; of which (machines) one axe, one iron pin (*cavill'*) called wynchepin, nine byndyngcordes, and three wheels are altogether worn out;" one ramme, etc.; 100 round stones called engine stones; and other goods at Shene, Eltham, etc. All these were received by Chaucer from Roger de Elmham, late Clerk of the Works, by Indenture, No. 216.]

Lib*er*acio stauri mortui.—Idem computat expendisse sup*er* op*eri*b*us* p*redict*is tam infra dict*um* Palaciu*m* *et* Turrim, q*ua*m inf*ra* Maneria, p*ar*cos, logias, et mutas p*redict*a, p*er* p*redictum* tempus hui*us* comp*oti*, j q*ua*rt. viij lb. stanni p*ro* soudur', xxx petr*as* de Stapulton' infra Palaciu*m* Westm*onasterij*, j mouncell' *et* dimid*ium* plastr' alb*i* abduct*i* de Turri London*ie* vsq*ue* Shene, et ibid*em* expendit*um*, j cribr*um* infra Man*er*iu*m* de Shene, ij wag' plu*m*bi, j boll' p*ro* mortar*io* intus portando, j tribulu*m* ferr*i* infra Maner*ium* de Elth*am*, xxxij pec*ias* maerem*ij* non scapulat*as*, vij estrichbordes, dimid*ium* mouncell' plastr', xx gr*ossos* clau*os* cu*m* capit*ibus* stannat*is*, ij crowdewayns, iij tribulis (*sic*), iij crib*ra*, quor*um* ij debil*ia*, ij bolles, ij trayes p*ro* plastr' intus portand*o*, j picois' infra Man*er*iu*m* de Childrelangley, j tribul*um* ferr*i*, ij tribul*a* non ferrat*a* infra Maner*ium* de Kenyngton', p*er* p*redictum* bre*ue* Reg*is* patens anno*tatum* sup*ra* in titulo hui*us* comp*oti*, sicut cont*inetur* in p*redicti*s rot*u*lo *et* cont*ra*rot*u*lo de p*ar*tic*u*lis. Et lib*erasse* Joh*ann*i Gedney, Cl*er*ico operacionu*m* Reg*is* infra Palaciu*m*, Turrim, *et* Man*er*ia p*redict*a, vid*elicet*: INFRA DICTUM PALACIUM WESTMONASTERIJ: viij par*ia* aundyrnes, quor*um* ij pedes frangu*n*tur *et* deuastant*ur*, j par scipp*orum*, j patell*am*, j rake, j ladel, j soudur' p*ro* officio Plu*m*bar*ij*, j ymag*inem* er*is*, ij ymag*ines* lapid*eas* non depict*as*, vij ymag*ines* fact*as* ad si*mi*litudine*m* Regu*m*, xv clau*os* voc*atos* cleryngnayll' p*ro* officio Vitriar*ij*, ij molend*ina* manual*ia*, quor*um* deficiunt ij par*ia* wynches, j lathe p*ro* officio Carpentar*ij*, j p*ar*u*am* campan*am* voc*atam* Wyron', j gr*ossum* fern' cu*m* toto apparatu, j crowe ferr*i*, j

instrument*um* vocat*um* Ramme, cuius stipes frangit*ur et* deuastat*ur*, j gr*ossus* anul*us* in sup*er*iori p*ar*te, *et* les staynghokes franguntur *et* deuastant*ur*, j trab*em* ferr*i* stannat*i*, cum state*ra* lign*ea*, diu*ersa* pondera plumbi continent*ia* CCxlj lb., ij gr*ossa* fanes nup*er* fact*a* p*ro* magna Aula, ij spyndell' ferr*i* p*ro* eisdem, j olla[*m*] plumb*eam* p*ro* glutine, v cas*us* ferr*i* p*ro* fenestr*is* vitr*eis*, c*er*tis (*sic*) parcell*as* vni*us* carr*e* facte p*ro* Rege Edwardo, vid*elicet*, ij par*ia* rot*arum* ferr*o* ligat*arum*, iiij pec*ias* p*ro* celura cam*er*e, viij pec*ias* ordinat*as* p*ro* cost*era* d*ic*te cam*er*e, iiij pec*ias* p*ro* cost*is* Aule, j som*er* cu*m* ax', ij stayngbarres ferr*i* stannat*i*, xij pec*ias* maerem*ij* pro carra p*redic*ta, j countr' coopert*um* de nouo cu*m* viridi panno p*ro* domo compo*ti*, j scopp', j botell' p*ro* incausto, j pixid*em* p*ro* pulu*er*e, j picois', ij scal*as*, j cabell', xij hirdles p*ro* scaffaldes, j par de list' duplic*ibus*, continent*ibus* in circuitu xxxij p*er*ticat*as*, xxj panell*os* vitri in cas*ibus* ferr*i* firmat*os* p*ro* fenestr*is* cam*er*e Reg*is*, Ciiij^{xx}v petr*as* de Stapulton', cont*inentes* xliij doliat*as*, j par potentegarnett' p*ro* quodam ostio, j par gr*oss*' potentegarnett' cu*m* iiij boltes ferri, ij colers ferri nup*er* fact*a* p*ro* quodam ponte v*er*tibibi (*sic*), xij petr*as* de Reigate p*ro* ij fenestris, iij v*er*tiuell*os* ferr*i* p*ro* ostijs, iiij hopes ferr*i* p*ro* rotis carr', ij anul*os* ferr*i* p*ro* barrur' p*re*dict*orum* list', j vet*erem* trab*em* p*ro* ponder', j vet*us* ferrament*um*, ij tabul*as* p*ro* officio Vitriar*ij*, qua*rum* j est p*ar*ua, ij slynges p*ur* le Crane, ij tribul*a* ferr*i*, quor*um* j debil*e*, ij crowdewayns. INFRA TURRIM LONDON*IE* : v machin*as*, j tribugett*um*, alias voc*atum* j p*ar*u*am* machin*am*, quar*um* j ax' *et* j cauill*us* ferr*i* voc*atus* wynchepyn, ix byndyngcordes, *et* iij rote om*nino* deuastant*ur*, j par aundyrnes, j fern', cui*us* virg*a* p*er*usitat*ur*, j ramme cum toto apparatu, except*a* j drawyngcord', que frangit*ur et* deuastat*ur*, j campan*am* voc*atam* Wyron', j fryingpanne, ij crowes ferr*i*, ij gr*ossos* v*er*tiuell*os* ferr*i*, j gr*oss*' barrur' ferr*i*, j patell*am*, j rake, j ladel p*ro* officio Plumbar*ij*, C petr*as* rotund*as* voc*atas* engynstones, j petr*am* marmor*eam*, j lathe p*ro* officio Carpentar*ij*, j ferramento (*sic*) voc*atum* grate, j vet*us* ferrament*um* defract*um*, j tribul*um* ferrat*um*, v scaffoldhirdles, v scal*as*, et vj crowdewayns. INFRA MANERIUM DE SHENE : v par*ia* aundyrns, v furc*as* ferr*i* p*ro* cam*er*a Reg*is*, j par scipp*orum* debil*ium*, ij trendell' er*is*, j cord' p*ur* le Crane, j picois', j crowdewayn debil*e*, ij tribul*a* ferr*i*, j vang*am* p*ro* op*er*ib*us* Gardinar*ij*, j tin*am*, iij tabul*as* mensal*es* cum iij p*ar*ib*us* tristell*orum*, j howe, iij formul*as*. INFRA MANERIUM DE ELTHAM : j howe, j vang*am* p*ro* op*er*ib*us* gardin*i*, j plumb*um* op*er*at*um* p*ro* furnac*i*, j fern', j brook' cu*m* toto apparatu, xij scaffaldlogg*es*, j crowe ferr*i*, j picois', j crowdewayn, iiij scaffaldhirdles, j bokett', j cable defract*um*, j bosse, j tin*am* debil*em*, j scomo*ur*, j ladell', j soudur' p*ro* officio Plumbar*ij*, j dragg' ferr*i* p*ro* mundac*ione* stanni, j cord' p*ro* ponte v*er*tibili, j pip*am* vac*uam* p*ro* aqua intus portand*a*. INFRA MANERIUM DE KENYNGTON' : iij par*ia* aundy[r]nes, ij scal*am*. INFRA MANERIUM DE LANGLEY : x pec*ias* maerem*ij* fabricat*as*, ij logg*es* scapulat*a*, j resne, liiij raftres, xxxviij pec*ias* maerem*ij* non scapulat*as*, xxj estrichbord', j crowdewayn, j

bolle, j traye pro plastr' intus portando, j mattok', j vangam ferri, iiij grossos vertiuellos cum iiij stonhokes pro eisdem, j nouum cable, j cribrum. INFRA MANERIUM DE BYFLETE: j instrumentum vocatum bill' et j cord' pro operibus ibidem: per predictum breue Regis de magno sigillo supra in titulo huius compoti annotatum, et per indenturam ipsius Johannis de recepcione, sicut continetur ibidem. De quibus quidem viij paribus aundyrnes et alijs diuersis rebus supradictis idem Johannes debet respondere. Et respondet infra.

Johannes Gedney, Clericus operacionum Regis, [*blank*] de viij paribus aundyrnes et alijs rebus supradictis, receptis de **Galfrido Chauncer**, per indenturam, sicut supra continetur.

238.

1391, June 17.—*Account of John Gedeney, Chaucer's successor in the office of Clerk of the Works, beginning at this date.*

[Foreign Accounts, 18 Ric. II., forula E.]

MIDD'.—Compotus Johannis Gedeney, quem Rex per literas suas patentes datas xvij° die Junij, anno regni sui xiiij°, penes ipsum Johannem remanentes, inter cetera assignauit ad operaciones Palacij sui Westmonasterij, Turris Londonie, [etc.] * * * [ad] talia vadia et per modum prout **Galfrido Chaucer**, nuper Clerico operacionum Regis predictarum, in casu consimili ant[e] hec tempora allocata extiterunt * * * a supradicto xvij° die Junij, anno xiiij°, ante quem diem prefatus **Galfridus Chaucer** inde computauit, Rotulo xiiij°, Rotulo Compotorum, vsque xvij^m diem Junij anno xvj°. * * *

239.

1391, July 8.—*Writ to Chaucer to resign to Gedney the repairs of St. George's Chapel, Windsor.*

[Exchequer Accounts, Works, $\frac{A.0.2}{10}$.]

RICARDUS, Dei gracia Rex Anglie et Francie, et Dominus Hibernie, dilecto [sibi **Galfrido Chaucer**],[1] Clerico operacionum nostrarum, salutem. Cum assignauerimus Johannem Gedency, Clericum operacionum predictarum, ad Capellam nostram Collegialem Sancti Georgij infra Cas[trum nostrum de Wyndeso]re, que minatur ruine et in punctu ad terram cadendi existit, nisi cicius facta et emendata fuerit, sufficienter fieri faciendam, secundum ordinacionem et auisamentum Consilij nostri, et ad qued[am alia] in literis nostris patentibus inde confectis contenta faciendo et explendo, prout in eisdem literis plenius continetur: tibi precipimus, quod te de premissis faciendis seu exequendis nullatenus intromittas, volumus enim te exnunc erga nos exonerari. Teste me ipso, ad (*sic*) Westmonasterium, viij. die Julij, anno regni nostri quintodecimo.

Burton'.

[1] The writ is partly decayed, and Chaucer's name has entirely disappeared.

240.

1391, July 8.—*Chaucer's Account as Clerk of the Works at St. George's Chapel, Windsor, from 12th July* 1390 *to this date.*

[Exchequer L. T. R. Foreign Accounts, 14 Ric. II., forula C.]

De REPARACIONE CAPELLE COLLEGIALIS SANCTI GEORGIJ INFRA CASTRUM DE WYNDESORE, A XIJ° DIE JULIJ, ANNO XIIIJ°, VSQUE VIIJ^m DIEM JULIJ, ANNO XV°.

PER EUNDEM[1] **GALFRIDUM [CHAUNCER].**

WYNDESORE.—COMPOTUS **Galfridi Chaucer**, quem Rex, per literas suas patentes, datas xij° die Julij, anno xiiij°,[2] irrotulatas in Originalibus de eodem anno, assignauit Clericum ad Capellam Regis Collegialem Sancti Georgij infra Castrum Regis de Wyndesore, que minatur ruine et in punctu ad terram cadendi existit, nisi cicius facta et emendata fuerit sufficienter, fieri faciendam, et ad lathamos, carpentarios, et alios operarios et laboratores pro operibus eiusdem Capelle neccessarios, vbicumque infra libertates vel extra, feodo ecclesie dumtaxat excepto, inueniri poterunt, per se et deputatos suos eligendos et capiendos, et eos super operibus predictis ponendos, ibidem ad vadia Regis, quamdiu indiguerit, moraturos, et ad petras, maeremium, vitrum, plumbum, et omnia alia pro operacionibus predictis neccessaria, aceciam cariagium pro premissis ad Castrum predictum, ad locum vbi Capella sic facta fuerit, ducendis, capienda, pro denariis Regis rationabiliter soluendis, tam pro premissis quam pro cariagio predicto, per superuisum et testimonium Contrarotulatoris operacionum Regis Palacij sui Westmonasterij; videlicet, tam de huiusmodi vadijs, misis, et expensis per ipsum **Galfridum** factis super operibus predictis, quam de stauro mortuo ibidem remanente, a predicto xij° die Julij, anno xiiij°, vsque viij^m diem Julij, anno xv°, per visum et testimonium Willelmi Hannay, Contrarotulatoris dictarum operacionum Regis ibidem, quo die Rex, per literas suas patentes, assignauit Johannem Gedney, Clericum operacionum Regis, ad Capellam Regis supradictam sufficienter fieri faciendam, per breue Regis de magno sigillo datum eodem viij° die Julij, anno xv°, per quod breue Rex precepit dicto **Galfrido**, quod se de premissis faciendis seu explendis nullatenus intromittat; a quo die idem Johannes est inde computaturus.

Expense.—Idem computat in Cj doliatis petre de Stapulton' et CC carectatis petre de Reygate emptis pro factura et emendacione dicte Capelle Regis Sancti Georgij infra dictum Castrum de Wyndesore nondum expenditis, vnacum frettagio, batellagio, et cariagio dicte petre de diuersis locis vbi empte fuerunt et prouise vsque Castrum predictum; necnon vadijs trium laborariorum operancium circa oneracionem et exoneracionem diuersarum carectarum

[1] This Account immediately follows No. 237 on the roll.

[2] No. 221, dated exactly a year after No. 209.

cum petra petra (*sic*), ac posicione[m] eiusdem infra magnam aulam Castri predicti, per xvj dies; ac vadijs Johannis Paule, prouisoris ibidem, equitantis et laborantis circa dictas empcionem et prouisionem petre predicte ac cariagio (*sic*) eiusdem, a primo die Augusti, anno xiiij°, vsque viij. diem Julij, anno xv°, per CCCxlj dies, vltimo die computato, et non primo, capientis per diem iiij d., infra dictum tempus huius compoti—C li. xvij s. iiij d., per predictum breue Regis annotatum supra in titulo huius compoti, sicut continetur in quodam Rotulo ipsius **Galfridi**, et eciam in quodam Rotulo predicti Contrarotulatoris de particulis, hic in Thesauro liberatis. De qua quidem petra idem **Galfridus** debet respondere. Et respondet infra.

Summa expensarum—C li. xvij s. iiij d. Que allocantur eidem **Galfrido** in compoto suo supra.[1]

Petra de Stapulton' et Reygate.—Idem reddit compotum de Cj doliatis petre de Stapulton' et CC carectatis petre de Reygate receptis de empcione, sicut supra continetur. Quam quidem petram liberauit Johanni Gedney, Clerico operacionum Regis ibidem, per predictum breue Regis datum viij° die Julij, anno xv°, et indenturam ipsius Johannis de recepto, sicut continetur in dictis rotulo et contrarotulo de particulis. De qua quidem petra idem Johannes debet respondere. Et respondet infra.

Johannes Gedney, Clericus operacionum Regis de Wyndesore, [*blank*] de Cj doliatis petre de Stapulton' et CC carectatis petre de Reygate receptis de **Galfrido Chauncer**, nuper Clerico earundem operacionum Regis ibidem, per indenturam,[2] sicut supra continetur.

241.

1391, July 12.—*Indenture between Chaucer and Gedney as to the delivery of certain quantities of stone for the works in Windsor Castle.*

[Exchequer Accounts, Works, $\frac{502}{10}$.]

Hec Indentura, facta inter **Galfridum Chaucer**, nuper Clericum operacionum Regis infra Castrum de Wyndesore, ex parte vna, et Johannem Gedenoye, Clericum earundem operacionum, ex parte altera, testatur, quod predictus **Galfridus** liberauit eidem Johanni particulas subscriptas, videlicet: Cj. doliatas petre de Stapilton', CC carectatas petre de Reygate. In cuius rei testimonium presentibus indenturis partes predicte sigilla sua alternatim apposuerunt. Datum apud Wyndesore, duodecimo die Julij, anno regni Regis Ricardi secundi quintodecimo.

[Gedney's seal is attached: a bird, with the legend, S' Joh'is Gedeneye.]

242.

1391, Oct.—*A File of sixteen documents subsidiary to Chaucer's Accounts as Clerk of the Works, referring to repairs and works*

[1] In No. 237, p. 306. [2] See No. 241.

at Westminster, the Tower, Windsor, and elsewhere; and consisting of Writs, Indentures, and Receipts, between June 1389 *and October* 1391.[1]

[Exchequer Accounts, etc., Works, $\frac{502}{10}$.]

1. Indenture between King Richard II. and John Westcote of London, William Jancook of Maydeston, and Thomas Crompe of Otteham, masons, who undertake to do certain works in the Tower of London, by the advice and under the oversight of "the King's Treasurer, Sir John Hermesthorp, and the Clerk of the Works, and Henry Yevele." Dated on the morrow of the Nativity of St. John the Baptist, 13 Ric. II. [25 June 1389.] (*In French.*)

2. Writ to **Geoffrey Chaucer**, Clerk of the Works, commanding him to pay to Henry de Yevele[2] the arrears of 12*d.* a day granted to him by King Edward III., and confirmed on 7 March 1 Ric. II., from that date. The grant was made to him "for all his life, viz. during the Works" in the Palace of Westminster and the Tower of London. Dated 27 Sept. 13 Ric. II. [1389.]

3. Indenture between Roger [Elmham], Clerk of the Works, and **Geoffrey Chauncere**, Clerk of the same Works, [testifying the delivery to the said] **Geoffrey** of numerous parcels of dead store in the Palace of Westminster, the Tower of London, and certain manors, including andirons, images of brass and stone, "seven images made in the likeness of kings," a lathe for the carpenter's office, a small bell called "Wyron," etc. Dated at Westminster, 10 Nov. 13 Ric. II. [1389.] (*Decayed and faded. The counterpart of this Indenture has been printed before*, No. 216.)

4. Writ to **Geoffrey Chaucer**, Clerk of the Works in the Palace of Westminster, to pay to the King's clerk, William de Hannay, the arrears of his wages of 12*d.* a day, granted to him by letters patent of 8 May, 12 Ric. II., whereby he was appointed to make, oversee, and control all purveyances, purchases, and payments for the King's Works at Westminster, the Tower, Windsor, and many other places (specified), etc. Dated 16 Feb. 13 Ric. II. [1390.]

5. Receipt by Master Henry Yevele, the King's chief Mason, for several sums paid to him by **Geoffrey Chauncer**, Clerk of the Works. Dated on the morrow of St. Michael, 14 Ric. II. [30 Sept. 1390.]

6. Portion of a Writ of Privy Seal of King Richard II. to . . . . ., mentioning William Hannay, Controller of his Works in the Palace of [Westminster,] and "procheines joustes, selonc lauys de les vsshers de n*ost*re Ch . . . . . ." Dated at Westminster, "le qua . . . . . ." [4 Oct. 1390?]

[1] These were first described by Dr. Furnivall, in *Trial-Forewords*, p. 132.

[2] His office is not stated here; elsewhere it is stated that he was the Chief Mason; see No. 237, p. 304, and § 15, below.

7. Writ of Privy Seal "a n*ost*re ame Esquier **Geffrey Chaucer**, Clerc de noz ou*e*reignes," to pay the wages of "noz amez s*er*uantz Guilliam,[1] Gardiner de n*ost*re Manoir de Eltham, *et* William [Rokyn]gham, Gardiner de n*ost*re Manoir de Shene." Dated 26 October, 14 Ric. II. [1390.] (*In French; much faded.*)

8. Receipt by William Hannay, Controller of the King's Works, for 28*l.* 8*s.* as wages, paid by **Geoffrey Chaucer**, Clerk of the King's Works. Dated 12 Jan. 14 Ric. II. [1391.]

9. Writ to **Geoffrey Chaucer**, Clerk of the Works, to pay the wages of Richard Swift, the King's master Carpenter and "dispositor" of the King's Works, at 12*d.* a day, from the date of his appointment, 1 Jan. 1 Ric. II. [1378.] Dated 14 Feb. 14 Ric. II. [1391.]

10. Receipt by Richard Swift, as above, for 18*l.* 5*s.*, paid by **Geoffrey Chaucer**, Clerk of the Works. Dated 15 Feb. 14 Ric. II. [1391.]

11. Writ to **Geoffrey Chaucer**, late Clerk of the King's Works, to deliver up his office, rolls, etc., to John Gedney, who has been appointed in his place. Dated 17 June, 14 Ric. II. [1391.] (*See full copy, under date.*)

12. Writ to [**Geoffrey Chaucer**,][2] late Clerk of the King's Works, not to intermeddle with the repairs of the Collegial Chapel of St. George within the Castle of Windsor, which is very ruinous and on the point of falling to the ground, those repairs having been committed to John Gedney, Clerk of the Works. Dated 8 July, 15 Ric. II. [1391.] (*Decayed. See full copy, under date.*)

13. Indenture between **Chaucer** and Gedney, witnessing that the former had delivered to the latter "101 tons of stone of Stapilton, [and] 200 cartloads of stone of Reygate." Dated at Wyndesor, 12 July, 15 Ric. II. [1391.] (*See full copy, under date.*)

14. Receipt by William Hannay, Controller, for 6*l.* 18*s.* as wages, paid by **Geoffrey Chaucer**, [late] Clerk of the King's Works. Dated at London, 1 Oct. 15 Ric. II. [1391.]

15. Receipt by Henry Yevelee, chief Mason, for 18*s.* 5¼*d.* as wages, paid by **Geoffrey Chaucer**, late Clerk of the King's Works. Dated 11 Oct. 15 Ric. II. [1391.]

16. Portion of an Indenture between **Geoffrey Chaucer**, late Clerk of the Works, and . . . . . , [touching the delivery by the former?] of materials, tools, vessels, goods, etc. The following passages remain: "vni*us* carr' facte p*ro* Rege Edwardo, v*iz.* ij par' rotar*um* ferro lig*atarum*"; "xij pec' m*e*remij p*ro* carr*a* p*re*dict*a*"; "scaffold', j. par de lyst*es* duppll' continent' in circuitu";

[1] "Gillott" was Gardener at Eltham, 11—13 Ric. II., 1387–89.—Hannay's Account, 473/5.

[2] Name decayed.

"ix anul' ferr' pro barrur' predict' listes;" etc. The Manors of Eltham and Kenyngton are mentioned towards the end. Dated at Westminster, 7th . . . . . .[1]

243.

1391, Nov. 12.—*Mandate to the Exchequer to account with Chaucer as Clerk of the Works, and to pay whatever is due to him.*

[Exchequer Q. R. Memoranda Roll, Mich., 15 Ric. II., *Brevia*, roll 31 d.]

Pro **Galfrido Chaucer.** } Rex, Thesaurario et Baronibus suis de Scaccario, ac Camerarijs suis, salutem. Cum duodecimo die Julij, anno regni nostri terciodecimo, per literas nostras patentes, constituerimus et assignauerimus dilectum nobis **Galfridum Chaucer** Clericum operacionum nostrarum apud Palacium nostrum Westmonasterij, Turrim nostram Londonie, Castrum de Berkhamsted', et Maneria nostra de Kenyngton' et Eltham, ac alia maneria et logia nostra, ac ad lathamos, carpentarios, et alios operarios et laboratores quoscumque, qui operacionibus predictis necessarij fuerint, eligendos et capiendos, et in dictis operacionibus nostris ponendos, super eisdem operacionibus ad vadia nostra moraturos, necnon ad petras, maeremium, et omnia alia necessaria pro eisdem operacionibus, ac cariagium pro eisdem maeremio et alijs necessarijs ad loca predicta, pro denarijs nostris per ipsum **Galfridum** soluendis, per se et deputatos suos capienda et prouidenda, et ad quascumque solucionces, tam pro vadijs dictorum operariorum, quam pro empcionibus, prouidencijs, et cariagijs, et alijs misis et expensis quibuscumque dictas operaciones qualitercumque tangentibus, faciendas, et ad ramos, corticem, et alia residua de arboribus pro dictis operacionibus prouisis ad opus nostrum vendenda, et nobis de denarijs inde prouenientibus respondendum, percipiendo pro vadijs suis in officio predicto duos solidos per diem, de denarijs nostris predictis, prout in eisdem literis plenius continetur: Vobis, prefati Thesaurarie et Barones, mandamus, quod cum prefato **Galfrido**, a predicto duodecimo die Julij vsque decimum septimum diem Junij proximo preteritum, quo die Johannem Gedeney constituimus Clericum operacionum predictarum, de premissis computetis, vlterius fieri facientes quod natura compoti exigit et requirit; et vos, prefati Thesaurarie et Camerarij, de eo quod per huiusmodi compotum predicti **Galfridi**, a predicto duodecimo die Julij vsque dictum decimum septimum diem Junij, eidem **Galfrido** deberi inueneritis, debitam solucionem de thesauro nostro habere faciatis. Teste me ipso, apud Westmonasterium, xij° die Nouembris, anno regni nostri quintodecimo.

[1] This is probably part of the Indenture between Chaucer and Gedney, relating to the inventory quoted in No. 237, under the head of "Liberacio mortui stauri." Gedney's file is not extant, and therefore the counterparts of this Indenture and of § 13, above, are wanting.

244.

1391, Nov. 13.—*Mandate to the Exchequer to certify into Chancery the sum due to Chaucer on his account as Clerk of the Works; with the Certificate* [*made on Nov.* 17; *see p.* 306.]

[Exchequer Q. R. Memoranda Roll, Mich., 15 Ric. II., *Brevia*, roll 2 d.]

Pro **Galfrido Chaucer.** Rex, Thesaurario et Baronibus suis de Scaccario, salutem. Volentes certis de causis certiorari que et quanta summa denariorum per nos **Galfrido Chaucer,** nuper Clerico operacionum nostrarum, in compoto suo, coram vobis ad Scaccarium predictum, vt dicitur, reddito, de tempore quo ipse Clericus operacionum predictarum extitit, debetur, vobis mandamus, quod, viso compoto predicto, nos inde in Cancellariam nostram, sub sigillo Scaccarij predicti, sine dilacione reddatis cerciores, hoc breue nobis remittentes. Teste me ipso, apud Westmonasterium, xiij° die Nouembris, anno regni nostri quintodecimo.

Hoc breue remittitur Cancellarie, vnacum certificacione super premissis facta, in hec verba:

Pretextu huius breuis, scrutatis rotulis et memorandis Scaccarij super contenta in eodem, compertum est, in compoto **Galfridi Chauncer,** Clerici operacionum Regis infrascripti, a xij° die Julij, anno xiij°, vsque xvij^m^ diem Junij, anno xiiij°, Rotulo xiiij°, Rotulo Compotorum, quod debentur eidem **Galfrido** xx li. xix s. ij d. ob. (*sic.*)

245.

1391, Dec. 16.—*Payment of* 3*l.* 13*s.* 4*d.*, *part of the balance of* 20*l.* 19*s.* 1½*d. due to Chaucer on his Account as late Clerk of the Works.*

[Issue Roll, Mich., 15 Ric. II., m. 14.]

§ Die Sabbati, xvj° die Decembris.

Galfridus Chaucere. **Galfrido Chaucere,** nuper Clerico operacionum Domini Regis: In denariis per ipsum receptis de Johanne Innocent, clerico, in partem solucionis xx li. xix s. j d. ob. sibi debitis de superplusagio, per compotum secum factum ad Scaccarium Compotorum de receptis, misis, et expensis per ipsum factis in officio suo predicto, videlicet, a xij° die Julij, anno xiij° Regis huius, vsque xvij^m^ diem Junij proximo sequentem; quod quidem superplusagium per breue de magno sigillo Thesaurario et Baronibus directum certificatur in Cancellariam Regis, et per aliud breue de eodem magno sigillo retournatur in Receptam Scaccarij, pro solucione habenda de superplusagio predicto, per dictum breue de magno sigillo, inter mandata de hoc termino ... ... lxxiij s. iiij d.

246.

1392, March 4.—*Payment of a further sum of* 3*l.* 6*s.* 8*d. to Chaucer on the same Account.*

[Issue Roll, Mich., 15 Ric. II., m. 21.]

§ Die Lune, quarto die Marcij.

Galfridus Chaucere. } **Galfrido Chaucere**, nuper Clerico operacionum Domini Regis: In denariis sibi liberatis, videlicet, per manus Johannis Donne, Joynour, de London, in partem solucionis xx li. xix s. j d. ob. sibi debitis de superplusagio, per compotum secum factum ad Scaccarium Compotorum de receptis, misis, et expensis per ipsum factis in officio suo predicto, videlicet, a xij° die Julij, anno xiij° Regis huius, vsque xvij^m diem Junij proximo sequentem; quod quidem superplusagium per breue de magno sigillo Thesaurario et Baronibus directum certificatur in Cancellariam Regis, et per aliud breue de eodem magno sigillo retournatur in Receptam Scaccarij, pro solucione habenda de superplusagio predicto, per dictum breue de magno sigillo, inter mandata de hoc termino ... ... lxvj s. viij d.

247.

1392, July 13.—*Final payment of part of the balance due to Chaucer as Clerk of the Works, making 20l. 6s. 8d. in all, and leaving 12s. 4½d. unpaid.*

[Issue Roll, Easter, 15 Ric. II., m. 10.]

§ Die Sabbati, xiij° die Julij.

Galfridus Chaucere. } **Galfrido Chaucere**, nuper Clerico operacionum Domini Regis: In denariis sibi liberatis, per manus proprias, in partem solucionis xx li. xix s. j d. ob. sibi debitis de superplusagio, per compotum secum factum ad Scaccarium Compotorum de receptis, misis, et expensis per ipsum factis in officio suo predicto, videlicet, a xij° die Julij, anno xiij° Regis huius, vsque xvij^m diem Junij proximo sequentem; quod quidem superplusagium per breue de magno sigillo Thesaurario et Baronibus directum certificatur in Cancellariam Regis, et per aliud breue de eodem magno sigillo retornatur in Receptam Scaccarij, pro solucione habenda de superplusagio predicto, per dictum breue de magno sigillo, inter mandata de termino Sancti Michaelis proximo preterito ... xiij li. vj s. viij d.

248.

1393, Jan. 9.—*Gift of £10 by the King to Chaucer, as a reward for his good service during the "present" year.*

[Issue Roll, Mich., 16 Ric. II., m. 12.]

§ Die Jouis, ix° die Januarij.

Galfridus Chaucere. } **Galfrido Chaucere**, scutifero: In denariis sibi liberatis, per manus proprias, in persolucionem x li., quas Dominus Rex sibi liberare mandauit, de dono suo, pro regardo et bono seruicio per ipsum habito isto anno iam presente, per breue de priuato sigillo, inter mandata de termino Pasche proximo preterito x li.

249.

1393, May 22.—*Repayment to Chaucer of* 66*l.* 13*s.* 4*d.*, *lent by him for the King's Works.* (*See No.* 230.)

[Issue Roll, Easter, 16 Ric. II., m. 9.]

Die Jouis, xxij^do^ die Maij.

Galfridus Chaucere. } **Galfrido Chaucere**, nuper Clerico operacionum Domini Regis: In denariis sibi liberatis, per manus proprias, in persolucionem lxvj li. xiij s. iiij d., quos Domino Regi ad Receptam Scaccarij, per restitucionem vnius tallie eidem **Galfrido** nuper assignate, super operibus predictis, videlicet, vj^to^ die Aprilis, anno xiiij°, mutuo liberauit, vt patet in Rotulo Recepte de eodem die ... ... lxvj li. xiij s. iiij d.

250.

1394, Feb. 28.—*Grant by the King to Chaucer of an annuity of* £20.

[Patent Roll, 17 Ric. II., p. 2, m. 35. Godwin, App. xxii.]

Pro **Galfrido Chaucer.** } Rex, Omnibus ad quos etc., salutem. Sciatis, quod de gracia nostra speciali, et pro bono seruicio quod dilectus Armiger noster, **Galfridus Chaucer**, nobis impendit, et impendet in futurum, concessimus eidem **Galfrido** viginti libras percipiendas singulis annis ad Scaccarium nostrum ad terminos Pasche et Sancti Michaelis per equales porciones, ad totam vitam suam. In cuius etc. Teste Rege, apud Westmonasterium, xxviij. die Februarij.

Per breue de priuato sigillo.

251.

1394, Dec. 10.—*Payment of Chaucer's new annuity from* 28*th Feb. to Michaelmas last.*

[Issue Roll, Mich., 18 Ric. II., m. 8. Nicolas, note U.]

§ Die Jouis, x° die Decembris.

Galfridus Chaucere. } **Galfrido Chaucere**, cui Dominus Rex nunc xxviij° die Februarij proximo preterito xx li. ad Scaccarium, ad totam vitam suam, ad terminos Sancti Michaelis et Pasche per equales porciones percipiendas, pro bono seruicio per ipsum eidem Domino Regi impenso et impendendo, per literas suas patentes concessit: In denariis sibi liberatis, per manus proprias, in persolucionem xxxiij s.[1] vij d. sibi liberandarum de huiusmodi certo suo, videlicet, pro rata a predicto xxviij° die Februarij vsque vltimum diem Martij proximo sequentem, per breue suum de liberate, inter mandata de hoc termino ... ... xxxiij s.[1] vij d.

[1] "xxxvi." in Nicolas, wrongly.

Eidem **Galfrido**: In denariis sibi liberatis, per manus proprias, in persolucionem x li. sibi liberandarum de huiusmodi certo suo, videlicet, pro termino Sancti Michaelis vltimo preterito, per breue suum de liberate, inter mandata de hoc termino ... ... x li.

252.

[1394–5.]—*Payment by the Receiver of John of Gaunt to Thomas Chaucer, "by name Reynald Curteys," of 13l. 6s. 8d., for the Duke's own affairs.*

[Duchy of Lancaster, Accounts (Various), 32/21.]

Certificate of the Account of the Receiver General of John, Duke of Guienne and Lancaster, from 12th August in the 18th year [of Richard II.] [1] to the Purification following.

Among the payments:

Item a **Thomas Chaucier**, de noun' Reynald' Curteys, a luy deuz pur certeines busoignes Monsr ... ... xiij li. vj s. viij d.

253.

1395, April 1.—*Loan of £10 to Chaucer on account of his annuity, due at Easter next;* [2] *repaid on 28th May.*

[Issue Roll, Mich., 18 Ric. II., m. 16. Nicolas, note U.]

§ Die Jouis, primo die Aprilis.

Galfrido Chaucere, cui Dominus Rex xx li. annuas ad Scaccarium, ad totam vitam suam, ad terminos Sancti Michaelis et Pasche per equales porciones percipiendas, pro bono seruicio per ipsum eidem Domino Edwardo Regi impenso, per literas suas patentes concessit, quas quidem literas Dominus Rex nunc confirmauit: In denariis sibi liberatis, per manus proprias, de prestito super huiusmodi certo suo, videlicet, pro termino Pasche proximo futuro ... x li.; vnde Respondebit. Postea restituit summam subscriptam,[3] vt patet in pelle, xxviij° die Maij proximo sequente.

254.

1395, May 28.—*Repayment by Chaucer of the loan of £10 made to him on 1st April.*

[Receipt Roll, Easter, 18 Ric. II.]

---

[1] This is supposed, in the official catalogue, to be the 18th year of John of Gaunt, = 2—3 Ric. II.; but the Duke usually adopted the regnal year of the King for the time being, according to his Registers. The Duke's Registers unfortunately contain very little after about 1385; probably a volume is wanting.

[2] Easter Day was on 11th April in 1395.

[3] This refers to "x li.," written in the margin of the roll. Under date of 17th Feb. is a payment to a John Chaucy, or Chaucy, of part of his annuity of 100*s.*, granted to him for his good service to the King.

§ Die Veneris, xxviij. die Maij.

Prestitum } De **Galfrido Chaucere** x li., de denariis sibi liberatis,
restitutum. } de prestito, primo die Aprilis vltimo preterito.

[Note in margin :]

Pro eodem **Galfrido**, de x li. annuis.

255.

1395, June 25.—*Loan of £10 to Chaucer on account of his annuity, due at Easter last.*[1]

[Issue Roll, Easter, 18 Ric. II., m. 15. Nicolas, note V.]

§ Die Veneris, xxv^to^ die Junij.

Galfridus Chaucere. } **Galfrido Chaucere**, cui Dominus Rex nunc xx li. annuas ad Scaccarium, ad totam vitam suam, ad terminos Sancti Michaelis et Pasche per equales porciones percipiendas, pro bono seruicio per ipsum eidem Domino Regi impenso et impendendo, per literas suas patentes concessit: In denariis sibi liberatis, per manus proprias, de prestito super huiusmodi certo suo, videlicet, pro termino Sancti Michaelis proximo futuro ... x li.; vnde Respondebit.

256.

1395, Sept. 9.—*Loan of 26s. 8d. to Chaucer on account of his annuity.*

[Issue Roll, Easter, 18 Ric. II., m. 23. Nicolas, note V.]

§ Die Jouis, ix° die Septembris.

Galfrido Chaucer, cui Dominus Rex nunc xx li. annuas ad Scaccarium, ad totam vitam suam, ad terminos Sancti Michaelis et Pasche per equales porciones percipiendas, pro bono seruicio per ipsum eidem Domino Regi impenso et impendendo, per literas suas patentes concessit: In denariis sibi liberatis, per manus proprias, de prestito super certo suo ... ... xxvj s. viij d.; vnde Respondebit.[2]

257.

1395, Nov. 27.—*Chaucer's annuity; payment of 8l. 6s. 8d. out of £10 due to him at Michaelmas last.*

[Issue Roll, Mich., 19 Ric. II., m. 10. Nicolas, note W.]

§ Die Sabbati, xxvij° die Nouembris.

Galfridus Chaucere. } **Galfrido Chaucere**, cui Dominus Rex xx li. annuas ad Scaccarium, ad totam vitam suam, ad terminos Sancti Michaelis et Pasche per equales porciones percipiendas,

[1] The entry says "Michaelmas next," but this must be wrong; the £10 was due at the previous Easter.

[2] He repaid this sum on 1st March, 1396; see No. 258.

p*ro* bono s*er*uicio p*er* ips*u*m eidem D*omi*no Regi impenso *et* impendend*o*, p*er* l*ite*ras suas patentes conc*essit*: In denar*iis* sibi liberat*is* per manus propr*ias*, de prestito sup*er* hui*usmodi* c*er*to suo, videl*ice*t, p*ro* t*er*mino Pasch*e* p*roximo* futuro ... ...
viij li. vj s. viij d.; vnde
Respondebit. Postea deducunt*ur* de hui*usmodi* c*er*to suo, vt patet in pelle, p*ri*mo die Marcij p*roximo* sequente.[1]

258.

1396, March 1.—*Repayment by Chaucer to the Exchequer of his loan of* 26*s.* 8*d.* (*See No.* 256.)

[Receipt Roll, Mich., 19 Ric. II.]

§ Die Mercur*ij*, p*ri*mo die Marcij.

Prestitu*m* restitutu*m*. } De **Galfr*id*o Chauc*er*** xxvj s. viij d., de denar*iis* sibi liberatis de prestito. Sol.

259.

1396, March 1.—*Chaucer's annuity; payment of* 1*l.* 13*s.* 4*d.*, *the balance due to him at Michaelmas last.*

[Issue Roll, Mich., 19 Ric. II., m. 20. Nicolas, note W.]

§ Die Mercur*ij*, primo die Marcij.

Galfr*id*us Chauc*er*e. } **Galfr*id*o Chauc*er*e**, cui D*omi*n*us* Rex nunc xx li. ann*uas* ad Sc*acca*r*ium*, ad totam vitam suam, ad t*er*minos S*anc*ti Mich*ael*is *et* Pasch*e*, p*er* equales porciones p*er*cipiend*as*, p*ro* bono s*er*uicio p*er* ips*u*m eidem D*omi*no Regi impenso *et* impendendo, p*er* l*ite*ras suas patentes conc*essit*: In denar*iis* sibi liberatis, p*er* manus propr*ias*, in p*er*soluc*ion*em x li. sibi liberand*arum* de hui*usmodi* c*er*to suo, videl*ice*t, p*ro* t*er*mino S*anc*ti Mich*ael*is vltimo p*rete*rito, deduct*is* vero viij li. vj s. viij d. sibi liberat*is* de prestito sup*er* hui*usmodi* c*er*to suo, videl*ice*t, xxvij° die Nouembr*is* vltimo p*rete*rito, p*er* br*eue* suu*m* de liberate, int*er* mand*ata* de hoc t*er*mino ... xxxiij s. iiij d.

260.

1396, April 6.—*Deed by Gregory Ballard, appointing Chaucer and others, as his attorneys, to take seisin for him of certain lands in Kent, of which he had been enfeoffed by the Archbishop of York.*

[Close Roll, 19 Ric. II., m. 8 d.]

De scripto irrotulato. } Pateat vniu*er*sis p*er* p*re*sentes, q*uo*d ego, Gregorius Ballard', assignaui *et* loco meo posui dilec*to*s mihi in *Christo* Joh*ann*em de Wilton', **Galfr*id*um Chaucer,**

[1] This means that only 1*l.* 13*s.* 4*d.* was paid him on that date to make up the £10. Here again there is an error; "Easter" should be "Michaelmas," as appears by the entry of 1st March, 1396, No. 259.

Hugonem de Middelton', *et* Joh*ann*em Fox, attornatos meos coniunctim *et* diuisim ad capiend*um et* recipiend*um pro* me *et* nomine meo plenar*iam* seisinam *et* possessionem de toto Man*er*io vocat*o* Spitelcombe, cum suis p*er*tin*enciis*, ac de duob*us* molendinis aquaticis *et* om*n*ib*us* aliis t*er*ris, ten*ementis*, redditib*us*, *et* s*er*uiciis, simul cum pratis, pascuis, pastur*is*, aquis, piscar*iis*, wardis, releuiis, eschaetis, *et* cet*er*is suis p*er*tin*enciis*, iurib*us*, et co*m*moditatib*us* quib*us*cumq*ue* in Combe, voc*ata* Westcombe et Spitelcombe, et in villis de Estgrenewich', Cherleton', Whrytelm*er*ssh', *et* Depford', in Comitatu Kanc*ie*, ac eciam de quatuor acris, trib*us* rodis, *et* tresdecim p*er*ticatis t*er*re, cu*m* fossatis *et* alijs suis p*er*tin*encijs* eidem t*er*re adiacentib*us* in Hornem*er*ssh', in p*ar*ochia de Estgrenewych', in Comitatu p*redic*to, velut ex feoffamento D*omi*ni Thome de Arundell', Dei gr*aci*a Eboracen*sis* Archiep*iscop*i, Angl*ie* Primatis, et Ap*ost*olice sedis legati, s*ecund*um vim, formam, *et* eff*ectu*m carte sue inde michi facte. In cuius rei testimoniu*m* sigillum meu*m* p*re*sentib*us* apposui. Dat*um* sexto die April*is*, anno D*omi*ni Mill*esim*o CCC^mo^ nonagesimo sexto, et regni Regis Ric*ardi* s*ecun*di post conquestum Angl*ie* decimo nono.

Et me*morandum*, q*uo*d p*redict*us Gregorius venit in Cancellar*iam* R*egis* apud Westm*onasterium*, primo die Maij anno p*re*senti, *et* recognouit scriptu*m* p*redictum et* om*n*ia contenta in eodem in forma p*redicta*.

261.

1396, Dec. 25.—*Loan of* £10 *to Chaucer on account of his annuity.*

[This loan is referred to in No. 263, but the Issue Rolls for Michaelmas term, 20 Ric. II., are wanting.]

262.

1397, July 2 and Aug. 9.—*Two loans of* 100*s. each to Chaucer, on account of his annuity, one by the hands of Richard Odyham.*

[Issue Roll, Easter, 20 Ric. II.]

§ Die Lune, s*ecun*do die Julij.

Galfrido Chauc*er*e, cui D*omin*us Rex nunc xx li. ann*uas* ad Sc*accar*i*um* ad totam vitam suam, ad t*er*minos S*anct*i Mich*ael*is *et* Pasche p*er* equales porc*ion*es p*er*cipiend*as*, p*ro* bono s*er*uicio p*er* ips*um* eidem D*omi*no Regi impenso *et* impendendo, p*er* l*ite*ras suas patentes conc*essit*: In denar*iis* sibi liberat*is*, p*er* assign*acionem* f*act*am isto die, p*er* manus Ric*ardi* Odyham,[1] de p*re*stito sup*er* hui*usmodi* c*er*to suo ... ... C s.; vnde Respondebit.

[*Ibid.*]

§ Die Jouis, ix° die Augusti.

Galfr*id*o Chauncer, cui D*omin*us Rex nunc xx li. ann*uas* ad Sc*accar*i*um* ad totam vitam suam, ad t*er*minos S*anct*i Mich*ael*is *et*

[1] This assignment was made on Henry Cokeham and Richard Odyham, Collectors of Subsidies in the Port of London.—Receipt Roll, same date.

Pasche per equales porciones percipiendas, pro bono seruicio per ipsum eidem Domino Regi impenso et impendendo, per literas suas patentes concessit: In denariis sibi liberatis, per manus proprias, de prestito super huiusmodi certo suo ... ... C s.

263.

1397, Oct. 26.—*Payment to Chaucer of £10, the balance of his annuity for three half-years.*

[Issue Roll, Mich., 21 Ric. II., m. 6. Nicolas, note X.]

§ Die Veneris, xxvj^to die Octobris.

Galfridus Chauncer. } **Galfrido Chauncer**, cui Dominus Rex nunc xx li. annuas ad Scaccarium, ad totam vitam suam, ad terminos Sancti Michaelis et Pasche per equales porciones percipiendas, pro bono seruicio per ipsum eidem Domino Regi impenso et impendendo, per literas suas patentes concessit: In denariis sibi liberatis, per manus Johannis Walden', per assignacionem sibi factam isto die, in persolucionem xxx^ta li. sibi liberandarum de huiusmodi certo suo, videlicet, pro terminis Michaelis et Pasche, anno xx°, et termino Sancti Michaelis vltimo preterito, deductis vero xx li. sibi liberatis de prestito super huiusmodi certo suo, videlicet, xxv^to die Decembris vltimo preterito x li., et secundo die Julij tunc proximo sequente C s., et ix° die Augusti tunc proximo sequente C s., per breue suum de liberate, inter mandata de hoc termino ... ... x li.

264.

1398, April 24—May 20.—*Action of Debt in the Common Pleas by Isabella, widow and administratrix of Walter Bukholt, Esquire, against Geoffrey Chaucer, Esquire, for 14l. 1s. 11d., and against John Goodale of Milleford, for 12l. 8s. The Sheriff of Middlesex returns that they have nothing [in his bailiwick], and he is ordered to arrest them.*[1]

[De Banco Roll, Easter, 21 Ric. II., m. 368 d.]

Middlesexia.—§ Isabella Bukholt, administratrix bonorum et catallorum que fuerunt Walteri Bukholt, Armigeri, qui obijt intes-

[1] This and the other two entries relating to the action against Chaucer were alluded to in the *Athenæum* of Sept. 13, 1879, p. 338, on the authority of Mr. Selby and Mr. Greenstreet, but no references were given; even the name of the Court was not specified. Hence it has been necessary to look through many hundreds of long membranes, and at length this and the other entries were discovered by Mr. E. F. Kirk, who could not find any further reference to the matter in Hilary term, 1399. The allusion in the *Athenæum* to "Trinity term, 1399," appears to be a mistake, as no entry of this action could be found in the roll for that term; probably Trinity term, 1398, was meant; but we may take it for granted that the action did not come to a trial, as Mr. Greenstreet evidently searched several later terms without finding any result.

tatus, vt dicit*ur*, *per* attorn*atum* suu*m*, op*tulit* se iiij^to^ die ve*r*sus **Galfri*d*um Chaucere,** Armige*r*um, de placito q*uo*d reddat ei quatuordecim libras *et* viginti *et* tres denari*os*, et ve*r*sus Joha*nn*em Goodale, de Milleford', de placito q*uo*d reddat ei decem *et* octo marcas *et* octo solidos, quos ei iniuste detinent *etc.* Et ips*i* non ven*iunt*. Et p*receptum* fuit Vice*comiti*, q*uo*d sum*moneret* eos *etc.* Et Vice*comes* modo mand*at*, q*uo*d nichil ha*b*ent *etc.* I*deo* p*receptum* est Vice*comiti*, q*uo*d capiat eos si *etc.*, et saluo *etc.*, ita q*uo*d ha*b*eat corp*o*ra eor*um* hic a die S*ancte* Trinitatis in xv. dies *etc.*

265.

1398, May 4.—*Royal protection for Chaucer, who has been appointed by the King to attend to many urgent affairs, but fears to be hindered by plaints or suits; to last for two years.*

[Patent Roll, 21 Ric. II., p. 3, m. 26. Rymer, viii. 39; Godwin, App. xxiv.]

P*ro* **Galfri*d*o Chaucer.** } R*ex*, Omni*bus* Balliuis *et* fideli*bus* suis ad quos *etc.*, salu*tem*. Sciatis, q*uo*d cum dile*ctum* Armigerum no*str*um **Galfri*d*um Chaucer** ad q*ua*mplura ardua *et* vrgencia negocia no*str*a, tam in absencia q*ua*m p*re*sencia no*st*ris, in diu*er*sis partib*us* infra regnu*m* no*str*u*m* Angl*ie* facienda *et* expedienda ordinaue*rim*u*s*, idemq*ue* **Galfri*d*us** timeat se p*er* quosdam emulos suos p*er* q*ua*mplures querelas siue sectas dum sic negociis no*st*ris intenderit inquietari, molestari, siue impla*c*itari, et nob*is* supplicaue*r*it, vt sibi in hac parte subuenire velim*us*: Nos, volentes p*ro* securitate ips*ius* **Galfri*di*** p*ro*spice*re* gra*ci*ose, Suscepimus ips*um* **Galfri*d*um**, ac homines, te*rr*as, res, redditus, *et* om*n*es possessiones suas, in protec*cio*nem *et* defensionem no*st*ras spe*ci*ales; Nolentes q*uo*d ipse a data p*re*sencium p*er* duos annos integros ad cuiuscumq*ue* p*er*sone sectam nullaten*us* arestet*ur* seu aliqualit*er* impla*c*itet*ur*, set q*uo*d ipse de om*n*imodis pla*c*itis *et* querelis, pla*c*itis te*rr*e dumtaxat exceptis, p*er* tempus p*redictum* om*n*ino sit quietus. Et ideo vob*is* mandamus, q*uo*d ips*um* **Galfri*d*um**, ho*min*es, te*rr*as, res, redditus, *et* om*n*es possessiones suas manuteneatis, p*ro*tegatis, *et* defendatis, iuxta vim, formam, *et* effe*ctum* p*re*sencium *lite*ra*rum* no*str*ara*rum*; Non inferentes eis, seu quantum in vob*is* est ab aliis inferri p*er*mittentes, iniuriam, molestiam, dampnu*m*, violenciam, impedimentu*m* aliquod seu g*ra*uamen. Et si quid eis forisf*actum* siue iniuriatum fue*rit*, id eis sine dila*cio*ne debite corrigi et emendari fa*ciatis*. In cuius *etc.*, p*er* biennium duraturas. T*este* R*ege*, apud Westm*onasterium*, quarto die Maij. P*er* ips*um* Regem.

266.

1398, June 4—Aug. 23.—*Payments to Chaucer on account of his annuity, the first by the hands of William Waxcombe.*

[Issue Roll, Easter, 21 Ric. II., m. 8. Nicolas, note Y.]

§ Die Martis, quarto die Junij.

Galfridus Chauncer. } **Galfrido Chaucer**, cui Dominus Rex nunc xx li. annuas ad Scaccarium ad totam vitam suam, ad terminos Sancti Michaelis et Pasche per equales porciones percipiendas, pro bono seruicio per ipsum eidem Domino Regi impenso et impendendo, per literas suas patentes concessit: In denariis sibi liberatis, per manus Willelmi Waxcombe, in persolucionem x li. sibi liberandarum de huiusmodi certo suo, videlicet, pro termino Pasche proximo preterito, per breue suum de liberate, inter mandata de hoc termino ... ... x li.

[*Ibid.*, m. 13.]

§ Die Mercurij, xxiiij^to^ die Julij.

Galfridus Chaucer. } **Galfrido Chaucer**, cui Dominus Rex nunc xx li. annuas ad Scaccarium ad totam vitam suam, ad terminos Sancti Michaelis et Pasche per equales porciones percipiendas, pro bono seruicio per ipsum eidem Domino Regi impenso et impendendo, per literas suas patentes concessit: In denariis sibi liberatis, per manus proprias, de prestito super huiusmodi certo suo ... ... vj s. viij d.; vnde Respondebit.

[*Ibid.*, m. 14.]

§ Die Mercurij, xxxj. die Julij.

Galfrido Chauncer. } **Galfrido Chauncer**, cui Dominus Rex nunc xx li. annuas ad Scaccarium ad totam vitam suam, ad terminos Sancti Michaelis et Pasche per equales porciones percipiendas, pro bono seruicio per ipsum eidem Domino Regi impenso et impendendo, per literas suas patentes concessit: In denariis sibi liberatis, per manus proprias, de prestito super huiusmodi certo suo ... ... vj s. viij d.; vnde Respondebit.

[*Ibid.*, m. 15.]

§ Die Veneris, xxiij° die Augusti.

Galfridus Chauncer. } **Galfrido Chaucer**, cui Dominus Rex nunc xx li. annuas ad Scaccarium ad totam vitam suam, ad terminos Sancti Michaelis et Pasche per equales porciones percipiendas, pro bono seruicio per ipsum eidem Domino Regi impenso et impendendo, per literas suas patentes concessit: In denariis sibi liberatis, per manus proprias, de prestito super huiusmodi certo suo ... ... vj s. viij d.; vnde Respondebit.

[*Ibid.*, m. 16; same day.]

Galfridus Chaucer. } **Galfrido Chaucer**, cui Dominus Rex nunc xx li. annuas ad Scaccarium ad totam vitam suam, ad terminos Sancti Michaelis et Pasche per equales porciones percipiendas,

pro bono *se*ruicio *per* ip*sum* eidem D*omi*no Regi impenso *et* impendendo, *per* l*ite*ras suas patentes conc*essit*: In denar*iis* sibi liber*atis*, *per* manus *propr*ias, de *pre*stito super huiusmodi certo suo ... ... Cvj s. viij d.; vnde Respondebit.

267.

1398, June 12—July 4.—*Action of Debt by Isabella Bukholt against Chaucer and Goodale. The Sheriff returns that they have not been found, and it is ordered that they be arrested.*

[De Banco Roll, Trin., 21—22 Ric. II., m. 431 d.]

Midd*lesexia*.—§ Isabella Bokholt, administratrix bonor*um* *et* catallor*um* que fuer*unt* Walt*er*i Bokholt, Armig*er*i, qui obijt intestat*us*, vt dicit*ur*, *per* attorn*atum* suu*m*, op*tulit* se iiij^to^ die *ver*sus **Galfr*idu*m Chaucere**, Armig*er*um, de pl*ac*ito q*uo*d reddat ei quatuordecim libr*as*, viginti *et* tres denarios, et *ver*sus Joh*ann*em Goodale, de Milleford', de pl*ac*ito q*uo*d reddat ei decem *et* octo marcas *et* octo solidos, quos ei debent, *et* iniuste detinent *etc*. Et ipsi non ven*iunt*. Et sicut prius p*rec*eptum fuit Vice*comiti*, q*uo*d, cap*er*et eos *etc*. Et Vice*comes* modo mand*at*, q*uo*d non sunt inuenti *etc*. I*deo*, sicut plur*ies*, capiant*ur*, q*uo*d sint hic a die *Sanc*ti Mich*ae*lis in xv dies *etc*.

268.

1398, Oct. 9—Nov. 28.—*Action of Debt by Isabella Bukholt against Chaucer and Goodale. The Sheriff returns that they have not been found, and he is ordered to put them in exigent till they are outlawed, if not found.*

[De Banco Roll, Mich., 22 Ric. II., m. 228.]

Midd*lesexia*.—§ Isabella Bukholt, administratrix bonor*um* *et* catallor*um* que fuer*unt* Walt*er*i Bukholt, Armig*er*i, qui obijt intestat*us* *etc*., *per* att*ornatum* suu*m*, op*tulit* se iiij^to^ die versus **Galfr*idu*m Chauc*er*e**, Armig*er*um, de pl*ac*ito q*uo*d reddat ei quatuordecim libras, viginti *et* tres denar*ios*, et versus Joh*ann*em Goodale, de Milleford', de pl*ac*ito q*uo*d reddat ei decem *et* octo marcas *et* octo solidos, quos ei iniuste detinent *etc*. Et ipsi non ven*iunt*. Et sicut plur*ies* pre*ceptum* fuit Vice*comiti*, q*uo*d cap*er*et eos, si *etc*., et saluo *etc*., ita q*uo*d h*ab*eret corp*ora* eor*um* hic ad hunc diem, scil*icet*, a die *Sanc*ti Mich*ae*lis in xv dies *etc*. Et Vice*comes* modo mand*at*, q*uo*d non sunt inuenti *etc*. I*deo* prec*eptum* est Vice*comiti*, quod exigi fac*iat* eos de Com*itatu* in Com*itatum* quousq*ue* *etc*., vtlagen*tur*, si non *etc*., et si *etc*., tunc eos capiat, et saluo *etc*., ita q*uo*d h*ab*eat corp*ora* eor*um* hic in Octabis *Sanc*te Trinitatis. Et vnde *etc*.[1]

[1] No later entry of this action has been found; see No. 264.

269.

[1398,] Oct. 13.—*Petition by Chaucer to the King, asking for the grant of a butt of wine yearly to be received in the Port of London, by the hands of the Chief Butler.*

[Warrants, Chancery, series I., file 1394.]

Ista billa concessa est p*er* Do*min*u*m* Regem apud Westm*onasterium*, t*er*ciodecimo die Octobr*is*.

Plese a no*st*re tressoue*r*ain seignur le Roy granter a vo*st*re humble lige **Geffrey Chaucer** voz graciouses *lett*res patentes desouz vostre grand seal pur prendre vn tonel de vin chescun an durante sa vie en port de [vostre] Citee de Londres par les mains de vo*st*re chief Butiller qore est *et* qui pur le temps serra; lui quel tonel de vin vous lui grantastez de vo*st*re grace espe*ci*ale en le moys de Decembre de lan de vo*st*re regne vingt *et* primer; pur Dieu *et* en oeure de charitee.[1]

270.

1398, Oct. 13.—*Grant to Chaucer of a butt of wine yearly, as above.*

[Patent Roll, 22 Ric. II., p. 1, m. 5. Rymer, viii. 51.]

P*ro* **Galfr*ido* Chaucer.** } R*ex*, Om*nib*u*s* ad quos *etc.*, sal*ut*em. Sciatis, q*uod* de gr*aci*a no*st*ra spe*ci*ali concessimus dile*cto* Armige*ro* no*st*ro **Galfrido Chaucer** vnu*m* dolium vini p*er*cipiend*um* singulis annis durante vita sua in portu Ciuitatis no*st*re London*ie*, p*er* manus Capitalis Pinc*er*ne no*st*ri p*ro* tempore existentis. In cuius *etc.* T*este* R*ege*, apud Westm*onasterium*, xiij. die Octobr*is*.

P*er* ips*u*m Rege*m*.

271.

1398, Oct. 15.—*Another grant of the same, with the addition of words, making the Chief Butler's deputy responsible.*

[Patent Roll, 22 Ric. II., p. 1, m. 8. Godwin, App. xxv.]

P*ro* **Galfr*ido* Chaucer,** Armige*ro*. } R*ex*, Om*n*ibus ad quos *etc.*, sal*ut*em. Sciatis, q*uod* de gr*aci*a no*st*ra spe*ci*ali concessimus dile*cto* Armige*ro* no*st*ro **Galfr*ido* Chaucer** vnum dolium vini p*er*cipiend*um* singulis annis a primo die Decembr*is* vltimo p*rete*rito durante vita sua in portu Ciuitatis no*st*re London*ie*, p*er* manus Capitalis Pinc*er*ne no*st*ri, seu deputati sui ibidem, p*ro* tempore existentis. In cuius *etc.* T*este* R*ege*, apud Westm*onasterium*, xv. die Octobr*is*.

P*er* bre*ue* de priuato sigillo.

[1] This Bill is quoted in Mr. Selby's letter to the *Athenæum*, Jan. 28, 1888, p. 116. He doubted whether it is in Chaucer's own hand.

272.

1398, Oct. 28.—*Loan of £10 to Chaucer on account of his annuity.*[1]

[Issue Roll, Mich., 22 Ric. II., m. 3. Nicolas, note Z.]

Die Lune, xxviij° die Octobr*is*.

Galfr*id*us Chaucer. } **Galfr*id*o Chaucer,** cui D*omin*us Rex nunc xx li. ann*uas* ad Sc*acc*ar*ium* ad totam vitam suam, ad t*er*minos s*anct*i Mich*ael*is *et* Pasch*e* p*er* equales porciones p*er*cipiend*as*, p*ro* bono s*er*uicio p*er* ips*um* eidem D*omi*no Regi impens*o* *et* impend*endo*, p*er* l*ite*ras suas patentes conc*essit*: In denar*iis* sibi liber*at*is, p*er* manus p*rop*r*ias*, de p*re*stito sup*er* hui*usmodi* c*er*to suo, videl*icet*, p*ro* t*er*mino Pasch*e* p*rox*im*o* futuro, p*er* br*eue* suu*m* de liber*a*te, int*er* mand*ata* hoc t*er*mino ... ... x li.; vnde Respondebit.

273.

1399, March 20.—*Grant to Thomas Chaucer of an annuity of 20 marks.*

[Patent Roll, 22 Ric. II., p. 2, m. 7.]

The King grants to **Thomas Chaucer**, Esquire, 20 marks yearly, in recompense for certain offices [not described] which he lately had by grant of the King's uncle, John, late Duke of Aquitaine and Lancaster, and which are now granted by the King to William Lescrop, Earl of Wilts; to receive the same for term of his life, out of the farm of the King's town of Walyngford. Dated 20th March.[2]

274.

1399, April 26 and July 9.—*Payments to Chaucer of 7l. 16s. 8d. and 43s. 4d. in full discharge of his annuity due at Easter last; and a loan of 13s. 4d. on account.*

[Issue Roll, Easter, 22 Ric. II., m. 3.]

§ Die Sabb*a*ti, xxvj^to^ die Aprilis.

Galfr*id*us Chaunc*er*. } **Galfr*id*o Chaunc*er*,** scutifero, cui D*omin*us Rex nunc x li. ann*uas* ad Sc*acc*ar*ium* ad totam vitam suam p*er*cipiend*as*, p*ro* bono s*er*uicio p*er* ips*um* eidem D*omi*no Regi impens*o*, p*er* l*ite*ras suas patentes nup*er* conc*essit*: In denar*iis* sibi liber*at*is, p*er* manus p*rop*r*ias*, in p*ar*tem solu*cion*is x li. sibi liber*and*arum de hui*usmodi* c*er*to suo, videl*icet*, p*ro* t*er*mino Pasch*e* vltimo p*rete*rito, p*er* br*eue* suu*m* de liber*a*te, int*er* mand*ata* de hoc t*er*mino ... ... vij li. xvj s. viij d.

[1] The entry says it was due at "Easter next," but it seems to have been due at the Michaelmas preceding.

[2] His petition for this grant is in Chancery Warrants, series I., file 1394.

[*Ibid.*, m. 13.]

§ Die Mercur*ij*, ix° die Julij.

Galfr*id*us Chaucer. } **Galfr*id*o Chaucer**, cui D*omin*us Rex nunc xx li. ann*uas* ad Sc*accari*um ad totam vitam suam, ad t*er*minos S*anc*ti Mich*ael*is *et* Pasch*e* *et* Pasche (*sic*) p*er* equales porciones p*er*cipiend*as*, p*ro* bono s*er*uicio p*er* ip*s*um eidem D*omi*no Regi impenso *et* impend*endo*, p*er* l*it*eras suas patentes conc*essit*: In denar*iis* s*ibi* liber*atis*, p*er* m*anus* p*ro*pr*ias*, in p*er*soluc*ion*em x li. s*ib*i liber*and*is de hui*usmodi* c*er*to suo, videl*icet*, p*ro* t*er*mino Pasch*e* vltimo p*re*terito, p*er* br*eue* suu*m* de liber*ate*, inter mand*ata* de hoc t*er*mi*no* ... ... xliij s. iiij d.

Eidem **Galfr*id*o**: In denar*iis* sibi liber*atis*, p*er* manus p*ro*pr*ias*, de p*re*stito super hui*usmodi* c*er*to suo ... xiij s. iiij d.; vnde Respondebit.

275.

1399, Oct. 13.—*Grant by Henry IV. to Chaucer, for good service rendered to the new King, of an annuity of* 40 *marks, in addition to the £*20 *given him by Richard II.*[1]

[Patent Roll, 1 Hen. IV., p. 5, m. 12. Godwin, App. xxvi.]

P*ro* **Galfr*id*o Chaucer.** } R*ex*, Om*n*ibus ad quos *etc.* sal*u*tem. Sciatis, q*uod* de gr*ac*ia no*st*ra spe*c*iali *et* p*ro* bono s*er*uicio quod dilectus Armiger no*ster* **Galfr*id*us Chaucer** nob*is* impendit *et* impendet, concessim*us* eidem **Galfr*id*o** quadraginta marcas p*er*cipiend*as* singulis annis durante vita sua ad Sc*accari*um no*strum*, ad t*er*minos Pasche *et* S*anc*ti Mich*ael*is p*er* equales porc*ion*es, vltr*a* illas viginti libras sibi p*er* D*omi*num R*icardum*, nuper Regem Angl*ie* s*ecundum* post Conquestum, concessas, *et* p*er* nos confirmatas, p*er*cipiendas durante vita sua ad Sc*accari*um no*strum* supr*adictum*. In cuius *etc.* T*este* R*ege*, apud Westm*onasterium*, xiij. die Octobr*is*.

P*er* br*eue* de priuato sigillo.

276.

1399, Oct. 16.—*A grant to Thomas Chaucer.*

[Patent Roll, 1 Hen. IV., p. 1, m. 27.]

The King grants to his beloved Esquire, **Thomas Chaucer**, the office of Constable of the Castle of Walyngford, for term of his life. Dated 16th October.

277.

1399, Oct. 18.—*Confirmation by Henry IV. to Chaucer of Richard II.'s two patents of* 20 *marks and a butt of wine yearly* (*Nos.* 250 *and* 270), *he having accidentally lost the original patents.*

[1] He does not appear to have received any benefit from this grant, as there are no payments of this annuity on the Issue Rolls; but he continued to receive Richard II.'s annuity. It may be noted that the last day of that King's reign was the 29th Sept.

[Patent Roll, 1 Hen. IV., p. 1, m. 18. Rymer, viii. 94; Godwin, App. xxvii.]

Pro **Galfridо** **Chaucer.** } Rex, Omnibus ad quos *etc.*, salutem. Constat nobis per inspeccionem rotulorum Cancellarie Domini Ricardi, nuper Regis Anglie secundi post Conquestum, quod idem nuper Rex literas suas patentes fieri fecit in hec verba: Ricardus, Dei gracia Rex Anglie *et* Francie, *et* Dominus Hibernie. Omnibus ad quos presentes litere peruenerint, salutem. Sciatis [*etc. See No.* 250, *ante.*] In cuius rei testimonium has literas nostras fieri fecimus patentes. Teste me ipso, apud Westmonasterium, vicesimo octauo die Februarij, anno regni nostri decimo septimo. Constat eciam nobis per inspeccionem rotulorum Cancellarie eiusdem nuper Regis, quod idem nuper Rex alias literas suas patentes fieri fecit in hec verba: Ricardus, Dei gracia Rex Anglie *et* Francie, *et* Dominus Hibernie, Omnibus ad quos presentes litere peruenerint, salutem. Sciatis [*etc. See* No. 270, *ante*]. In cuius rei testimonium has literas nostras fieri fecimus patentes. Teste me ipso, apud Westmonasterium, terciodecimo die Octobris, anno regni nostri vicesimo secundo. Nos, pro eo quod idem **Galfridus**, coram nobis in Cancellaria nostra personaliter constitutus, sacramentum prestitit corporale, quod litere predicte casualiter sunt amisse, tenorem irrotulamenti earundem literarum duximus exemplificandum per presentes. In cuius *etc.* Teste Rege, apud Westmonasterium, xviij. die Octobris.

278.

1399, Oct. 21.—*Inspeximus and confirmation of the preceding confirmation.*

[Patent Roll, 1 Hen. IV., p. 1, m. 8.]

✠ De confirmacione. **Chaucer.**[1] } Rex, Omnibus ad quos *etc.*, salutem. Inspeximus quasdam literas nostras patentes quas nuper fieri fecimus in hec verba: Henricus, Dei gracia Rex Anglie *et* Francie, *et* Dominus Hibernie, Omnibus ad quos presentes litere peruenerint, salutem. Constat [*etc., as in No.* 277, *reciting the two grants of Richard II.*] In cuius rei testimonium has literas nostras fieri fecimus patentes. Teste me ipso, apud Westmonasterium, decimo octauo die Octobris, anno regni nostri primo. Nos autem, concessiones predictas ratas habentes *et* gratas, eas pro nobis *et* heredibus nostris, quantum in nobis est, acceptamus, approbamus, et prefato **Galfridо** tenore presencium de gracia nostra speciali confirmamus, prout litere predicte racionabiliter testantur. In cuius *etc.* Teste Rege, apud Westmonasterium, xxj. die Octobris.

Per breue de priuato sigillo.

[1] The cross appears to indicate that no fees were charged.

279.

1399, Oct. 23 and 26.—*Two grants to Thomas Chaucer.*

[Patent Roll, 1 Hen. IV., p. 1, m. 10.]

The King inspects and confirms letters patent of 20 March 22 Ric. II., granting to **Thomas Chaucer** twenty marks yearly out of the farm of the town of Walyngford, for term of his life. Dated 23rd October.

[*Ibid.*, m. 27.]

The King grants to **Thomas Chaucer** the office of Constable of his Castle of Walyngford, and the office of Steward of the Honor of Walyngford and St. Walery and of the Four Hundreds and a half, with forty pounds a year, for term of his life. Dated 26th October.

280.

1399, Dec. 24.—*Lease by the Warden of St. Mary's Chapel, in Westminster Abbey, to Chaucer, of a tenement situate in the garden of the Chapel, for* 53 *years, at the yearly rent of* 53*s.* 4*d.; terminable at Chaucer's death. The lessee covenants to repair, and not to sublet, nor to harbour any one having claims against the Abbey, without the Warden's licence.*

[Muniments of Westminster Abbey. Godwin, App. xxviii.]

Hec indentura facta apud Westmonasterium, in Vigilia Natalis Domini, Anno regni Regis Henrici quarti post conquestum primo, testatur, quod Frater Robertus Hermodesworth', Commonachus et Custos Capelle beate Marie Westmonasterij, ex vnanimi assensu et consensu Domini Abbatis, Prioris, et Conuentus Westmonasterij predicti, concessit, dimisit, et ad firmam tradidit **Galfrido Chaucers,** Armigero, vnum tenementum, cum suis pertinencijs, situatum in gardino Capelle predicte: Habendum et tenendum tenementum predictum, cum suis pertinencijs, eidem **Galfrido** a vigilia Natalis Domini predicti vsque ad finem et terminum quinquaginta et trium annorum extunc proximo sequencium et plenarie completorum: Reddendo inde annuatim Custodi Capelle predicte qui pro tempore fuerit, seu eius certo attornato, ad quatuor anni terminos vsuales equaliter, quinquaginta tres solidos et quatuor denàrios sterlingorum. Et si dicta firma quinquaginta trium solidorum et quatuor denariorum ad aliquem terminum quo solui debeat in parte vel in toto per quindecim dies aretro fuerit non soluta, tunc bene liceat Custodi Capelle predicte qui pro tempore fuerit, aut eius attornato, in dicto tenemento, cum pertinencijs, distringere, et districciones captas abducere, asportare, et penes se retinere, quousque de dicta firma et arreragijs eiusdem, sique fuerint, sibi plenarie fuerit satisfactum. Et si nulla sufficiens districcio in dicto tenemento, cum pertinencijs, inueniri poterit, quod tunc bene licebit Custodi dicte Capelle qui pro

tempore fuerit in dictum tenementum, cum suis pertinencijs, reintrare, *et* in pristino statu suo tenere, presentibus indenturis non obstantibus. Et dictus **Galfridus** tenementum predictum, cum suis pertinencijs, sumptibus *et* custubus suis propriis durante dicto termino sustentabit, reparabit, ac manutenebit, *et* illud in adeo bono statu *et* reparatu quo in principio recepit, seu meliori, Custodi eiusdem Capelle qui pro tempore fuerit in fine termini sui predicti sursum liberabit *et* dimittet. Et non licebit predicto **Galfrido** tenementum predictum, nec aliquam parcellam eiusdem, infra idem tempus alicui dimittere seu ad firmam tradere, nec aliquem priuilegia *et* libertates seu immunitates ecclesie Westmonasterij predicte petentem in eodem tenemento recipere seu hospitare, sine licencia Custodis dicte Capelle qui pro tempore fuerit et Sacriste Westmonasterij predicti speciali. Et si dictus **Galfridus** infra tempus predictum obierit, tunc bene licebit Custodi Capelle predicte qui pro tempore fuerit in dictum tenementum, cum suis pertinencijs, statim post obitum eiusdem **Galfridi** reintrare, et in pristino statu suo tenere, presentibus indenturis non obstantibus. In cuius rei testimonium tam sigillum Fratris Roberti, Custodis, predicti Officij sui quo vtitur, quam sigillum predicti **Galfridi** partibus presentis indenture alternatim sunt appensa. Datum loco, die, *et* Anno supradictis.[1]

[The seal is gone. Ancient endorsements, the second in red ink :]

(1) Indentura inter Custodem Capelle et **Galfridum Chaucers** pro domo capelle.
(2) Juxta Capellam. Firma, l^a^ (*sic*).

[1] There are four copies of this lease in the Rawlinson MSS. In calendaring the muniments of Westminster Abbey, Mr. Edward Scott, of the British Museum, has discovered sundry later accounts referring to this tenement, which was afterwards in the tenure of Thomas Chaucer. In the Sacrist's Account Rolls of 1—2 Henry VI. there is a payment of 26*s.* 8*d.* "to the Warden of the Chapel of St. Mary for the house of Thomas Chauceres," and this payment is continued [half] yearly till 1434, when the entry is cancelled, which fact establishes this Thomas's identity with the Chief Butler, who died in that year. These entries were commented on by Prof. Skeat in the *Athenæum*, Jan. 27, 1900, p. 116, and he came to the conclusion that "this proves clearly that a certain Thomas Chaucer, doubtless the poet's son, inherited his father's house, and regularly paid the rent for it."

Mr. Scott, in a letter to me, adds : "I find that Thomas Chaucer paid a rent of 66*s.* 8*d.* [26*s.* 8*d.* ?] for a tenement with a garden in the Sanctuary near the Chapel, from A.D. 1413 to A.D. 1434. This tenement exactly answers to Geoffrey Chaucer's tenement leased by him in 1399, and the payments cease, as in the Sacrist's Rolls, the very year in which the Chief Butler died ; a further striking proof that he was Geoffrey's son."

As, however, the lease to Geoffrey was for term of his life only, it is clear that Thomas could not have inherited under it, and therefore we have no proof here that he was Geoffrey's heir, or that he was his son. Thomas must have had a fresh lease ; but the fact of his succeeding Geoffrey in the occupation of this tenement certainly tends to establish some relationship.

281.

1400, Feb. 21.—*Half-yearly payment to Chaucer of Richard II.'s annuity of £20; due at Michaelmas last.*

[Issue Roll, Mich., 1 Hen. IV., m. 10. Nicolas, note AA.]

§ Die Sabbati, xxj° die Februarij.

Galfridus Chauncer. } **Galfrido Chauncer**, cui Dominus Ricardus, nuper Rex Anglie Secundus post Conquestum, xx li. annuas ad Scaccarium ad totam vitam suam, ad terminos Sancti Michaelis et Pasche per equales porciones percipiendas, per literas suas patentes concessit, quas quidem literas Dominus Rex nunc confirmauit, vna cum arreragiis super dicta annuitate debitis vsque in confirmacionem earundem: In denariis per ipsum receptis de predicto Henrico [Somer, Clerico],[1] per manus Nicholai Vsk, Thesaurarij Calesie, in persolucionem x li. sibi aretro existencium de huiusmodi certo suo, videlicet, pro termino Sancti Michaelis vltimo preterito, quas Dominus Rex sibi liberare mandauit, habendas de dono suo, per breue de priuato sigillo, inter mandata de hoc termino ... x li.

282.

1400, June 5.—*Payment of* 100*s.*, *part of* 8*l.* 13*s.* 5*d.* *due on Chaucer's* £20 *annuity, from the date of Henry IV.'s confirmation.*[2]

[Issue Roll, Easter, 1 Hen. IV., m. 6. Nicolas, note BB.]

Die Sabbati, quinto die Junij.

Galfridus Chauncer. } **Galfrido Chauncer**, armigero, cui Dominus Ricardus, nuper Rex Anglie Secundus, xx li. annuas ad Scaccarium ad totam vitam suam percipiendas, pro bono seruicio per ipsum eidem Domino Regi impenso, per literas suas patentes nuper concessit, quas quidem literas Dominus Rex nunc xxj° die Octobris proximo preterito confirmauit et ratificauit, habendas in forma predicta: In denariis sibi liberatis, per manus Henrici Somere, in partem solucionis viij li. xiij s. v d. sibi liberandarum de huiusmodi certo suo, videlicet, pro rata a predicto xxj° die Octobris vsque vltimum diem Marcij proximo sequentem, per breue suum de liberate inter mandata de hoc termino ... ... C s.

283.

1400, June 5.—*Warrant for payment to Thomas Chaucer of his annuity of* £20 *out of the Duchy of Lancaster.*[3]

[1] One of the Barons of the Exchequer, 1407.
[2] No payment was made for the days between 29th Sept. and 21st October.
[3] See No. 273.

[Duchy of Lancaster Registers, vol. 15, f. 61 b. Register of Henry IV.[1]]

Warrant by Henry IV., as Duke of Lancaster, to Simon Bache, Receiver of the Honor of Leicester, to pay the King's well beloved Esquire, **Thomas Chaucer,** ten pounds, being the arrears of his annuity of twenty pounds due at Easter last, out of the issues of the said Honor. Dated at York, 5th June, in the first year.

284.

1400, Oct. 25.[2]—*A theologian's mistaken story of the death-bed repentance of Geoffrey Chaucer; with a statement that he was father of Thomas Chaucer.*

[Gascoigne's *Theological Dictionary*, a MS. in the library of Lincoln College, Oxford.[3]]

Gascoigne, writing of "too-late repentances," after alluding to the case of Judas Iscariot, continues:—

Sic plures penitere se postea dicunt, quando mala sua et mala per eos inducta destruere non possunt; sicut **Chawserus** ante mortem suam sepe clamavit, "Ve michi! ve michi! quia revocare nec destruere jam potero illa que male scripsi de malo et turpissimo amore hominum ad mulieres, et jam de homine in hominem continuabuntur. Velim! Nolim!" Et sic plangens mortuus. Fuit idem **Chawserus** pater **Thome Chawserus,** armigeri, qui Thomas sepelitur in Nuhelm [Ewelme], juxta Oxoniam.[4]

285.

1403, June 5.—*The King renews the annuity of 20l. granted by John of Gaunt to Thomas Chaucer at Bayonne, where the Duke retained him for life.*

[1] This Register contains a grant by Henry IV. to his "well beloved mother, Katherine, Duchess of Lancaster," of certain manors (f. 8 d.); and a confirmation to her of a house in Lynn, given her by John of Gaunt, who purchased it from John de Wesenham (f. 14 d.).

[2] The date of Chaucer's death, as given on Chaucer's tomb, erected by Nicholas Bigham in 1556.—Nicolas, *Life*, pp. 42, 43.

[3] This passage was referred to in Fuller's *Worthies* and Chalmers' *Biographical Dictionary*, and was first published in full in the *Athenæum*, March 31, 1888, p. 404, in a long letter by Prof. Hales on the subject. Gascoigne was Chancellor of Oxford in 1434 (the year of Thomas Chaucer's death), 1442, 1443, and 1445, and died in 1458. As to Chaucer's alleged remorse, Prof. Hales quotes a paragraph at the end of the Canterbury Tales, headed, "Preces de Chauceres." Prof. Skeat thinks the story is based on the same final paragraph of the "Persones Tale," and that "a quite unfair turn" is given to the poet's own words (pp. l, li). See also Nicolas, *Life*, pp. 55–57, 67.

[4] Here it will be convenient to notice the following remarks by Mr. Henry Troutbeck, Coroner for Westminster: "I had the privilege of examining Chaucer's bones when they were exposed in the digging of Browning's grave some years back. From measurements of the principal long bones remaining intact, I calculated that his [Chaucer's] height must have been about five feet six inches."—*Nineteenth Century*, August, 1897, last page.—F. J. F.

[Duchy of Lancaster Registers, vol. 15, pt. 2, f. 5 b.]

Letters patent of Henry IV., reciting that his honoured father [John of Gaunt] formerly by his letters patent indented, which he has confirmed, retained the King's very dear Esquire, **Thomas Chaucer**, at Bayonne, to remain with him for term of his life, and for that cause granted him an annuity of 10*l.* for life out of the issues of the Honor of Leicester, by the hands of the Receiver there; and afterwards the King's said father, by other letters patent, which he has also confirmed, granted to the said Thomas other 10*l.* yearly out of the said Honor; and now the said Honor is so greatly surcharged with annuities that Thomas cannot obtain payment of his "annuity" or its arrears. The King—considering the good and agreeable service which the same Thomas has done and will do to him in future, and that he has restored one of the said letters patent to be cancelled, and has made oath that both the said letters patent indented and the King's letters of confirmation of the same "annuities" have been casually lost, and that he will restore them to be cancelled if they can hereafter be found—has granted to the same Thomas 20*l.* to be received yearly for term of his life out of the revenues of the Honor of Tuttebury, by the hands of the Receiver there, with arrears from the death of the King's father, by the hands of the Receiver General of the Duchy: notwithstanding that he has the office of Chief Butler by the King's grant, for which he takes 20 marks yearly from the Treasurer of the King's Household. Dated 5 June [4 Hen. IV.]

By bill signed and endorsed by the King himself.

[Later note in the margin:] Void, because they [these letters patent] were restored.

This patent is also entered on ff. 51 b, 52 of the same Register, without any note of vacation in the margin. On f. 52 there is an entry of a warrant of the same date to the Receiver of the Honor of Tuttebury to pay 20*l.* yearly to **Thomas Chaucer**. On f. 53 there is a warrant dated 25 May, 1403, to John de Leventhorp, Esquire, Receiver General of the Duchy, to pay to **Thomas Chaucer** the arrears of his annuity of 20*l.*

286.

1409, May 20.—*The seal of Geoffrey Chaucer, used by Thomas Chaucer at this date.*

[Ancient Deeds, DS. 79. *Archæologia,* xxxiv. 42.]

"This ys thentent of **Thomas Chaucer**, Squier," made at Ewelme, 20th May, 10 Hen. IV., respecting a feoffment of the manors of Hogenorton and Cudlyngton, and lands and tenements in

other places, in the county of Oxford, and the manor of Dorton, in the county of Buckingham.

Seal—legend: Si. Ghofrai Chavcier. Arms—parti per pale, a bend over all. Reverse (or counter-seal)—a pelican vulning itself.[1]

287.

[1420,] June 6.—*Letter of Bishop Beaufort, alluding to Thomas Chaucer as his cousin.*

[Facsimiles of National MSS., I., xxxvii. Deputy Keeper of Records' Reports, xxvi. 60.]

Letter from Henry Beaufort, Bishop of Winchester, signed H. W., to his half-brother King Henry IV., dated at Waltham, 6th June, year not given.

He congratulates the King on his proposed marriage [with Katherine of France], soon after Trinity, but regrets that he will not be able to be present. "Besechyng ȝow, my sou*er*eyne lord, to haue in ȝowr' noble reme*m*braunce wyht' what Conclusion' of reste I dep*ar*tid laste owte of ȝowr' graciouse p*r*esence, and aftir þ^t^ I haue demenid me syht' I kam in to thys ȝowr' reaume, and wyht' goddis grace shall' to my lyuys ende, lyk as I truste to godde ȝowr' hu*m*ble lyge ma*n* my Cousin Chaucer haht' pleinly enformid ȝowr' hynesse or thys time."[2]

288.

1585, Nov. 3.—*Order by the Court of Requests as to the payment of money at Chaucer's tomb.*

[Books of Decrees and Orders, Court of Requests, Vol. 14, f. 29.]

Michaelmas term, 27–28 Eliz. 3rd Nov.

Puttenham *v.* Puttenham.

Order as to £45 received by John Bowyer, Esquire, one of the Queen's [Serjeants-at-]arms, upon a lawful tender thereof by Thomas Colbie, Esquire, on 31st October last, "at the tombe of **Jeffrey**

[1] The seal is engraved in the *Archæologia*, as above, in a paper by the Rev. Joseph Hunter, read 14th May, 1850. As he remarks, the bend is entire, and not counterchanged here, as usually stated. He describes the reverse as "a pelican on her nest." The engraving is not very exact, but neither that nor the seal itself shows any nest. The first letter in "Ghofrai" is doubtful.

[2] This letter was referred to by Mr. J. Hamilton Wylie in the *Athenæum*, April 14, 1888, p. 468. He pointed out that it was not written by Henry, Prince of Wales, as suggested in the *Facsimiles*, but by Bishop Beaufort, who was son of John of Gaunt and Katherine Swynford; and since the Bishop describes Thomas Chaucer as his cousin, it is inferred that Philippa Chaucer was sister to Katherine, and mother of Thomas by Geoffrey Chaucer. This would agree with Speght's pedigree.

Chawcer, within the church of St. Peter in Westm*inster*, betwene the howers of two & fower of the clocke in the after noone of the same," according to a Decree made on 7th Feb. 8 Eliz. [1566].[1]

ADDITIONS.

1.

[1341, Oct. 6.]—*The King's Butler appoints Richard Chaucer as his deputy in the Port of London.*

[Warrants, Chancery, Series I., file 1644. Butlers' Warrants.]

Reymund Seguyn, the King's Butler, deputes under him, in the Port of London, Richard le Chaucer, for those things which concern the office of the Butlery; and to collect and receive in his name the custom of 2*s.* from every tun of wine brought by foreigners, and 12*d.* from every pipe of wine. (No date.)

2.

1341, Oct. 6.—*Richard Chaucer is recognised by the King as deputy of the King's Butler, and Collector of duties on Wines, in the Port of London.*

[Patent Roll, 15 Edw. III., p. 2, m. 9.]

Royal mandate to all Bailiffs and others to be intendent and respondent to the King's beloved servant Reymund Seguyn, his Butler, who has deputed Richard Chaucer under him in the Port of the City of London, for those things which appertain to the office of the Butlery. Dated 6th October.

[*Ibid.*]

Royal mandate to all Bailiffs and others to be intendent, counselling, and assistant in the Port of London to Richard le Chaucer, deputy of Reymund Seguyn, the King's Butler, whom (Seguyn) the King has appointed to levy and collect 2*s.* from every tun and 12*d.* from every pipe of wine brought by foreign merchants to England, to the King's use. Same date.

[1] This entry is partly defaced. A similar payment is referred to in the Reports of the Deputy Keeper of the Public Records, viii., App. ii., p. 169.

3.

1342, Dec. 1.—*A ship is arrested by the King's Butler, by Richard Chaucer, his deputy, and by the King's Serjeant-at-arms, in the Port of London.*

[Patent Roll, 16 Edw. III., p. 3, m. 10.]

Royal mandate to all Admirals, Sheriffs, Mayors, Bailiffs, &c., reciting that the King had appointed Reymund Seguyn, the King's Butler, Richard Chaucer, his deputy in the Port of London, and John de Wynnewyk, the King's Serjeant-at-arms, to take, arrest, and keep safely all ships which had been arrested for the King's passage and had withdrawn elsewhere, with the bodies of the masters and mariners of the same; and that they had arrested a ship called Cog Thomas, whereof John Boys of Dertemuth is master, in the Port of London; but that Oliver de Ingham, Seneschal of Gascony, had testified by his letters patent that Boys was engaged in convoying him from Britany to Bordeaux for the surer custody of the King's treasure; and that the King had thereupon commanded Seguyn, Chaucer, and Wynnewyk to release the said ship, &c. The Admirals, &c.,[1] are therefore not to molest Boys or his mariners, Dated at Kenyngton, 1st December.

The persons underwritten have like letters [patent] :—

Walter Gent, master of the ship called Seinte Marie Cogg of Dertemuth.

William de Asshelden, master of the ship called Seinte Marie Cogg of Dertemuth.

4.

[c. 1348.]—*John Chaucer is appointed to levy the Custom on Cloths in certain Ports.*

[Warrants, Chancery, Series I., file 1644. Butlers' Warrants.]

John de Wesenham [no description of his office] deputes under him, to levy and receive the Custom granted to the King on Cloths to be carried out of the realm by foreign merchants, among others :—

In the Port of London, John de Stodeye.

In the Ports of Chichester, Sefford, Shoreham, and Portesmouth, and of Southampton, John Chaucier.[1]

(No date.)

[1] Nicolas, *Life*, p. 94, refers to two appointments of John Chaucer as deputy of the King's Butler in the Port of Southampton, by writs of Privy Seal, dated Feb. and Nov. 1348. These have not been found. In Hunter's MSS. (Addit. MS. 24,513) there is a reference to a receipt by Adam Inveys (?), receiver of

5.

1377, June 20.—*Half-yearly payment to Philippa Chaucer of her annuity, by the hands of Sir Roger de Trumpington.*

[Issue Roll, Easter, 51 Edw. III., m. 18.]

§ Die Sabbati, xx° die Junij.

Philippa Chaucer. } **Philippe Chaucer,** nuper vne (*sic*) domicellarum Philippe, nuper Regine Anglie, cui Dominus Rex x marcas annuas ad Scaccarium ad totam vitam suam percipiendas, pro bono seruicio per ipsam tam eidem Domino Regi quam Philippe, nuper Regine Anglie, impenso: In denariis sibi liberatis, per manus Rogeri de Trumpyngton', militis, in persolucionem v marcarum sibi liberandarum de huiusmodi certo suo, videlicet, de termino Pasche proximo preterito, per breue suum de liberate, inter mandata de hoc termino ... ... lxvj s. viij d.

6.

1377, July 27.—*Warrants for making out patents for Margaret Swynford and Elizabeth Chaucer to be Nuns in certain monasteries.*

[Warrants, Chancery, Series I., file 453.]

No. 26. A privy seal, addressed to the Lord Chancellor, to make out letters patent under the great seal, nominating Margaret Swynford to be received as a Nun in the Abbey of Berkyng. Dated at the Manor of Kenyngton, 27th July, 1 Ric. II. (This is in French.)

No. 27. A privy seal to the same, to make out letters patent under the great seal, nominating Elizabeth Chausier to be received as a Nun in the Priory of Saint Eleyne in the City of London. Same date. (This is in French.)[1]

---

duties on wines from Guienne in the port of Southampton, for 20*l.* from John Chaucer, lieutenant in the said port of John de Wesenham, Chief Butler, in 22 Edw. III. 1348; and also to three writs to John de Wesenham or his lieutenant in 21 Edw. III.

[1] No. 27 is referred to in Nicolas's *Life*, pp. 52, 93, but not No. 26, which is surprising, as he says so much about the Swynfords. Speght conjectures that this Elizabeth may have been the Poet's sister. The admission of Elizabeth Chaucy as a Nun in Barking Abbey, in 1381, has been noticed before in No. 144, and by Nicolas, p. 52. Nicolas considered that Elizabeth Chausier must have been a different person from Elizabeth Chaucy; but may she not have been transferred from one monastery to the other, so as to be a companion to Margaret Swynford? On the same file 453, there is a privy seal in French to the Chancellor to ratify the letters patent of Edward III., which confirmed to Katherine Swynford the grant to her by John of Gaunt of certain manors; it is dated at the Manor of Kenyngton, 20th July, 1 Ric. II. On the Patent Roll, this ratification immediately precedes the grant to Chaucer of the Controllership of the Customs (No. 107).

7.

1377, July 27.—*Letters patent to the Abbess of Barking and the Prioress of St. Helen's, London, for the admission of Margaret Swynford and Elizabeth Chaucer as Nuns.*

[Patent Roll, 1 Ric. II., p. 1, m. 15.]

The King to the Abbess and Convent of Berkyng. As by right and custom of the Crown it appertains to the King, after his coronation, to nominate a fit person as Nun in their Abbey, which is of the foundation of the King's progenitors, the King nominates his beloved Margaret Swynford accordingly. Kenyngton, 27th July.

Similar letters are directed to the Prioress and Convent of St. Elen in the City of London for Elizabeth Chausier. Same date.

8.

1380, Feb. 26.—*Two Writs to the Exchequer for payment of Chaucer's expenses in his journeys to France and Italy.* (See No. 122.)

[Exchequer Q. R. Memoranda Roll, Easter, 3 Ric. II., m. 9.]

Br*e*uia directa Baronib*us* de Sc*a*cc*a*r*i*o, de t*er*m*i*no Pascho, anno t*er*cio Reg*is* Ric*ard*i Sec*u*ndo (*sic*).

P*ro* **Geffrey Chaucer.** } Richard, par la grace de Dieu Roy *etc.*, As Tresorer *et* Barons de no*st*re Escheqer, saluz. Nous vous mandons q*ue* vous acontez ouesq*ue*z no*st*re b*ie*n ame **Geffrey Chaucer**, Esquier, par son serement, de diuerses viages qil fist nadgaires en le seruice de no*st*re t*res*che*r* Seignur *et* ael le Roy, q*ue* Dieux assoille, alant en son message as parties dedela la mier, cestassauoir, vers Parys, Monstroill', *et* aillours, a cause de ce*r*teines busoignes ce no*st*re dit ael touchantz trete de pees, *et* aussi des deniers de no*st*re dit ael p*ar* mesme celui **Geffrey** receuz par celles causes ; fesant a lui due allouance pur le temps qil estoit en le seruice de no*st*re dit ael en les ditz viages, des iours qil departy de no*st*re Citee de Londres, ou de no*st*re dit ael, sur mesmes les viages, tanq*ue* a ses retours de [a ?] no*st*re dit ael, ou a mesme le Citee, autieux gages le iour tanq*ue* a les sum*m*es des ditz deniers p*ar* lui receuz, ou dedeinz, come estoient allouez a autres Esquiers de son estait alantz semblablement en message de mesme no*st*re ael as parties dela la mier, en son temps, ensemble ouesq*ue* coustages resonables pur les passages au [du ?] dit **Geffrey**, *et* ses repassages de la mier. Don*e* souz no*st*re priue seal, a Westm*ouster*, le xxvj. iour de Feuer[er], lan de no*st*re regne tierz.

[*Ibid.*, m. 10 d.]

P*ur* **Geffrey Chaucer.** } Richard, p*ar* la g*r*ace de Dieu Roy *etc.*, As Tre*s*orer, Barons, *et* Chamb*er*leins de no*st*re Escheqer, saluz. Nous volon*s* *et* vous mandons q*ue* vous acontez

ouesq*ue* n*ost*re bien ame **Geffrey Chaucer**, Esquier, par son serement du viage qil fist nadgaires en n*ost*re s*er*uice, alant en n*ost*re message as parties de Lumbardie, vers li (*sic*) nobles homme Barnabo, Sire de Melan, en la compaigne de n*ost*re foial Chiualer Edward de Berkeley, *et* de noz deniers par le dit **Geffrey** receuz p*ar* celle cause; fesant au dit **Geffrey** due allouance pur le temps qil estoit en n*ost*re s*er*uice en dit viage, du iour qil departy de n*ost*re Citee de Londres par celle cause, tanq*ue* a son retour illoeqes, de (*sic*), autieux gages le iour come sont par vous allouez a autrez Esquiers de son estat qi ont alez en message de n*ost*re tresch*er* Seignur *et* ael le Roy, qi Dieux assoill*e*, ou de nous, as p*ar*ties de dela la meer, auant ces heures, ensemble ouesq*ue* coustages resonables pur le passage du dit **Geffrey**, *et* son repassage de la meer. Et de ce q*ue* vous trou*er*ez duz au dit **Geffrey** par laconte auantdit, vous, auantditz Tresorer *et* Chamb*er*leins, lui facez faire paiement de n*ost*re tresor. Don*e* souz n*ost*re priue seal, a Westm*ouster*, le xxvj. iour de Feu*er*er lan de n*ost*re regne tierz.

Hoc br*eu*e lib*er*at*ur* ad Recept*am* Sc*acc*arij, xiiij. die Julij, hoc t*er*mi*n*o, indorsatu*m* sic: Pretextu hui*us* br*eu*is de priuato sigillo Reg*is*, computatu*m* est ad Sc*acc*ar*iu*m Comp*ot*or*um* cu*m* **Galfrido Chaucer**, Scutifero, infrasc*ri*pt*o*, de rec*eptis*, vad*iis*, *et* expensis suis, p*ro*ficiscendo in Nuncio Reg*is* ad p*ar*tes Lumbardie, anno primo Reg*is* Ric*ard*i Sec*und*i. Qui quidem compotus irrotulat*ur* Rot*u*lo sec*un*do dicti Reg*is*, Rot*u*lo Comp*ot*or*um*.[1] Et debent*ur* eidem **Galfrido** p*er* comp*otum* pr*edictum* ... ... xiiij li.

9.

1390, Oct. 15.—*Commission to certain Justices to inquire what felons assaulted and robbed Geoffrey Chaucer, at Hatcham, of a horse worth* 10*l.*, *goods worth* 100*s.*, *and* 20*l.* 6*s.* 8*d.* *in money, and by whose procurement.*

[Patent Roll, 14 Ric. II., p. 1. m. 17 d.[2]]

D*e* inquirendo.—R*ex*, dil*ect*is *et* fidelib*us* suis Will*elm*o Rikhill' Will*elm*o Brenchesle, Edmundo Brudenell', *et* Joh*ann*i Tanke, sal*ut*em Sciatis, q*uo*d assignauim*us* vos, tres *et* duos v*est*r*u*m, ad inquirend*um* p*er* sacr*amentu*m p*ro*bor*um* *et* leg*alium* hom*inu*m de Com*itatu* Surr*ie*, p*er* quos rei v*er*itas melius sciri pot*er*it, qui felones *et* malef*act*ores in **Galfr*idu*m Chaucer**, apud Hacchesham, in Com*itatu* pr*edict*o, vi *et* armis insultum fecerunt, *et* ips*u*m v*er*berauerunt, vuln*er*auerunt, *et* male tractau*er*unt, *et* ips*u*m de quodam equo, p*re*cij decem librar*um*, ac bonis *et* catallis ad valenciam Centum solidor*um*, necnon viginti libr*is*, sex solidis, *et* octo denariis, de denariis suis, in pecunia num*er*ata, ibidem inuentis, felonice dep*re*dati fuerunt, quando, qualiter, et quo modo, et ad quor*um* vel cuius p*ro*curac*ion*em felonie

[1] No. 122; and see note, p. 219.
This reference was pointed out by Mr. G. J. Morris.

ille f*act*e fuerunt, *et* quis vel qui d*ict*os felones postmodum scient*er* receptauit vel receptauerunt, *et* de aliis articulis *et* circumstanciis p*re*missa qualit*er*cumq*ue* conc*er*nentib*us* pleni*us* v*er*itatem. Et ideo vob*is* mandam*us*, q*uo*d ad c*er*tos [dies et loca] *etc.*, quos *etc.* ad hoc p*ro*uideritis, sup*er* p*re*missis diligentes fac*iatis* inquisic*ion*es, et eas distincte *et* ap*er*te f*act*as nob*is* in Cancellar*ia* nos*tr*a, sub sigillis v*est*ris *etc.* *et* sigillis eor*um* p*er* quos f*act*e fu*er*int, sine dil*aci*one mittatis, *et* hoc bre*ue*. Mandauim*us* enim Vic*ecomiti* nos*tr*o Com*itatus* p*redicti*, q*uo*d ad c*er*tos *etc.*, quos *etc.* ei scire fac*ietis*, venire fac*iat* coram vob*is* *etc.* tot *etc.* de balliua sua, p*er* quos *etc.* *et* inquiri. In cui*us* *etc.* T*este* R*ege*, apud Westm*onasterium*, xv. die Octobr*is*.

10.

1376—1397.—*Notes from the Receipt Rolls of the Exchequer, showing the names and descriptions of the Sheriffs, Bailiffs, Receivers, and Collectors on whom the assignments to Geoffrey Chaucer and Philippa Chaucer were made.*[1]

1376, May 31. John Ward and Robert Girdeler, Collectors of Customs, 10*l.* for G. C.

1378, May 14. Nicholas Brembre and John Philipot, Collectors of Customs, 19*l.* 13*s.* 4*d.* for G. C.

1379, May 21. William Spaigne, Sheriff of Lincoln, 26*l.* 13*s.* 4*d.* for Mary Seinteler and P. C.

1379, May 24. Brembre and Philipot, 13*l.* 6*s.* 8*d.* for G. C.

1379, Oct. 18. The same, 236*l.* 11*s.* 3*d.*; thereof, for themselves, 46*l.* 13*s.* 4*d.* [G. C. not mentioned here, but see Nos. 129 note, 151.]

1379, Dec. 9. The Sheriffs of London, 18*s.* 10*d.*, and the Collectors of the Custom of Wools, London, 12*l.* 7*s.* 10*d.* for G. C.

1380, July 3. Brembre and Philipot, 13*l.* 6*s.* 8*d.* for G. C.

1381, March 6. (No Receipt Rolls for this term, Mich. 4 Ric. II.)

1381, May 24. Thomas Dorset and Richard Tynham, Bailiffs of Lym, co. Dorset, 6*l.*; Eleanor, widow of Richard Turbervill, late Sheriff of Dorset, 100*s.*, for a fine; and Oliver de Harnham, Escheator of co. Southampton, 100*s.*, for a fine; in all, 16*l.* for G. C. [being 13*s.* 4*d.* short of the amounts due to him and his wife].

1381, Nov. 16. William Garton, clerk, 6*l.* 13*s.* 4*d.* of the farm of the alien Priory of Mynstrelovell, Berks; and John Boneham, 100*s.* of the farm of the possessions of the alien Deanery of Morteyn; for G. C. 7*l.*; "and paid 4*l.* 13*s.* 4*d.*" [into the Exchequer.]

[1] These notes are mostly taken from the Pells Receipt Rolls, when extant; when not, from the Auditors' Receipt Rolls. Other references to these rolls will be found in the text and notes.

1381, Nov. 28. Brembre and Philipot, 46*l.* 13*s.* 4*d.* for themselves and the Controller (G. C.).

1381, Dec. 21. Brembre and Philipot, 10*l.* from the Custom of Wools, London, for G. C. and P. his wife.

1382, May 10. The same, 10*l.* for G. C.

1382, July 22. The same, 6*l.* 13*s.* 4*d.*, whereof for G. C. 5 marks, and for P. C. 5 marks.

1382, Nov. 11. The same, 11*l.* 13*s.* 4*d.* for G. C.

1382, Dec. 10. The same, 46*l.* 13*s.* 4*d.* from the Subsidy of Wools, London, "for the same Collectors." [G. C. not mentioned here, but see No. 163.]

1383, May 5. The same, 16*l.* 13*s.* 4*d.*, whereof for G. C. 20 marks, and for P. C. 5 marks.

1383, Oct. 24. The same, 13*l.* 6*s.* 8*d.* for G. C.

1384, Feb. 11. The same, 46*l.* 13*s.* 4*d.* for themselves and the Controller (G. C.).

1384, April 30. The same, 15*l.* 6*s.* 8*d.* for G. C. and P. his wife [being 1*l.* 6*s.* 8*d.* short of the amounts due to them].

1384, Oct. 18. Nicholas Brembre and John Organ, Collectors of the Custom of Wools, London, 16*l.* 13*s.* 4*d.* for G. C. and P. C.

1384, Dec. 9. The same, 46*l.* 13*s.* 4*d.* for themselves and the Controller (G. C.), for their reward.

1385, April 24. The same, 14*l.* 13*s.* 4*d.*, whereof for G. C. 17 marks, and for P. C. 66*s.* 8*d.* [being 2*l.* short].

1385, Nov. 3. William More and Walter Rauff, Collectors of the Petty Custom, London, 6*l.* 13*s.* 4*d.*; the Citizens of Norwich, 10*l.* of their farm; and Richard, Earl of Arundel, and others, 10*l.* of the custody of the Priory of Lyomynstre, Sussex; whereof for Roger atte Gatte 9*l.* 3*s.*, for G. C. 20 marks, and for P. C. 5 marks; and paid 17*s.*

1385, Dec. 11. Brembre and Organ, 46*l.* 13*s.* 4*d.* for themselves. [G. C. not mentioned here, but see No. 185.]

1386, June 22. William Bareswell, Sheriff of co. Worcester, 10*l.* of the issues of his bailiwick, viz., for G. C. 10 marks, and for P. C. 5 marks.

1386, Nov. 28. Brembre and Organ, 46*l.* 13*s.* 4d., viz., for themselves as a reward 40*l.*, and for the Controller [G. C.] 10 marks.

1389, Oct. 7. Nicholas Exton and William Venour, Collectors of the Custom of Wools, London, 66*l.* 13*s.* 4*d.* for G. C., on account of his office [of Clerk of the Works].

1389, Dec. 14. The same, 100*l.* for G. C., on account of the Works at the Tower.

1390, March 3. John Raveneser, Clerk of the Hanaper of Chancery, 26*l.* 13*s.* 4*d.*, and John Loneye and John Walcote, Sheriffs of London, 26*l.* 13*s.* 4*d.* for G. C., on account of the Works.

1390, June 25. Sussex.—From Richard, Earl of Arundel, 20*l.* of sundry debts for G. C., by his own hands.

1390, July 19. From John Wrottyng, Prior of Westminster, and his associates, 10*l.* of the farm of the alien Priory of Folkeston, Kent; and from the Abbot of Westminster, 10*l.* of sundry debts; for G. C., on account of the Works of King's Chapel within the Castle of Wyndesor, by the hands of John Lakynghith, Monk. Also from the Earl of Arundel, in Surrey and Sussex, of sundry debts, 6*l.* 13*s.* 4*d.*; and from Thomas Sakevyle, Sheriff of Bedford and Buckingham, 4*l.* 8*s.* 8*d.*; for G. C., by the hands of R. Swyft.

1390, Oct. 27. Walter Barde, keeper of the King's Exchange (*Cambij*) within the Tower of London, 45*l.*, of the issues of the same Exchange; whereof, for himself, 20*l.*, and for G. C. 25*l.* on account of the Works, by the hands of the same Gautron [Walter] Barde.

1397, July 2. Henry Cokeham and Richard Odyham, Collectors of Subsidies, London, 100*s.* for G. C.

1397, Oct. 26. Richard Organ, one of the executors of John Organ, London, of a fine, 6*l.* 13*s.* 4*d.*; and John Walden and John Neuport, Collectors of Subsidies in the Port of Southampton, 66*s.* 8*d.*; for G. C., by the hands of John Walden.

11.

1395–6.—*Payment of money to Geoffrey Chaucer for Henry, Earl of Derby, at London, by the Clerk of the Earl's Great Wardrobe.*[1]

[Duchy of Lancaster Accounts (Various) 1/5.]

COMPOTUS Willelmi Loueney, Clerici Magne Garderobe Domini Henrici Lancastrie, Comitis Derbye, a primo die Februarij, anno regni Regis Ricardi secundi xviij°, vsque primum diem Februarij, anno eiusdem Regis xix^no^, vltimo die computato, per vnum annum integrum.

* * * * *

Liberacio denariorum in manus Domini. } Et liberati in manus Domini apud Londoniam, per manus **Galfridi Chaucer** ... x li.

Summa, x li.

[1] Referred to in Mr. Wylie's *History of Henry IV.*, Appendix.

CORRECTIONS.

Page
150, note 2, *omit.*
172, note 8, *for* sister *read* sister-in-law.
176, l. 2 from foot, *for* 72 *read* 74.
270, l. 12, *for* Collectors *read* Controllers.
277, l. 23, *after* Swayn *insert* Walter Suthwerk.
281, l. 12, *for* William *read* Walter.
283, l. 40, *for* 236 *read* 241.
283, l. 41, *for* 231 *read* 237.
295, l. 20, *for* lxvj s. *read* lxvj li.
307, l. 8, *for* costera *read* costis.
313, note, *for* is not extant, and therefore *read* is partly extant, but
315, l. 18, *for* 4 *read* 5.
327, l. 39, *for* marks *read* pounds.

H.B.
22.11.82

VICTORIA UNIVERSITY
LIBRARY

DO NOT REMOVE THIS CARD

29 NOV 1962